



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Eduet 1118.94.873



3 2044 102 849 981



Harvard College Library

FROM

Mrs. E. L. Gallaway

A SERIES  
OF  
FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK:  
ADAPTED TO THE  
REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION OF  
GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR  
PUBLISHED IN 1892,  
AND DESIGNED AS  
AN INTRODUCTION

EITHER TO GOODWIN'S GREEK READER, OR TO GOODWIN AND  
WHITE'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS,  
OR TO THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON.

BY  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D. (HARV.),  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

*Seventy-Second Thousand.*

Οὐκοῦν οἶσθ' ὅτι ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστον, ἄλλως τε καὶ νέφ καὶ ἀπαλῷ  
στροῦν; — PLAT. Rep. II. 377 a.

BOSTON, U.S.A.:  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.  
1894.

Eduet 1118.94.873

✓ Harvard College Library

May 15, 1898.

Ex lib is

Miss Annie E. Hutchins.

From her sister,

Mrs. Emma L. Sallaway.

COPYRIGHT, 1892,

BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & CO., BOSTON, U.S.A.

---

PRESSWORK BY GINN & COMPANY, BOSTON, U.S.A.

## PREFACE.

---

THE second revision and enlargement of Professor William W. Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*, just republished, calls for a new edition of my First Lessons in Greek. After careful consideration, and after consultation with teachers who have used my book in their classes, I have determined to limit the present revision of the First Lessons strictly to the changes made necessary by Professor Goodwin's revision of his Grammar.

One of the most radical changes made by Professor Goodwin is the use of 1691 new sections in place of the former 302. References can now be made to most paragraphs in his Grammar by a single number. In consequence of this wise change, the references in the present edition of the First Lessons in Greek are much simpler and clearer than those in the two former editions.

I was aware, when this book was first published in 1876, that its plan necessarily made it more difficult than books of its kind ordinarily are. I waited, therefore, with interest to see whether these difficulties, which I had thought it better for the pupil to meet at once in his first year's study and not to defer to an evil day, had been presented so gradually as to make it possible for the Lessons to be used widely in our public schools. That fact was soon established. If extensive use is a trustworthy crite-

rion, the peculiar features of the book have met with general and hearty approval. Important among these are the introduction of the verb from the first and the subsequent development of its inflexion alternately with that of the other parts of speech, the introduction from the beginning of exercises consisting of complete sentences for practice in translation, and the development of the verb at first by moods and not by tenses.

I am glad to know that this last feature commends itself to teachers, and that it is now agreed that the point of view of the Grammar, which necessarily states the facts of the language scientifically, looking first to the forms of words and not to their use, is not the one to take in giving the pupil his first insight into the language considered as a means for the expression of thought. The subjunctive and optative moods, the uses of which in Greek, although delicate, are nevertheless clearly defined, illustrate well the correctness of this view. When the beginner first learns the forms of these moods, he should at once have the more common of their uses explained to him. In order to appreciate these uses properly, he must study the moods singly. If they are presented tense by tense along with the other moods, frequently he falls into a blind and often incorrect translation of the one by *may*, etc., and of the other by *might*, etc., as if they were independent in their use like the indicative, a translation in which he has no adequate feeling of their force. It may be easier to learn the mere forms of the verb by tenses than by moods, a single tense stem being presented at a time, but in the case of a pure verb the changes of stem in the different tenses resulting from augment and tense sign can hardly be called a matter of great difficulty.

In this book, therefore,  $\lambda\acute{u}\omega$ , as the representative of pure verbs, is first presented by moods. Its development, however, is very gradual, running through sixteen lessons. It is, moreover, carefully borne in mind in these lessons that  $\lambda\acute{u}\omega$  is the type, and any peculiar euphonic changes in the forms of the pure and mute verbs that are introduced are explained as they occur, generally in the foot-notes. The systematic development of the verb by tense stems begins at Lesson XXXV., although the subject of tense stems in pure and mute verbs is presented in part in Lesson XX. It is hoped that the verb, that one great difficulty which he who would learn Greek may not avoid, is here so fully and yet so gradually presented as to make the mastery of its forms if not easy, at least possible without discouragement.

The exercises, which are an essential part of the lessons, are taken mainly from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. They are designed from the first as a drill not only on forms but also in syntax, the simpler principles of which are early introduced and illustrated. They consist entirely of complete sentences, each of which illustrates some principle of the lesson in which it occurs. These sentences have been transferred with as little change as possible from the original. It is obvious that it will be a great advantage to those who subsequently read the *Anabasis* to have studied previously in this careful way so great a part of it. Forms, however, cannot be learnt, especially by English-speaking boys, whose own language is almost destitute of inflexion, without constant practice. To supply materials for this practice, twenty-five additional exercises on forms are added to the lessons, at the end of the book. These are to be taken by way of review,

as the lessons proceed. In them no attempt is made to illustrate syntax systematically, and the sentences (for phrases are not admitted even here) have been made as brief as possible, although each introduces one or two, often many, illustrations of the forms under consideration. These additional exercises are drawn from various sources, but mainly from excellent books for beginners by Böckel, by Schenkl, and by Kühner.

In introducing the syntax, all idioms peculiar to Greek are carefully explained on their first occurrence, and this explanation is often subsequently referred to in the notes; but idioms identical with the English, as e.g. the infinitive not in indirect discourse, are freely employed from the first. The first year's knowledge of Latin also has been assumed in introducing constructions. The last twenty lessons are intended to give a drill on the general principles of syntax. If under any particular construction in these lessons there is a special fact of unusual difficulty or importance, attention is called to it in the notes. It is recommended that these lessons be taken at the rate of one or two a week in connexion with the author whom the class shall have taken up on finishing Lesson LX. The English parts of the exercises of these twenty lessons are not designed as a systematic course in Greek Composition.

The vocabularies, both special and general, have been made with care and from the point of view of the derivation and composition of words, on the study of which too great stress can scarcely be laid. Lessons LIX. and LX. should be introduced early in parts, and the student taught the habit of analyzing the words in his exercises to get at their meaning. In the Greek-English vocabu-

laries, English words that are cognate with the preceding Greek words are printed in small capitals, borrowed words in black letter. The former show the influence of the phonetic principle familiarly known as *Grimm's Law*. According to this law,  $\pi$  and  $\phi$  will generally appear in English respectively as *f* and *b*;  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\chi$ , as *h*, *k* or *c*, and *g*; and  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ , and  $\theta$ , as *th*, *t*, and *d*, although there are many exceptions. A borrowed word, on the other hand, is one transferred directly without consonantal change from Greek into English. This connexion between the Greek and English words is not traced exhaustively. What is given is intended to be suggestive, and leaves much that may be done by the teacher.

The special vocabularies should be well committed to memory. The words in these are taken from sentences in the exercises of the lesson in which they occur, and no word is repeated. In these vocabularies, in the course of the book, the student learns over four hundred Xeno-phontic words in common use. The parts of the verbs are given, without abbreviation of the forms, from Veitch. Late forms are excluded, but forms on the other hand occurring exclusively in Homer are given when necessary to complete the parts of a verb. When Veitch does not catalogue the verb, only the present and future are given in the general vocabulary, unless the verb has occurred also in one of the special vocabularies. In the general Greek-English vocabulary, further, the prepositions are fully treated, the simple stems of the verbs and the class to which the verb belongs are given, the cases accompanying the verbs are stated where necessary, and the natural quantities are marked. This last feature is unusual in books of this grade. But we ought, from the

very beginning, to mark by our pronunciation the difference between *ā*, *i*, and *ū*, and *ā*, *i*, and *ū*, as clearly as that between *e* and *η*, and *o* and *ω*. The pupil's higher work in later years will be made easier if attention is paid to natural quantities from the start. In the English-Greek vocabulary there is no systematic treatment of synonyms, which are given only so far as is necessary to guide the pupil in his choice of words. This vocabulary is special, and is not designed for use with any other English sentences than those occurring in this book.

The use of blackboards, extensive enough for the entire class, is strongly recommended. The Greek of the English exercises might the first day be put on the board, and the second day recited orally. By this use of the blackboard, classes are soon initiated into the mysteries of accentuation. The teacher should also, with the material here given, make other short sentences to be translated, both Greek and English. This additional drill should be mainly oral, and conducted rapidly. We should train not only the eye, but also the ear of our pupils.

As to the order of the words in translating the English sentences into Greek, the pupil should be warned against the wrong placing of post-positive and adjective words and phrases, and further against following the English arrangement slavishly. As a general guide he should know that in Greek the subject followed by its modifiers stands first, the verb preceded by its modifiers last, although often, as in English, the verb precedes its modifiers either wholly or in part; but there are many exceptions, and too much attention should not be paid to the matter of the order of the words at first. These English sentences are for the most part translations, and for the satisfaction

of teachers who may care to know the original order and choice of the words, the original sentences have been published in pamphlet form, and may be had on application to the publishers.

A companion pamphlet of parallel references to Professor Allen's revision of Professor Hadley's *Greek Grammar* has been prepared for the accommodation of those who, using this Grammar, would like to use also the materials collected in the Lessons. These references are not arranged numerically in columns, but are given in sets under the head of each lesson, repeating the references made to Professor Goodwin's *Grammar*, a method, it is believed, as complete and satisfactory as could be desired.

It is not expected that the book as it stands, without omission or without division of the lessons, will meet the wants of all schools. To make the shortening of the lessons, when necessary, easier, the exercises up to the syntax have been divided into four sections, the second and fourth of which need not be taken. The additional exercises on forms also may either be omitted or drawn from on occasion. In general, however, the book had best be taken entire, in the manner prescribed, at such rate of progress as is possible in each particular case. It is believed that ordinarily, excluding the twenty lessons on syntax, it can be completed and the class set to reading an author in two terms of three months each. There will be much difference of opinion, also, as to how much introductory matter should be learnt before the class proceeds to the subject of inflexion, and on this account this part of the book has not been divided into lessons. The directions at the beginning of each lesson have been made as definite as possible. But it will be well for the

## PREFACE.

teacher to go over each lesson with his class before they undertake it, forestalling its difficulties.

My thanks are due to Mr. Charles Burton Gulick, instructor in Greek in this University, for kindly undertaking the responsible task of revising the book for this edition, on the lines indicated at the beginning of the preface, and of seeing it through the press. Mr. Gulick's scholarship is a guarantee of accuracy. My thanks are due also to the many teachers who during the last sixteen years have adopted this book for use in their classes. I am sincerely grateful both to those who have helped me by friendly criticism and suggestion and also to that larger number who have given me the encouragement of their silent approval.

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY,  
August 1, 1892.

# FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

---

## INTRODUCTORY.<sup>1</sup>

THE portions of the Grammar designated by the following numerals are to be well learnt before taking up Lesson I.<sup>2</sup> The parts which are here cited of 68–95 inclusive are given that teachers who think it advisable may give their pupils at the outset a *comprehensive* view of the Euphony of Consonants, the principles of which, however, will be cited singly in the Lessons as they are needed. But these may be omitted, if thought best, until Lesson XVI. is reached. Before any attempt to learn the following paragraphs, the teacher should go over them carefully with the class, pointing out in each case how the examples illustrate the principle.

GRAMMAR<sup>3</sup>: 1, 2, together with the system of pronunciation given on page vii.; 5, 6; 7, 10; 11, 12, 15; 16, 18; 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24; 25, 26, 28; 68, 1, 69; 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 78, 79; 92, 95, 1 and 2; 96; 98, 99, 100; 103, 104; 106, 110; 111, 112; 115, 1; 150.

After learning 1, with the system of pronunciation, give the name and English equivalent of each letter in the following Exercise. After 5, 6, 7, point out the vowels and diphthongs and give their sounds. After 16, 18, classify the consonants, and after 19, 20, 21, 22, classify them a second time, *minutely*. After the remainder of the references to the

Grammar, point out and name the breathings and accents, and name the words according to their accentuation (110, 1, 2, 3), and then pronounce the Exercise entire. (The hyphens show the division of the words into syllables according to 97.)

### Exercise.

Κῦ-ρος δὲ ψι-λὴν ἔ-χων τὴν κε-φα-λὴν εἰς<sup>4</sup> τὴν μά-χην κα-θί-στα-το. ἵ-δὼν δὲ αὐ-τὸν ἀ-πὸ τοῦ<sup>5</sup> Ἐλ-λη-νι-κοῦ Ξε-νο-φῶν Ἀ-θη-ναῖ-ος, ὑ-πε-λά-σας ὡς<sup>6</sup> συν-αν-τῆ-σαι<sup>7</sup> ἥ-ρε-το εἴ<sup>8</sup> τι πα-ραγ-γέλ-λοι· ὁ<sup>9</sup> δ' ἐ-πι-στή-σας εἶ-πε καὶ λέ-γειν ἐ-κέ-λευ-σε πᾶ-σιν ὅ-τι καὶ τὰ ἵ-ε-ρὰ κα-λὰ καὶ τὰ σφά-γι-α κα-λά. ταῦ-τα δὲ λέ-γων θο-ρύ-βου ἥ-κου-σε δι-à τῶν τά-ξε-ων<sup>10</sup> ἵ-όν-τος, καὶ ἥ-ρε-το τίς<sup>11</sup> ὁ θό-ρυ-βος εἴ-η. ὁ δὲ Κλέ-αρ-χος εἶ-πεν ὅ-τι τὸ σύν-θη-μα πα-ρέρ-χε-ται<sup>7</sup> δεύ-τε-ρον ἥ-δη. καὶ ὃς ἐ-θαύ-μα-σε τίς πα-ραγ-γέλ-λει καὶ ἥ-ρε-το ὅ τι εἴ-η τὸ σύν-θη-μα. ὁ δ' ἀ-πε-κρί-να-το ΖΕΤΣ ΣΩ-ΤΗΡ  
ΚΑΙ NI-KH.

### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The number of Lessons into which this introductory matter shall be divided is left to the judgment of the teacher.

<sup>2</sup> Let the teacher at the outset go over the "Introduction" (pages 3-6 of the Grammar) with the class, using maps.

<sup>3</sup> Those portions of the Grammar that are to be committed to memory are designated here and in the following Lessons by paragraph and subdivision. Occasionally, however, more specific directions are given.

<sup>4</sup> 136, 137, and 12.

<sup>6</sup> 136, 137.

<sup>5</sup> 109.

<sup>7</sup> 113.

<sup>8</sup> The proclitic *ει* (137) receives an accent from the enclitic *τι* (140, 141, 2).

<sup>9</sup> That is, *ΣΕ* (48). Pronounce as if a part of the following word.

<sup>10</sup> 114.

<sup>11</sup> 115, 2.

## LESSON I.

## Preliminary.

**GRAMMAR:** 151, 152 (and read 153, 154); 155; 156; 160, 161, 162, 163; 441, 442, 443; 445, 446; 447, 448; 452; 453; 464, 467; 386<sup>1</sup>, declension of the Definite Article ὁ, ἡ, τό; 941; 421, declension of the Relative Pronoun ὃς, ἣ, ὅ.

## NOTE.

<sup>1</sup> The first column gives the masculine forms; the second, the feminine; the third, the neuter. See also 136, 137. In declining, give first the forms of the singular *across the page*, ὁ ἡ τό, τοῦ τῆς τοῦ, etc., and then those of the dual and plural.

---

## LESSON II.

## Verbs: Present Indicative Active.

**GRAMMAR:** 455, 456, I., 458, and read 459, 460, 461; 480, 1, the *Present Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the *meaning* of this tense (474, I.); 561, 1<sup>1</sup>, 551, 552, first column, 623.

Vocabulary.<sup>2</sup>

ἀληθεύω, -εις,	<i>to speak the truth.</i> <sup>3</sup>
βασιλεύω, -εις,	<i>to be king, to reign.</i>
γράφω, -εις,	<i>to write, to GRAVE.<sup>4</sup></i>
ἐθέλω, -εις,	<i>to wish, to desire.</i>
ἔλαύνω, -εις,	<i>to march.</i>
λύω, -εις,	<i>to LOOSE, to destroy.</i>
πέμπω, -εις,	<i>to send.</i>
τρέχω, -εις,	<i>to run.</i>

**Exercises.**

Translate into English.

- I. 1. λύουσι.<sup>5</sup> 2. βασιλεύω. 3. βασιλεύεις.  
 4. ὁ μάντις (*soothsayer*) ἀληθεύει. 5. γράφω.  
 6. γράφετον.<sup>6</sup> 7. λύομεν. 8. ἔθέλει γράφει.<sup>7</sup>

- II. 1. ὁ ἄνήρ (*man*) γράφει. 2. πέμπομεν.  
 3. ἀληθεύεις. 4. λύετε. 5. γράφουσι. 6. ἔθέλει  
**βασιλεύεις.**

Translate into Greek.

- III. 1. He writes. 2. They (two) speak the truth. 3. I desire to run. 4. They send. 5. You (*singular*) march. 6. He looses.

- IV. I. You (*plural*) run. 2. We speak the truth. 3. I write. 4. We wish to write.

**NOTES.**

<sup>1</sup> If the teacher thinks best, the consideration of the thematic vowel, of tense-stems, and of personal endings may be omitted in Lessons II., V., and VII. The references are repeated in Lesson X., which is a review of the active voice.

<sup>2</sup> On the *special vocabulary* of each Lesson, see the Preface.

<sup>3</sup> The definitions are given in the infinitive to express the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number.

<sup>4</sup> In the vocabularies the small capitals denote that the English word is of kindred origin with the Greek word. See the Preface for the difference between COGNATE and borrowed words in English.

<sup>5</sup> THEY *loose*. In the English translation always use the pronoun which is of the same person and number as the verb, provided that no noun-subject occurs.

<sup>6</sup> You (two), or *they* (two), *write* (dual).

<sup>7</sup> To *write*, present infinitive active of γράφω, the ending being -ειν.

## LESSON III.

Nouns: First Declension.

GRAMMAR: 164, 165; 168; 169, *except the terminations of the masculine singular* (and read 167, 170); 121, 123, 124; 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178.

## Vocabulary.

<i>εἰς</i> , <sup>1</sup>	prep. used with the acc. only,	<i>into, to.</i>
<i>ἐκ</i> , <sup>2</sup>	prep. used with the gen. only,	<i>out of, from.</i>
<i>ἐπιστολή</i> , -ῆς, ἡ, <sup>3</sup>		<i>a letter, an epistle.<sup>4</sup></i>
<i>θάλαττα</i> , <sup>5</sup> -ης, ἥ,		<i>the sea.</i>
<i>κρήνη</i> , -ης, ἥ,		<i>a spring.</i>
<i>κώμη</i> , -ης, ἥ,		<i>a village.</i>
<i>σκηνή</i> , -ῆς, ἥ,		<i>a tent.</i>
<i>χώρα</i> , -as, ἥ,		<i>a country.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. *εἰς τὴν*<sup>6</sup> *χώραν ἔλαύνουσι.* 2. *γράφει* *ἐπιστολήν.* 3. *τρέχουσιν*<sup>7</sup> *εἰς τὴν θάλατταν.* 4. *τὰς* *ἐπιστολὰς πέμπομεν.* 5. *τὴν σκηνὴν λύει* (*he destroys*). 6. *ἐκ*<sup>2</sup> *τῶν κωμῶν ἔλαύνει.* 7. *τρέχομεν εἰς τὰς σκηνάς.*

II. 1. *ἔλαύνει εἰς τὰς κώμας.* 2. *τὴν στρατίαν θαυμάζει.* 3. *ἐν (in) τῇ κώμῃ κρήνην εύρισκει* (*he finds*).<sup>8</sup>

III. 1. We admire the springs. 2. He has<sup>8</sup> a letter.<sup>9</sup> 3. He marches into the village. 4. They destroy the tents. 5. They are writing letters.

IV. 1. We run into the sea. 2. He marches from the sea to the tents.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 136, 137.<sup>2</sup> 136, 137, and 63.<sup>3</sup> The article here shows the gender of the substantive, 157, end.<sup>4</sup> In the vocabularies the black letter denotes that the English word is borrowed from the Greek word. See note 4, Lesson II.<sup>5</sup> In earlier Attic Greek and the other dialects, θάλασσα. The form in double tau (ττ) occurs in the later Attic.<sup>6</sup> 918.<sup>7</sup> 56.<sup>8</sup> Words not found in the special vocabulary of the Lesson are to be looked for in the general vocabularies at the end of the book.<sup>9</sup> On the *Order of Words* in Attic Greek Prose, consult the Preface.

## LESSON IV.

**Nouns:** First Declension (*continued*).—Subject, Predicate, Object.

**GRAMMAR:** 169; 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178, 179, 181, 182; 890, 892; 894; 899, 1; 1047.

Examples.<sup>1</sup>

890: Ξέρξης βασιλεύει, XERXES (subject) IS KING (predicate).

892: βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τοῖς στρατιώταις, we send AID (direct object in the acc.) TO THE SOLDIERS (indirect object in the dat.).<sup>2</sup>

894: ὁ πολίτης γράφει, THE CITIZEN (subject nom.)  
writes.

899, 1: (ἔγω)<sup>3</sup> λέγω, I SAY; ὁ πολίτης λέγει, the citizen SAYS; οἱ πολῖται λέγουσι, the citizens SAY; etc.

1047: τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχει, he has THE SOLDIERS  
(direct object in the acc.).

### Vocabulary.

βοήθεια <sup>4</sup> , -ᾶς, ḡ,	aid, assistance.
θαυμάζω, -εις,	to wonder at, to admire.
κελεύω, -εις,	to command, to order.
πέτρα, -ᾶς, ḡ,	a rock, a mass of rock.
πολίτης, -ου, ὁ,	a citizen.
σατράπης, -ου, ὁ,	a satrap.
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ,	a soldier.
φέρω, -εις,	to BEAR, to bring, to produce.

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν στρατιώτας ἄγει. 2. βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τῷ σατράπῃ. 3. ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας θαυμάζει. 4. καὶ<sup>5</sup> (and) αἱ πέτραι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκουσιν<sup>6</sup> (reach down). 5. τὸ πεδίον (plain) μελίνην φέρει.

II. 1. ὅρος (a mountain) τὸ πεδίον περιέχει (surrounds) ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. 2. ἐνταῦθα (thereupon) ὁ σατράπης κελεύει τοὺς<sup>7</sup> στρατιώτας<sup>8</sup> φυλάττειν.

III. 1. The satrap is now king. 2. The citizen writes a letter. 3. And I march to the tents. 4. The satrap sends aid to the citizens.

IV. 1. He marches from the village into Phrygia. 2. Thereupon the soldier runs into his (*τὴν*) tent.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> To be used in place of the illustrations given in the articles of the Syntax that are cited, since these would not be understood.

<sup>2</sup> 1158.

<sup>3</sup> 896.

<sup>4</sup> 175 (b).

<sup>5</sup> In continued discourse, the sentence commonly has a conjunction connecting it with what goes before. In the detached sentences of the exercises these have necessarily often been dropped (less and less, however, as the Lessons proceed), but the principle should be carefully kept in mind.

<sup>6</sup> 60.

<sup>7</sup> 949.

<sup>8</sup> 895, 1.



## LESSON V.

Verbs: Imperfect and Future Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, I. and II.; 480, 1, the *Imperfect* and *Future Indicative Active* of *λύω*, together with the meanings of these tenses (474, I. and II.); 561, 1, 662, 552, first and second columns, 626; 510, 511, 1, 513; 110, 4; 130.

#### Vocabulary.

<i>ἄμαξα</i> , -ης, ḡ,	a wagon.
<i>γέφυρα</i> , -ας, ḡ,	a bridge.
<i>ἔχω</i> , <sup>1</sup>	to have, to possess, to hold.
<i>θύω</i> , fut. <i>θύσω</i> .	to sacrifice.

όπλίτης, -ου, ὁ,	a heavy-armed foot-soldier, a hoplite.
παίω, fut. παίσω,	to strike.
πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ, ( <i>πελτη</i> , a target or shield)	a targeteer, a peltast.
περι-έχω, ( <i>περί</i> , around, and <i>έχω</i> )	to surround.

### Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ σατράπης βασιλεύσει. 2. κελεύσω τοὺς στρατιώτας θύει. 3. τῷ στρατιώτῃ τιμὴν ἔφερεν<sup>2</sup> (it brought). 4. ὁ σατράπης ἔξει ὄπλιτας. 5. οἱ δὲ<sup>3</sup> (but) στρατιώται<sup>4</sup> ἔχαλέπαινον. 6. οἱ ὄπλιται θύσουσι.<sup>2</sup>

II. 1. λύσουσι γὰρ<sup>3</sup> (for) τὴν γέφυρā. 2. οἱ πολῖται ἔπαινον τοὺς ὄπλιτας. 3. κελεύσουσι τοὺς Πέρσας λύει τὰς γεφύρāς. 4. λύσομεν τὰς ἀμάξias ἀς<sup>5</sup> ἔχομεν.

III. 1. You (*plural*) will sacrifice. 2. They were striking the targeteers. 3. The heavy-armed foot-soldier ran to the tents. 4. The sea surrounded (*περιεῖχε*<sup>6</sup>) the country.

IV. 1. The soldiers were running from their tents. 2. He will command the hoplites to guard their tents.

### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The future, *ἔξω* or *σχήσω* (two forms), and imperfect, *ἔλαχον*, of this verb are both peculiar in formation.

<sup>2</sup> 56, 60.

<sup>3</sup> A *postpositive* conjunction, i.e. a conjunction which is always put after one or more words of the sentence. See also again note 5, Lesson IV.

<sup>4</sup> 113. Cf. 112.

<sup>5</sup> 1019.

<sup>6</sup> 133, 1. Cf. 132.



## LESSON VI.

**Nouns:** Second Declension.—**Prepositions.**

**GRAMMAR:** 189; 190 (and read 191); 192, 193.

### Remarks on the Use of Prepositions.<sup>1</sup>

1. The *genitive* is used with prepositions to denote the object *from* which an action proceeds, as *ἡκει παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ*, *he is come FROM the general*.

2. The *dative* is used to denote the object *by* which an action takes place, as *μένει παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ*, *he remains BY (at the side of) the general*.

3. The *accusative* is used to denote the object *towards* which the motion is directed, as *ἔλαύνει παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν*, *he is advancing TO the general*.

### Vocabulary.

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ,	a messenger.
λίθος, -ου, ὁ,	a stone.
λόφος, -ου, ὁ,	a hill.
λοχαγός, -οῦ, ὁ, ( <i>λόχος</i> , a company, and <i>ἄγω</i> )	a captain.
νόμος, -ου, ὁ,	a law.
πεδίον, -ου, τό,	a plain.
στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ, ( <i>στρατός</i> , an army, and <i>ἄγω</i> )	a general.
χρυσίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of <i>χρυσός</i> , gold)	gold money, gold.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἄγγελος ἀληθεύσει. 2. τὸ δὲ πεδίον πυροὺς ἔφερεν. 3. ἐμένετε παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ. 4. ὁ λοχαγὸς πέμπει στρατιώτας ἐκ<sup>2</sup> τῆς κώμης. 5. καὶ<sup>3</sup> στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ θύσουσι. 6. καὶ ἔξαπάνης οἱ στρατιώται φέρουσι λίθους. 7. παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπει τῷ<sup>4</sup> Κύρῳ ἄγγελον.

II. 1. ὁ<sup>4</sup> οὖν<sup>5</sup> Κλέαρχος πέμπει Λύκιον ἐπὶ (υπρο) τὸν λόφον. 2. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κλέπτεω κωλύει νόμος. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς λαμβάνει τὸ χρυσίον.

III. 1. The messengers were running from (the side of) the tent into the plain. 2. But Clearchus sends the gold to the soldiers. 3. The generals will lead<sup>6</sup> the army. 4. The general commanded the captain to march into the plain.

IV. 1. For the general destroys the bridge and marches into Phrygia. 2. The soldiers desire to sacrifice to both gods and goddesses.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> To be learned with care.

<sup>2</sup> παρά with the genitive means strictly *from the side of*, while *ἐξ* means *out of*. So παρά with the accusative means *to the side of*, but *εἰς*, *into*.

<sup>3</sup> καὶ...καὶ, correlative conjunctions, *both...and*.

<sup>4</sup> 943.

<sup>5</sup> *Postpositive*. See note 3, Lesson V.

<sup>6</sup> The future of ἄγει is ἄξει (*άγ-σει*), 74.

## LESSON VII.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, III. and V.; 480, 1, *Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active* of λύω; 669, 682, 683, 1; 474, III. and V.; 552, first and second columns; 510, 511, 1, 513, 520, 521, 523, 527.

## Vocabulary.

ἀδελφός, <sup>1</sup> -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a brother.</i>
βουλεύω, fut. βουλεύσω, aor. ἐβούλευσα, perf. βεβούλευκα, (βουλή, a plan)	<i>to plan, to devise.</i>
δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a tax, an impost.</i>
δῶρον, -ου, τό,	<i>a gift.</i>
ὅρκος, -ου, ὁ, (ἔργω, to restrain)	<i>an oath.</i>
σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>silence.</i>
τοξεύω, fut. τοξεύσω, aor. ἐτόξευσα, (τόξον, a bow)	<i>to shoot with a bow.</i>
τοξότης, -ου, ὁ, (τόξον, a bow)	<i>a Bowman.</i>

## Exercises.

- I. 1. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἥδη λελύκασι τὰς γεφύρας.  
 2. τὰς σπουδὰς ἐλελύκετε. 3. ὁ γὰρ σατράπης ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πολίτας δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 4. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τοὺς<sup>2</sup> ὅρκους λελύκασιν. 5. τεθύκαμεν<sup>3</sup> τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. ὑμεῖς,<sup>4</sup> ὡς στρατιώται, τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσατε. 7. ὁ<sup>5</sup> δὲ Κλέαρχος Τολμιδηνός κεκέλευκε σιγὴν κηρύγγεων.

II. 1. ὁ Κῦρος μένει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκέλευσεν.  
 2. ἐνταῦθα ὁ βάρβαρος ἔγέλασεν. 3. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ (*against*) τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν.

III. 1. They have planned to break the truce.  
 2. I sacrificed to both gods and goddesses. 3. We have ordered the bowmen and the targeteers to send gifts. 4. But the barbarians shot from<sup>7</sup> their<sup>8</sup> horses. 5. For<sup>8</sup> his brother had ordered Cyrus to send imposts. 6. The captain has ordered the hoplites to take the arms.

IV. 1. And Cyrus commanded Orontas to take the soldiers. 2. The generals have broken their oaths; for they have not<sup>9</sup> sacrificed to the gods.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The vocative singular is Ἀθηνᾶ with irregular accent.

<sup>2</sup> 949. <sup>3</sup> 95, 1.

<sup>4</sup> You, nominative plural of the personal pronoun σύ, thou.

<sup>5</sup> 943. <sup>6</sup> 895, 1.

<sup>7</sup> ἀνό, with the genitive.

<sup>8</sup> The Greek word is postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.

<sup>9</sup> εὖ, 137.



## LESSON VIII.

Nouns: The Attic Second Declension.—The Adnominal Genitive.

GRAMMAR: 196; 114; 125; 1084, 1085, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.

**Examples.**

- 1085, 1: *αἱ τοῦ σατράπου<sup>1</sup> κῶμαι*, the SATRAP's villages.  
 1085, 2: *ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν εὔνοια*, the good-will of THE SOLDIERS (i.e. which the soldiers feel).  
 1085, 3: *ὁ τῶν πολεμίων φόβος*, the fear OF THE ENEMY (i.e. which is felt toward them).  
 1085, 4: *δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν*, ten wagon-loads of STONES.  
 1085, 5: *ποταμὸς πλέθρου*, a river OF (ONE) PLETHRUM (in breadth); *δέκα ἡμερῶν ὁδός*, a journey OF TEN DAYS; *δίκη δέκα ταλάντων*, a law-suit OF (i.e. involving) TEN TALENTS.  
 1085, 7: *δέκα τῶν ἀνθρώπων*, ten OF THE MEN.

**Vocabulary.**

<i>ἡμέρα</i> , -as, <i>ἡ</i> ,	a day.
<i>θηράω</i> , fut. <i>θηράσω</i> , aor. <i>ἐθήρασα</i> , perf. <i>τεθήρακα</i> , <sup>2</sup>	to hunt wild beasts.
<i>κωμάρχης</i> , -ou, <i>ὅ</i> , (κάμη and ἄρχω)	a village-chief.
<i>λαγώς</i> , -ώ, <i>ὅ</i> ,	a hare.
<i>μισθός</i> , -ou, <i>ὅ</i> ,	pay, hire.
<i>οἶνος</i> , -ou, <i>ὅ</i> ,	WINE. <sup>3</sup>
<i>παιδίον</i> , -ou, <i>τό</i> , (dim. of <i>παῖς</i> , a child)	a little child.
<i>υἱός</i> , -ou, <i>ὅ</i> ,	a son.

**Exercises.**

- I. 1. *ἐν (in) τοῖς ἀνώγεως θησαυροὺς εύρίσκουσιν*.  
 2. *ἐν τῷ νεῳ ἔθυσεν*. 3. *ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἐπεμψε<sup>4</sup> τῷ Θετταλῷ δέκα ἡμερῶν μισθόν*. 4. *τῶν δὲ Πελοπον-*

μησίων ἔχομεν ὁπλίτας ἑκατόν. 5. παρὰ τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεώς ἔμενον. 6. ἀλλ' <sup>5</sup> (*but*) ἐκρύπτετε τὴν τοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐπιορκίαν.

II. 1. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπειμπε βίκους οἶνου. 2. ὁ τοῦ κωμάρχου νιὸς λαγῶς θηράστει. 3. τοὺς Ταρσοὺς ἀρπάζουσι διὰ (*on account of*) τὸν ὅλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.<sup>6</sup> 4. καίτοι (*and yet*) ἔχω παιδία τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐν Μιλήτῳ.

III. 1. We will sacrifice in the temples. 2. The soldiers admire the hall. 3. He had caught five (*πέντε*) hares. 4. We have five hares and a jar of wine. 5. For thirty of the hoplites are surrounding the village. 6. But the soldiers had destroyed the wagons on account of<sup>7</sup> their fear of the enemy.

IV. 1. The brother of the village-chief sent the bowmen ten days' pay. 2. Thereupon they threw<sup>8</sup> their little children down from<sup>9</sup> the rocks of the stronghold.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Note carefully the *position* of the attributive genitive, 959, 1, 960.

<sup>2</sup> 95, 1.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek word was originally pronounced with the *digamma* (3), *Felos*. The Latin word is *vinum*.

<sup>4</sup> That is, ἔπειπ-σε, 74.

<sup>5</sup> 48, and 120.

<sup>6</sup> 965, end.

<sup>7</sup> Express *on account of* by *διά* with the accusative.

<sup>8</sup> ἔβρυπτον. See 69.

<sup>9</sup> Express *down from* by *κατά*. For the case, see Rem. 1 in Lesson VI.

## LESSON IX.

**Nouns:** Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—  
Apposition.

GRAMMAR: 34; 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 1; 117; 183, 184;  
201; 202; 203, 1; 911.

## Examples.

911 : Εὐρυλόχος ὁ ὄπλίτης, *Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.  
Εὐρυλόχῳ τῷ ὄπλίτῃ, to *Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.

## Vocabulary.

ἀργύριον, -ου, τό,	(dim. of ἀργυρος, sil- ver; cf. ἀργός, white)	a piece of silver, money.
γῆ (γέα), γῆς, ḡ,		earth, land.
ἵππος, -ου, ὁ or ḡ, <sup>1</sup>		a horse, a mare.
κανοῦν (κάνεον), κανοῦ, τό,		a basket.
ὄνος, -ου, ὁ or ḡ,		an ass.
πλοῦς (πλόος), πλοῦ, ὁ, (πλέω, to sail)		a voyage.
ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ,		a river.
ψέλιον, -ου, τό,		a bracelet.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. ὁ οἰκέτης εἶχε πέντε ἀργυρίον μνᾶς.  
2. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ ἦν (was) ἡ γῆ πεδίον. 3. τί<sup>2</sup>

(*what*) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε; 4. ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἐστιν<sup>3</sup> (*is*) εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. 5. ἐπεμψε τὸν ἄνθρωπον Ἀριαῖος ὁ στρατηγός. 6. ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.

II. 1. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἔθυε τῷ θεῷ Ἐρμῆ. 2. ὁ δὲ τοξότης τὸ κανοῦν ἐθαύμαζεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ δῶρα ἐπεμψεν, ἵππον καὶ ψέλια καὶ μνᾶν ἀργυρίου.

III. 1. He wishes to send five minae of silver. 2. The horses and asses of Pharnabazus, the satrap, kept running<sup>4</sup> into the sea. 3. Cyrus, the brother of Artaxerxes, sends the bowmen ten days' pay, five minae of silver.

IV. 1. Cyrus, the (son)<sup>5</sup> of Darius, wishes to be king in place of<sup>6</sup> his brother. 2. He therefore orders his generals to assemble<sup>7</sup> hoplites and targe-teers, and marches through Lydia to<sup>8</sup> the river Maeander.<sup>9</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 158, first two lines.

<sup>2</sup> The neuter singular accusative of the interrogative pronoun τις. Consult, further, 115, 2, and 150, 2.

<sup>3</sup> Enclitic, 140, 141; 3, 143, 3. See also 57.

<sup>4</sup> Kept running, imperfect.

<sup>5</sup> Omit, and see 953.

<sup>6</sup> In place of, διτί with the genitive.

<sup>7</sup> ἀθροῖται.

<sup>8</sup> ἵπποι.

<sup>9</sup> 970.

## LESSON X.

**Verbs:** The Indicative Active.

**GRAMMAR:** 480, 1, the *Indicative Active*; 551, 552, *Active endings* (read 556, 1 and 5, 557, 558, 559); 561, 1, 623, 626, 662, 669, 682, 683, 1; 474, the *synopsis* in the Active voice of the Indicative of λύω (observe carefully the tense stems); 510, 511, 1 and 2; 513, 515, 518; 520, 521, 523, 526, 527; 540; 635; 1230; 1250.

**Examples.**

1230: τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἤγουν, THEY LED the hoplites (the subject is represented as *acting*).

**Vocabulary.**

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἥχα (in comp.), <sup>1</sup>	to lead.
ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἥ, (ἴκ and καλέω, to call)	an assembly.
ἐπιχειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχεί-	
ρησα, ἐπικεχείρησα, (ἴπι and χείρ, to lay hand to, to the hand)	try.
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα,	to do, to make.
πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρ-	to besiege, to block-
κησα, πεπολιόρκηκα,	ade.
τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα,	to end one's life, to
τετελεύτηκα, (τελευτή, τέλος, end)	diè.
τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, <sup>2</sup>	to honor.
φωνή, -ῆς, ἥ,	speech, language.

**Exercises.**

I. 1. ὁ δὲ Δαρεῖος τετελευτήκει<sup>3</sup> καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης ἔβασίλευεν. 2. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ὃ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκει ἐλαύνει εἰς Ταρσούς. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τότε ἐποίησεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κύρος πολιορκήσει Μίλητον καὶ<sup>4</sup> κατὰ (by) γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὸν στρατηγόν τε<sup>5</sup> ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. 6. ηὔρισκον<sup>6</sup> δὲ καὶ νεῦρα ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδον.

II. 1. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, ὁ σατράπης διέβαλλε Κύρου. 2. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμιοι κάειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὰς κώμας. 3. καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ προσετρεχέτην δύο νεανίσκω.

III. 1. We shall besiege the emporium by land and sea. 2. He has written<sup>7</sup> a letter to<sup>8</sup> Artaxerxes. 3. For I have been a slave, and say that (ὅτι) I know the men's language. 4. I led the soldiers among (εἰς) the barbarians.

IV. 1. And thence he descended<sup>9</sup> into a plain. 2. For Cyrus had honored him<sup>10</sup> on account of (his)<sup>11</sup> fidelity.

**NOTES.**<sup>1</sup> 692.<sup>2</sup> 533, end.<sup>3</sup> 153.<sup>4</sup> See note 3, Lesson VI.<sup>5</sup> τέ . . . καὶ, both . . . and. See also 141, 4.<sup>6</sup> εὑρίσκω.<sup>7</sup> The final letter of stems in φ (as γραφ- in γράφω) remains unchanged in the perfect and pluperfect active, 692.<sup>8</sup> παρά with the accusative.<sup>10</sup> αὐτόν.<sup>9</sup> Imperfect.<sup>11</sup> Omit.

## LESSON XI.

**Verbs:** The Present and Imperfect Indicative of *εἰμί*. — Neuter Plural Subject, and Dative of the Possessor.

**GRAMMAR:** 806, 1, the Present and Imperfect Indicative of *εἰμί*; 130, 132; 133, 1, 806, 2; 140, 141, 3; 142, 143, 1, 2, and 3; 891; 899, 2; 1173.

## Examples.

899, 2: *οὐ<sup>1</sup> γὰρ ἔστι<sup>2</sup> πλοῖα*, for there ARE no boats.  
1173: *ἔστι<sup>3</sup> Κύρω παράδεισος*, CYRUS has a park.

## Vocabulary.

κύνδυνος, -ου, ὁ,	danger, peril.
παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ,	a park.
πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	a spring, a (river's) source.
πλοῖον, -ου, τό, ( <i>πλέω, to sail</i> )	a vessel, a transport.
πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ,	war.
πολέμιος, -ου, ὁ, ( <i>πόλεμος</i> )	an enemy in war: plur. οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.
σῖτος, <sup>3</sup> -ου, ὁ,	grain, food.
φίλος, -ου, ὁ,	a friend.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. *ἡμεν* ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 2. *στρατιώτης* ἔστιν. 3. *ἐνταῦθα* *ἥσαν* κῶμαι. 4. *ἐν* κινδύνοις ἔσμεν. 5. *Κλέαρχος* *Λακεδαιμόνιος*<sup>4</sup> *ἡν*. 6. *εἰ* ἐπὶ

(in the power of) τῷ<sup>5</sup> ἀδελφῷ. 7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρω  
βασίλεια<sup>6</sup> ἦν<sup>7</sup> καὶ παράδεισος.

II. 1. στρατιῶται ἦσαν οἱ Κύρου φίλοι. 2. ἦν  
τῷ Κύρῳ πόλεμος πρὸς Μυσούς. 3. ἔστι<sup>2</sup> δὲ καὶ  
(also) Ἀρταξέρξου βασίλεια ἐν Κελαινᾶς ἐπὶ ταῖς  
πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ.

III. 1. For (there) was food in the villages.  
2. And it was not<sup>8</sup> possible<sup>9</sup> to capture the asses.  
3. Cyrus has a stronghold at the sources of the  
river. 4. The soldiers have arms and horses.

IV. 1. You (*plural*) are in the power of the  
generals. 2. Since Clearchus has soldiers and boats,  
he will besiege the enemy's stronghold.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 136, 137.<sup>8</sup> 949.<sup>2</sup> 144, 5.<sup>6</sup> A neuter plural.<sup>3</sup> 288.<sup>7</sup> 901.<sup>4</sup> 907.<sup>8</sup> 62.<sup>9</sup> *It was possible:* use simply the proper form of εἰμί.

## LESSON XII.

**Adjectives:** First and Second Declensions.—**A**ccusative of Extent.

**GRAMMAR:** 298; 299, 300, 302; 304, 305, 306; 918  
(and read 919); 1062.

### Examples.

- 918: 1) ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the wise man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ  
·ἄνθρωπου, τῷ σοφῷ ἄνθρωπῳ, τὸν σοφὸν  
ἄνθρωπον, τῶν σοφῶν ἄνθρωπων, etc.  
2) ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενή,  
*but there was a NARROW passage along the Euphrates* (an attributive adjective).  
3) ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή, *for the passage was NARROW* (a predicate adjective).
- 1062: ἔμενε δέκα ἡμέρας, *he remained TEN DAYS*  
(time).  
ἔξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, *he advances TWENTY PARASANGS* (space).

### Vocabulary.

ἄγριος, -α, -ον, ( <i>ἀγρός, a field</i> )	<i>living in the fields, wild.</i>
άμαξιτός, -ός, -όν, ( <i>ἀμάξια</i> )	<i>passable by wagons.</i>
ἱλεως, -ως, -ων,	<i>propitious.</i>
καλός, -ή, -όν,	<i>beautiful.</i>
μακρός, -ά, -όν, ( <i>μῆκος, length</i> )	<i>long.</i>
όδός, -οῦ, ἡ,	<i>a way, a road.</i>
παρασάγγης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a league, a parasang.</i>
σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a day's journey, a stage.</i>

### Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐνταῦθα εἰσὶ κῶμαι καλαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου<sup>1</sup>  
καὶ οἶνου. 2. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ  
ἡμέρας εἴκοσι.<sup>2</sup> 3. οἱ θεοὶ ἵλεω ἥσαν. 4. ὅνοι δ'

ἀγριοι οὖς οἱ στρατιῶται θηράσουσιν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ εἰσών. 5. οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροι τε καὶ<sup>3</sup> ἄλκιμοι ἥσαν· ὅπλα δ' εἶχον<sup>4</sup> γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας.

II. 1. ἔτοιμός εἴμι ἐλαύνειν. 2. ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὁρθία ἴσχυρῶς. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν.

III. 1. He sends two thousand hoplites and ten thousand targeteers. 2. There<sup>5</sup> were a thousand wild asses in the plain. 3. Thence he marches ten days through Phrygia, a friendly country.

IV. 1. The generals marched forth into a friendly country. 2. Thence he marches five stages, thirty parasangs, to<sup>6</sup> the sources of the river. 3. In this place (*ἐνταῦθα*) there was a beautiful park.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Adjectives of fulness and want, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive. See 1139, 1140, and 1112. <sup>4</sup> 537.

<sup>2</sup> 56, 60.

<sup>5</sup> Omit.

<sup>3</sup> See note 5, Lesson X.

<sup>6</sup> έπι.

## LESSON XIII.

Verbs: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, I. and II.; 623, 626, 662; 480, 2,<sup>1</sup> Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle of

λύω; 474, I. and II., Middle voice; 552, Middle and Passive endings; 561, 1, 565, 1 and 6; 1242, with 1, 2, and 3.

### Examples.

1242, 1: *τρέπονται πρὸς ληστείαν*, they turn THEM-SELVES to piracy.

1242, 2: *πορίζονται σῖτον*, they procure food FOR THEMSELVES.

1242, 3: *λύσονται τὰ παιδία*, they will ransom THEIR (OWN) children.

So also: ἀμύνω, to ward off, but ἀμύνομαι, to ward off from one's self; ἀπ-έχω, to hold off, but ἀπ-έχομαι, to hold one's self off, to refrain; βουλεύω, to plan, but βουλεύομαι, to plan with one's self, to deliberate; πορεύω, to make go, but πορεύομαι, to make one's self go, to proceed; φαίνω, to show, but φαίνομαι, to show one's self, to appear; etc.

### Vocabulary.

ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ, (ἀρχω, to rule)	rule, command, province.
δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ,	a slave.
θεός, -οῦ, ὁ or ἡ,	a god, a deity.
ἴχνιον, -ου, τό, (dim. in form of ἰχνος, a track)	a track.
ὅπλον, -ου, τό,	an implement : plur. arms.
πορεύω, πορεύσω, ἐπόρευ-	
σα, (πόρος, a way across)	to make go, to convey.
στρατιά, -ᾶς, ἡ, (στρατός, an army)	an army.
τόξον, -ου, τό,	a bow.

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἀξεται τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 2. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐφαίνοντο. 3. ὁ δὲ σατράπης ἐβούλευετο. 4. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτον. 5. εἰς τὰς κώμας οἱ στρατιῶται τρέψονται.<sup>2</sup> 6. οἱ ὄπλιται τρέπονται<sup>2</sup> τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. καὶ ἐφ'<sup>3</sup> ἀμάξης ἐπορεύετο.

II. 1. ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων. 2. ἀπειχόμεθα<sup>4</sup> διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν<sup>5</sup> δρκους. 3. Κύρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἣς αὐτὸν (*him*) σατράπην ἐποίησε.<sup>6</sup> 4. τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην μέντοι πειρασόμεθα<sup>7</sup> σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι.<sup>8</sup>

III. 1. The citizens ransomed their (own) children with money.<sup>9</sup> 2. Wild asses appeared in the plain. 3. Thereupon the bowmen sent for their bows. 4. He will lead his (own) army into Cilicia.

IV. 1. We shall send for ten thousand hoplites. 2. And then<sup>10</sup> they proceeded to the river. 3. The enemy put the army to flight.

### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 102.

<sup>2</sup> Consult the general vocabulary under *τρέπω*.

<sup>3</sup> 92.                          <sup>4</sup> 537.                          <sup>5</sup> 1085, 3.

<sup>6</sup> The English idiom requires the pluperfect. For the two accusatives, see 1077.

<sup>7</sup> 635.

<sup>8</sup> Present infinitive middle.

<sup>9</sup> Dative, 1181.

<sup>10</sup> *And then*, *εἶτα* 84.

## LESSON XIV.

**Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—Position of the Article.**

GRAMMAR: 310; 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 1; 117, 118; 122 (*a*), 203, 1 and 2; 311; 959, 960, 971.

## Examples.

959, 1: ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the wise man*; οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, *the generals of the Thebans*.

959, 2: ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός or ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός, *the wise man*; οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων, *the generals of the Thebans*.

971: ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός or σοφὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος (sc. ἔστιν), *the man is wise*.

## Vocabulary.

ἀγαθός, -ῆ, -δν,	<i>good, virtuous, brave.</i>
ἀετός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>an eagle.</i>
ἀθλον, -ου, τό,	<i>a prize.</i>
ἀλόγιστος, -ος, -ον, (a- priv. <sup>1</sup> and λογίζομαι, <i>to consider</i> ; cf. λόγος, λέγω)	<i>inconsiderate.</i>
βασίλειος, -ος, -ον, (βασιλεύς, <i>king</i> )	<i>royal, kingly.</i>
εὖνοος (εὖνοος), -ονς, -ονν, (εὖ, well, and νοῦ)	<i>well-disposed.</i>
μέσος, -η, -ον,	<i>MIDDLE.</i>
σημεῖον, -ου, τό, (σήμα, <i>a sign</i> )	<i>a sign, a standard.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλ' ἔστι<sup>2</sup> Κύρῳ ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρώα.  
 2. ὅνους δὲ τοὺς ἀγρίους οἱ στρατιῶται ἔδικον.  
 3. τὰ δὲ χωρία στρατεύσουσαν οἱ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι.<sup>3</sup> 4. οἱ καλοί<sup>4</sup> τε<sup>5</sup> κάγαθοὶ<sup>6</sup> Κύρῳ εὗνοι ἦσαν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ ἔδωκε<sup>7</sup> (*gave*) τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν.

II. 1. ἔδωκε δὲ καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν. 2. ἐμενον  
 ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ (*above*) τοῦ πεδίου. 3. διὰ μέσου<sup>8</sup> δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρέει<sup>9</sup> ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. 4. οὐχ<sup>10</sup> οὐτως, ὡς Κλέαρχε, ἀλόγιστοι ἐσμεν,  
 ἀλλὰ τοῖς τοῦ Κύρου φίλοις εὖνοι.

III. 1. But the Persian bows are long. 2. The royal standard was a golden eagle. 3. The soldiers are well-disposed toward<sup>11</sup> their general.

IV. 1. But the prizes were necklaces of gold.  
 2. The satrap's boats are unseaworthy.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 875, 1.<sup>2</sup> 144, 5. For the following dative, see 1173.<sup>3</sup> English order: οἱ φίλοι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.<sup>4</sup> 932, 1.<sup>5</sup> See note 5, Lesson X.<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἀγαθοί, 42, 43, 1, and 119. The coronis (') is used to mark the crasis.<sup>7</sup> Aorist third singular (first singular θεωκα) of θεωμι, a verb in μι, 467.<sup>8</sup> 978, 1.<sup>9</sup> That is, φέτι, contracted third singular present indicative active of φέω.<sup>10</sup> 62.<sup>11</sup> See above, I. 4.

## LESSON XV.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: 456, III. and VII.; 669, 698; 480, 2,<sup>1</sup> Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle of *λύω*; 552 (Middle and Passive endings); 563, 564, 6, 565, 6; 474, the *synopsis* in the Middle voice of the Indicative of *λύω*.

## Vocabulary.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>ἀρχω, ἀρξω, ἥρξα, ἥρχα,</i> <sup>2</sup>   | <i>to take the lead, to begin,</i><br><i>to rule.</i>                     |
| <i>κωμῆτης, -ου, ὁ, (κάμη)</i>  | <i>a villager.</i>  |
| <i>μάχη, -ης, ἡ, (μάχομαι, to fight)</i>  | <i>a battle.</i>  |
| <i>παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέ-</i><br><i>παυκα, πέπαυμαι,</i>  | <i>to stop, to end: mid. to stop</i><br><i>one's self, to desist.</i>     |
| <i>πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέ-</i><br><i>πεικα, πέπεισμαι,</i> <sup>3</sup>   | <i>to persuade: mid. to obey</i><br><i>(i.e. to persuade one's self).</i> |
| <i>πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα,</i><br><i>πεπείρακα, πεπείραμαι,</i> <sup>4</sup><br><i>(πείρα, a trial)</i>                                | <i>to try, to attempt.</i> <sup>5</sup>                                   |
| <i>στρατοπεδεύω, στρατοπε-</i><br><i>δεῖσω, ἐστρατοπέδευσα,</i><br><i>(στρατόπεδον, a camp, fr. στρατός,</i><br><i>and πέδον, ground)</i> | <i>to encamp, to bivouac.</i> <sup>5</sup>                                |
| <i>ὑποψία, -ας, ἥ, (ὑπό, and the root</i><br><i>ὄπ-, look, so that the idea is eying</i><br><i>stealthily)</i>                            | <i>suspicion, apprehension.</i>   |

### Exercises.

I. 1. *τοὺς θεοῦς ἐθύσατο.* 2. *μάχης<sup>6</sup> πέπανσαι.*  
 3. *πεπείρανται τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν.* 4. *ἐλέλυσθε τὰ παιδία.* 5. *οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς πέντε.* 6. *τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσατο.* 7. *ὁ δὲ Κῦρος βεβούλευται ὅπως (that) βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.* 8. *οἱ δὲ Μιλήτου πολῖται ἡδέως ἐπαύσαντο.* 9. *καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο.*

II. 1. *δισχίλιοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέ-  
 ἀρχῷ.* 2. *καὶ πεπέιραται πείθειν τοὺς πολίτας.*  
 3. *καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο.*  
 4. *ἐστράτευτο δὲ Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.*

III. 1. The bowmen have desisted from battle.  
 2. The hoplites accordingly encamped by the army  
 of Cyrus. 3. They have proceeded to the sources of  
 the river. 4. And the general attempted to surround  
 the villages.

IV. 1. Hereupon the village-chief began<sup>7</sup> to lead  
 away the villagers. 2. The satrap has deliberated  
 that he may<sup>8</sup> end the apprehensions of the citizens.

### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 103.

<sup>2</sup> 692.

<sup>3</sup> For the euphonic change in the future and aorist (*πεθ-σω* and  
*ἴμειθ-σα*), see 74. For the changes in the perfect, see 73 and 71.

<sup>4</sup> 635.

<sup>5</sup> Commonly used in the middle voice as a deponent (443).

<sup>6</sup> FROM *battle*, 1117.

<sup>7</sup> Aorist middle. See the general vocabulary.

<sup>8</sup> See above, I. 7.

## LESSON XVI.

**Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.**

GRAMMAR: 205, 207; 167, second column; 209; 214; 219, 220, 221, 222; 224; 225, I., the declension of the first five nouns; 70, 74, 78, 2 and 3, 79, 80; 127.

## Vocabulary.

ἄρχων, <sup>1</sup> -οντος, ὁ, (ἀρχω)	a ruler, a commander.
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, (cf. γῆρας, old age)	an old man.
θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ,	a breastplate, a cuirass.
κῆρυξ, -υκος, ὁ, (κηρύττειν, to proclaim).	a herald.
μάστιξ, -ιγος, ἡ,	a whip, a lash.
φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ,	a line of battle, a phalanx.
φεύγων, <sup>1</sup> -οντος, ὁ, (φεύγω, to flee)	a fugitive, an exile.
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (φυλάττειν, to guard)	a guard.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. τότε δὲ κήρυκας ἔπειμψε περὶ σπουδῶν.  
 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ὑπὸ μαστίγων.<sup>2</sup> 3. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι<sup>3</sup> δλην τὴν φάλαγγα. 4. τὸν δὲ κήρυκα ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύττειν. 5. ἔχει μισθοφόρους Χάλυβας. 6. οἰνον ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιήκασι τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος.

II. 1. εἰχον δὲ θώρακας λωῶν, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πτερύγων σπάρτα πυκνά. 2. καὶ οὐκέτι πέντε στάδια διειχέτην τὰ<sup>4</sup> φάλαγγε. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο.<sup>5</sup> 4. καὶ παίει τὸν ἀδελφὸν κατὰ (*on*) τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. 5. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀντιπαρετάξαντο<sup>6</sup> κατὰ φάλαγγα.

III. 1. He was wearing his<sup>7</sup> cavalry breastplate. 2. And he ordered the fugitives to take part in the expedition.<sup>8</sup> 3. And the Cilician woman had guards. 4. And he has Xenias (as)<sup>9</sup> commander of the hoplites.

IV. 1. And first I warred against<sup>10</sup> the Thracians. 2. They kept leaving the old men behind at home. 3. (The trumpeter)<sup>11</sup> sounds with his trumpet,<sup>12</sup> and at once the soldiers run to close quarters<sup>13</sup> with the enemy.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> A participle used as a noun. For the vocative singular, see 221, 1.

<sup>2</sup> *Shot under the lash*, that is, of their leaders, who were urging them on. This was a part of Persian discipline.

<sup>3</sup> Present infinitive middle, the ending being *-εσθαι*.

<sup>4</sup> 388.

<sup>5</sup> 1077.

<sup>6</sup> Aorist of the compound verb *ἀντιπαρατάττομαι*.

<sup>7</sup> 949.

<sup>8</sup> *στρατεύεσθαι*.

<sup>11</sup> 897, 4.

<sup>9</sup> 916.

<sup>12</sup> 1181.

<sup>10</sup> *πρός* with the accusative.

<sup>13</sup> *ομόσε* with the dative, 1175.

## LESSON XVII.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 225 entire, Mute and Liquid stems; review the Grammar of the last Lesson.

## Vocabulary.

<i>γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, (γελάω, to laugh)</i>	<i>laughter.</i>
<i>ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (ἡγίομαι, to lead;</i> cf. ἄγω)	<i>a leader, a guide.</i>
<i>ἱμάς, -άντος, ὁ,</i>	<i>a leathern strap.</i>
<i>μήν, μηνός, ὁ,</i>	<i>a MONTH.</i>
<i>πούς,<sup>1</sup> ποδός, ὁ,</i>	<i>a FOOT.</i>
<i>στράτευμα, -ατος, τό, (στρατός, an army)</i>	<i>an army, a host.</i>
<i>φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, (φεύγω)</i>	<i>a fugitive, an exile</i>
<i>χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω, to rejoice)</i>	<i>gratitude.</i>

## Exercises.

- I. 1. *τῇ δὲ ύστεραιά<sup>2</sup> ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο.*
2. *Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων.<sup>3</sup>* 3. *οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἀστιτοι<sup>4</sup> καὶ ἄνευ πυρός.<sup>5</sup>* 4. *εἴτα δὲ παρῆλαυνεν ἐφ'<sup>6</sup> ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρματαξῆς.* 5. *ὁ δὲ<sup>7</sup> στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων.<sup>8</sup>* 6. *εἰσεδύοντο εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἴμαντες.*

II. 1. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλωπι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἥλθον.<sup>9</sup> 2. ἐνταῦθα φυγὰς Σάμιος ἔλεξεν. 3. κατέλαμβανον (*found*) Ἀρμενίους παιδαῖς<sup>10</sup> σὺν ταῖς<sup>11</sup> βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς. 4. τῷ σατράπῃ<sup>12</sup> οὐ τοῦ μισθοῦ ἔνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετήσομεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς<sup>13</sup> χάριτος.

III. 1. And Clearchus, the Lacedaemonian exile, had come. 2. And the prize was a beautiful golden tiara. 3. But Cyrus<sup>14</sup> gave pay for six months<sup>15</sup> to the general. 4. But the men descended<sup>16</sup> upon<sup>17</sup> a ladder.

IV. 1. The army has<sup>18</sup> fair hopes of safety. 2. He will make war with the aid of<sup>19</sup> the fugitives of the Milesians.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> πούς (for ποδίς) in the nominative irregularly lengthens the short vowel of the stem. <sup>2</sup> 1192.

<sup>3</sup> 966, and 932, 1. Declined regularly except in the neuter ἄλλο.

<sup>4</sup> 919.

<sup>5</sup> A heteroclitic. See 287, 1, and in the general vocabulary, πῦρ.

<sup>6</sup> 92. With παρθένων, sc. ὁ Κέρος.

<sup>7</sup> 983 (a).

<sup>8</sup> *By means of the money.* See the general vocabulary, χρήμα.

<sup>9</sup> Came, second aorist (449) indicative third plural of the deponent verb ἔρχομαι. <sup>10</sup> 128.

<sup>11</sup> The (*well known*). The article is often used in Greek to mark a particular object as *well known*.

<sup>12</sup> 1159.

<sup>13</sup> 944.

<sup>14</sup> ὁ οἱ Κέρος, 943. For *gave*, see Lesson XIV., I. 5.

<sup>15</sup> 1085, 5.

<sup>16</sup> A customary action, imperfect tense.

<sup>17</sup> ἐπὶ with the genitive. <sup>18</sup> 1173. <sup>19</sup> *With the aid of*, σέν.

## LESSON XVIII.

**Verbs: Indicative Passive.—Historical Present.**

GRAMMAR: 456, I., VII., and VIII.; 698, 703, 707, 710; 480, 3,<sup>1</sup> Indicative Passive;<sup>2</sup> 552,<sup>3</sup> 557, 558, 559, 560; 561, 1 and 4; 474, I., VII., and VIII., the *synopsis* in the Passive voice of the Indicative of **λύω**; 443, 444; 462, 463; 1233; 1234, 1238, 1; 1252.

### Examples.

- 1233:      'Αρταπάτης ἐτείμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου, *Artapates HAD BEEN HONORED by Cyrus.* (Active: 'Αρταπάτην ἐτειμήκει Κύρος.)
- 1238, 1:     πάντα<sup>4</sup> τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πεποίηται, *every-  
thing has been done BY THE GENERALS.*
- 1252:     Κύρον μεταπέμπεται, *he SENT FOR Cyrus.*

### Vocabulary.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι,	
ἔβουλήθην, <sup>5</sup>	<i>to wish.</i>
δηλόω, δηλώσω, etc. reg., (δῆλος, clear)	<i>to make clear.</i>
κυκλόω, κυκλώσω, etc. reg., (κύκλος, a circle)	<i>to surround.</i>
λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, <sup>6</sup>	<i>to say.</i>
λέγω, <sup>7</sup> λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, <sup>8</sup> εἰλεγμαι	
ορ λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην,	<i>to gather.</i>
μισθόω, μισθώσω, etc. reg., (μισθός)	<i>to hire.</i>
παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. reg., (παῖς, a child)	<i>to educate.</i>
φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. reg., <sup>9</sup> (φίλος)	<i>to love.</i>

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἐμεμισθώμεθα τῷ ἄρχοντι. 2. Ἐλέγετο ἡ χώρα ἄρχεσθαι<sup>10</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν. 3. ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Δαρείου παιδευθήσονται. 4. εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 5. φίλος τοῖς στρατιώταις λελεύφεται. 6. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιά. 7. οἱ γὰρ στρατιώται ύπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν οὐκ ἐφιλήθησαν.

II. 1. ἄλλο<sup>11</sup> δὲ στράτευμα συνελέγετο<sup>12</sup> ἐν Χερονήσῳ. 2. ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 3. ὡς (*how*) Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν<sup>13</sup> λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐπέμφθησαν ἄγγελοι ὑπὸ Κύρου.

III. 1. He was sent. 2. The bridges will have been destroyed. 3. The boys will be honored by the satrap. 4. He wishes an army to be collected.<sup>10</sup> 5. They learn both to rule and to be ruled.

IV. 1. Miletus was besieged both by land and by sea. 2. The army was encircled on both sides. 3. He has been made satrap<sup>14</sup> of Lydia by Darius.

### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 104.

<sup>2</sup> For the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect indicative passive, see pages 102 and 103.

<sup>3</sup> The aorist indicative passive uses the secondary endings of the active.

- <sup>4</sup> Neuter plural nominative of the adjective **τόπος**, literally *all (things)*.  
<sup>5</sup> 653, 657. <sup>6</sup> 71.  
<sup>7</sup> This verb is found only in composition in Attic Greek.  
<sup>8</sup> 522 (*a*). <sup>9</sup> 95, 1.  
<sup>10</sup> The present infinitive passive, like the middle, uses the ending  
**-σθεντος**.  
<sup>11</sup> See the general vocabulary under **ἄλλος**. <sup>13</sup> 952, 1.  
<sup>12</sup> Look for **συλλέγειν**, 78, 2. <sup>14</sup> 907.

## LESSON XIX.

## Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in Σ.—The Declension of *oὐτος*.

GRAMMAR: 226, 227; 228, 229, 230; 231, 39, 2; 234, 235, 208, 3; 156, 157, 158, 159; 280, 281, 282, 283, 284; 409, the declension of the Demonstrative Pronoun *oὗτος*; 974.

### **Example.**

974: οὐτος ὁ ἀνήρ, or ὁ ἀνήρ οὗτος (never ὁ οὗτος ἀνήρ), THIS man.

## Vocabulary.

<b>εὐρός, -eos, τό,</b> ( <i>εὐρύς, wide, broad</i> )	<i>width, breadth.</i>
<b>κράνος, -eos, τό,</b> ( <i>κάρα, the head</i> )	<i>a helmet.</i>
<b>κράτος, -eos, τό,</b>	<i>might, power.</i>
<b>μῆκος, -eos, τό,</b>	<i>length.</i>
<b>ὄρος, -eos, τό,</b>	<i>a mountain.</i>
<b>τεῖχος, -eos, τό,</b>	<i>a wall for defence.</i>

**τέλος**, -eos, τό, (*πέλλω, to accomplish*) *accomplishment, end*: pl. by metonymy *magistrates*.

**ὑψος**, -eos, τό, (*ὕψη, on high, aloft*) *height*.

### Exercises.

I. 1. διώκει τούτους τοὺς στρατηγοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.<sup>2</sup> 2. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος<sup>3</sup> οἱ Ἑλληνες. 3. τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἦν. 4. Ὁρόντας δὲ γένει<sup>4</sup> προσῆκε<sup>5</sup> τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ. 5. τούτου δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὐρός ἔστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.<sup>6</sup> 6. ἔνθα δὴ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη.

II. 1. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης συμβουλεύει τῷ Εενοφῶντι.<sup>7</sup> 2. ἐπονται ἥγεμονι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.<sup>8</sup> 3. ἦν δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος εὐρος<sup>9</sup> εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὑψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι<sup>10</sup> εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν<sup>11</sup> στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν<sup>12</sup> εἰσω· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον.

III. 1. He tells this oracle to Socrates. 2. The breadth of this river is two plethra. 3. Thence they sent the scout upon the mountains. 4. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed.<sup>13</sup>

IV. 1. But the enemy were kindling fires upon<sup>13</sup> the mountains. 2. This man was condemned to death by the magistrates at Sparta.<sup>14</sup> 3. And they had brazen helmets and purple tunics.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> In declining nouns and adjectives, especially in the third declension, great attention should be given to the formation of the various cases from the stem, particularly of the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and the dative plural. Consult the references to the Grammar given in Lesson XVI. <sup>2</sup> 1181.

<sup>3</sup> κατὰ κράτος, according to might, with all their might.

<sup>4</sup> 1182.

<sup>6</sup> 1094, 5.

<sup>8</sup> 1058.

<sup>5</sup> 133, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 1159.

<sup>9</sup> To be.

<sup>10</sup> When two parts of a sentence are contrasted, they are very commonly correlated by μέν . . . δέ (both postpositive), in the sense of *indeed . . . but, on the one hand . . . on the other*; though, in many cases, μέν can hardly be rendered in English.

<sup>11</sup> Aorist passive of παρακαλέω.

<sup>13</sup> ἐπί with the genitive.

<sup>12</sup> At full speed, ἀνὰ κράτος.

<sup>14</sup> At Sparta, ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ. See, further, 960.

## LESSON XX.

## Verbs: Augment and Formation of Tense Stems.

GRAMMAR: 510, 511, 512; 513, 515, 518; 520, 521, 523, 526, 527; 529; 537; 540; 635; 660, 661, 662, 669, 682, 683, 698, 703, 707, 710.

## Vocabulary.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι,<sup>1</sup> ἤκουσα,

ἤκουσθην, to hear.

εἴώ, εἴσω, εἴσασα, εἴσακα, εἴσαμαι, to permit, to allow, to let alone, to let go.

εὐχομαι,<sup>2</sup> εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην, to pray.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc. reg., to seek.

θηρεύω,<sup>3</sup> θηρεύσω, etc. reg., (θήρ, a wild beast) to hunt wild beasts.

πράττω,<sup>4</sup> πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέ-  
πραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην,<sup>2</sup> to do, to practice.  
ῥίπτω,<sup>5</sup> ρύψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψα,  
ἔρριψμαι, ἔρριφθην, to throw, to hurl.  
ταράττω,<sup>6</sup> ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετά-  
ραγμαι, ἐταράχθην, to disturb, to  
trouble.

### Exercises.

I. 1. πραχθήσεται. 2. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιόν.  
3. τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγεγράφει. 4. εἴτα δὲ ἐξῆγον τὸν  
Ορόνταν. 5. καὶ οἱ μὲν<sup>7</sup> ηὔχοντο, οἱ δὲ ὥκτειρον.  
6. οἱ στρατηγοὶ σὺν Ξενοφῶντι ἤκολούθησαν. 7. τὰ  
δὲ ἄλλα<sup>8</sup> εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἔρριψαν.

II. 1. πορεύεσθαι<sup>9</sup> εἴασε τὸν στρατιώτας. 2. ὀλί-  
γοι ἀμφὶ Κύρου κατελείφθησαν. 3. δηλώσει δὲ ὅν  
δεόμεθα. 4. ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐστρατεύετο. 5. Κύρος  
δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσῆλαυνεν.

III. 1. But he was marching against<sup>10</sup> Menon's  
soldiers. 2. But a mountain surrounded<sup>11</sup> the plain.  
3. For Cyrus honored his guest. 4. He has hunted  
wild beasts on horseback.<sup>12</sup> 5. We had broken our  
oaths.

IV. 1. They have sought the commanders. 2. He  
has been loved by the barbarians. 3. But the gen-  
eral was greatly troubled.

## NOTES.

- <sup>1</sup> See note 3, Lesson XXVIII. For the form of the aorist passive, see 640, 641. <sup>2</sup> 519. <sup>3</sup> 95, 1.  
<sup>4</sup> Simple stem (459, 567) **τραγ-**. See also 580.  
<sup>5</sup> Simple stem **ψιφ-**. See 576, and 69.  
<sup>6</sup> Simple stem **ταραχ-**.  
<sup>7</sup> 981. <sup>8</sup> 953. <sup>9</sup> See note 3, Lesson XVI. <sup>10</sup> **ἴπιλ.** <sup>11</sup> Imperfect. <sup>12</sup> **ἄφ'** **ἴπιων.**
- 

## LESSON XXI.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in a Vowel or Diphthong, or in ΑΣ, or in ΑΣ and AT.

GRAMMAR: 237; 241, 242, 243; 249, 250; 114, 252, 253, 254, 256; 257; 263, 265, 90, 3; 268.

## Vocabulary.

- ἀνάβασις**, -εως, ἡ, (**ἀνα**, up, and **βαίνω**, to go) *an ascent, a march inland.*
- δύναμις**, -εως, ἡ, (**δύναμαι**, to be able) *ability, power, military force, troops.*
- ἐξέτασις**, -εως, ἡ, (**ἐξετάζω**, to inspect) *an inspection, a review.*
- ἱππεύς**, -έως, ὁ, (**ἱππος**) *a horseman: pl. cavalry.*
- κατάβασις**, -εως, ἡ, (**κατά**, down, and **βαίνω**) *a descent, a return to the coast.*
- πλήθος**, -εος, τό, (**πλέως**, full) *fulness, a great number, an amount.*
- πρόφασις**, -εως, ἡ, *a pretext.*
- τάξις**, -εως, ἡ, (**τάρτω**, to arrange) *arrangement, good order, discipline.*

### Exercises.

I. 1. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔκοπτε τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους. 2. τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίστησαν ἔδίωκον. 3. εἶχον δὲ καὶ δόρυ ὡς (*about*) πεντεκαῦδεκα πήχεων. 4. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἐξέταστο τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν. 5. δῆλον ἦν ὅτι (*that*) ἐγγύς που βασιλεὺς<sup>1</sup> ἦν. 6. καὶ παρῆσαν<sup>2</sup> αἱ ἐκ Πελοπονῆσου νῆες.

II. 1. παρῆν δὲ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 2. τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχει. 3. ήσαν αἱ Ἱωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους<sup>3</sup> τὸ ἀρχαῖον.<sup>4</sup> 4. χρόνου πλῆθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς<sup>5</sup> καὶ τρεῖς (*three*) μῆνες. 5. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε<sup>6</sup> Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπρεσκευάζετο.

III. 1. And he was collecting his Grecian force. 2. For Cyrus kept remitting the tributes to the king from<sup>7</sup> the cities. 3. He proceeds to<sup>8</sup> the king. 4. For they cast aside their purple robes. 5. But Menon holds the left wing.

IV. 1. He had ships, with which<sup>9</sup> he was besieging<sup>10</sup> Miletus. 2. Cyrus had another pretext. 3. And the Cilician woman admired the discipline of the army.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> βασιλεύς, when used to designate the king of Persia, *commonly omits* the article.      <sup>4</sup> Formerly, 1060.      <sup>7</sup> ἐκ.

<sup>2</sup> 133, 1.

<sup>5</sup> Sc. ἦν.

<sup>8</sup> ὡς, 1220, 8.

<sup>3</sup> 1094, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 1103.

<sup>9</sup> 1181.

<sup>10</sup> ἐπολιόρκει, i.e. ἐπολιόρκει (before contraction).

## LESSON XXII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1, the Subjunctive Active of λύω<sup>1</sup> (read 473<sup>2</sup>); 552, the endings of the Active voice; 718, 719, 720; 806, 1, the Future Indicative and Present Subjunctive of εἰμί; 1344; 1381, 1382 (first half), and 1383, 1; 1403.

## Examples.

1344: μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, LET US not DO this.

1403: τί<sup>3</sup> τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσι; what will the generals have, IF THEY CONQUER?

## Vocabulary.

δια-τρίβω, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέ- to rub through, to wear  
τριφα, τέτριψμαι, ἔτριψθην, away, to waste, to  
(διά and τρίψω) delay.

θαρραλέος, -α, -ον, (θάρρος, courage) courageous.

κόπτω,<sup>4</sup> κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, to strike, to cut, to  
κέκομμαι, slaughter.

μάντις, -εως, ὁ or ἡ, (μαντομαι, to  
· rave) a seer, soothsayer.

παραπλήσιος, -α or -ος, -ον,  
(παρά and πλησίος, near, close to) similar, like.

πρᾶξις, -εως, ἥ, (πράττω) a transaction, an undertaking.

σώζω,<sup>5</sup> σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,  
σέσωσμαι or σέσωμαι, ἔσώ-

θην, to save.

τήμερον,<sup>6</sup> adverb, to-day.

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἐὰν δὲ ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, θέωμεν καὶ διαβάνωμεν τὸν ποταμόν. 2. καὶ ἐὰν ἡ πρᾶξις ἡ παραπλησία, ἐψόμεθα. 3. ἐὰν πρὸς ταῦτα<sup>7</sup> λέγῃ, βουλευσόμεθα. 4. ἐὰν γὰρ διατρύψωμεν τὴν τήμερον<sup>8</sup> ἡμέραν, οἱ πολέμιοι θαρραλέοι ἔσονται. 5. κἄν<sup>9</sup> ἀπῆ,<sup>10</sup> ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἣν δὲ ἀγαθοὶ ἥτε, ἔψονται.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, μὴ ἀναμένωμεν. 2. ἣν οὗτω προσάγωμεν, περιττεύσουσιν ἡμῶν<sup>11</sup> οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν γέφυραι ὁσι, σωθησόμεθα.

III. 1. And let us not now delay. 2. Cyrus will pursue the enemy, if they flee to the mountains. 3. Let us slaughter the cattle. 4. The soldiers will follow, if their general shall end their suspicions.

IV. 1. But let us burn<sup>12</sup> the king's<sup>13</sup> country. 2. But if he does this, the seer shall have ten talents.

### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 100 and 101.

<sup>2</sup> Note that in the *dependent* moods the present and aorist (the tenses commonly occurring) do not differ *as to time* (except in the optative and infinitive in indirect discourse); and read carefully 1272.

<sup>3</sup> The neuter singular nominative of the interrogative pronoun *tis*, *what*. See 115, 2.

<sup>4</sup> Simple stem (459) *κω-*. See also 576. The perfect active is used only in composition.

<sup>5</sup> Simple stem *σωθ-*, 584, 585. The forms *στέωμα* and *ἰσάθην*, however, are formed from a shorter stem *σω-* (seen in Epic *σάω*).

<sup>6</sup> For its derivation, see the general vocabulary.

<sup>7</sup> *In respect to this*, literally, *these (things)*. The Greek constantly

viewed objects with reference to their parts, and so used the plural when we should use the singular.

<sup>8</sup> 952, 1.

<sup>9</sup> καὶ ἄν, 42, 43, 44.

<sup>10</sup> 806, 2.

<sup>11</sup> *Us*, genitive plural of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ. For the case, see 1120.

<sup>12</sup> κάσμεν, common Attic for καίωμεν, the ι being dropped between the two vowels. <sup>13</sup> See note 1, Lesson XXI.



## LESSON XXIII.

### Verbs: Subjunctive Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3, Subjunctive Middle<sup>1</sup> and Passive<sup>2</sup> of λύω; 552, the endings of the Middle and Passive; 561, 2 and 4, 718, 719; 721<sup>3</sup>; 474<sup>4</sup>, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Subjunctive of λύω; 1362, 1 and 3; 1365; 1378, first sentence; 448.

### Examples.

1365: φίλους ποιήσεται, ὡς συνεργοὺς ἔχῃ, *he will make himself friends, THAT HE MAY HAVE co-workers.*

1378: δέδοικα <sup>5</sup> μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν,<sup>6</sup> *I fear LEST the king MAY CUT the Greek force TO PIECES.*

### Vocabulary.

ἀπο-σπάω, σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα,<sup>7</sup>

ἔσπασμαι, ἔσπάσθην, (*ἀπό* and *σπάω*, *to draw off, to draw*) *separate.*

ἀσφαλῶς, adverb, (*ἀσφαλής*, *safe*)

*safely, in safety*

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, (βασιλεύς)	<i>kingly, royal.</i>
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>peace.</i>
ἐπίπονος, -ος, -ον, ( <i>τινός, for, and πόνος, toil; cf. πένημαι, to toil</i> )	<i>toilsome, laborious.</i>
λόχος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a company of soldiers.</i>
οἰκέω, <sup>8</sup> οἰκήσω, etc. <i>reg., (οἶκος, a home)</i>	<i>to inhabit.</i>
ὅπλιζω, <sup>9</sup> ὥπλιστα, ὥπλισμαι, ὥπλι-	
σθην, (σπλον)	<i>to arm.</i>

## Exercises.

115

I. 1. ἐὰν δὲ ἡ πρᾶξις φαίνηται ἐπίπονος, οὐχ<sup>10</sup> ἔφονται. 2. πορευώμεθα, ὥντα ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος.<sup>11</sup> 3. τί (what) ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἐὰν βασιλεῖ<sup>12</sup> ταῦτα<sup>13</sup> χαρίσωνται;<sup>9</sup> 4. ἐγὼ γὰρ δέδοικα μὴ οὐ<sup>14</sup> τοῦ πολέμου πεπαυμένος ἦ.<sup>15</sup> 5. ἦν δὲ τὴν εἰρήνην ποιησώμεθα, ἀσφαλῶς τὴν πόλιν οἰκήσομεν. 6. δέδοικα μὴ ὁ λόχος πεμφθῇ.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα ἔνθε<sup>16</sup> ἀπελθεῖ<sup>17</sup> ἔσται ἦν βουλώμεθα. 2. ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, πάλι *ἥξω.* 3. οὐ δέδοικα μὴ ὁ Τισαφέρνης σατράπης ποιηθῇ. 4. ἐάν τέ τις<sup>18</sup> πιέζηται, ὁ πλησίον<sup>19</sup> βοηθήσει.

III. 1. But if they obey, he will proceed. 2. They will cross<sup>20</sup> the sources of the river Tigris,<sup>21</sup> if they wish. 3. The army will slaughter the cattle, that it may procure food for itself. 4. I fear that the bridges will be destroyed.

IV. 1. If the king delay, I fear that the hoplites will arm themselves. 2. He is collecting an army, in order that he may proceed against his brother.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 102 and 103.<sup>2</sup> Page 104.

<sup>3</sup> The perfect middle and passive participle of λένω is formed by adding -μένος to the reduplicated stem, thus: λελυ-μένος. It is declined like σοφός (299). See further, 131, 4.

<sup>4</sup> For λελυκάς ὁ, see 720. For the declension of λελυκάς, see 335.

<sup>5</sup> 1263.<sup>11</sup> 1117.<sup>6</sup> Sc. στράτευμα.<sup>12</sup> 1159.<sup>7</sup> 523, and 640.<sup>13</sup> 1058.<sup>8</sup> 518.<sup>14</sup> 1364.<sup>9</sup> 584, 585.<sup>15</sup> 1273.<sup>10</sup> 62.<sup>16</sup> (*To the place from which.*)<sup>17</sup> *To depart*, second aorist active infinitive of ἀπ-έρχομαι.

<sup>18</sup> *Any one*, the nominative singular masculine of the indefinite pronoun (416), which is enclitic. The preceding τέ is also enclitic. See 145.

<sup>19</sup> 952.<sup>20</sup> The future of διαβαίνω is διαβήσομαι, the stem of βαίνω being βα-.<sup>21</sup> 970.

—•—

## LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined.

GRAMMAR: 312, 313; 318, 319, 320; 324, 325; 328, 329; 74, 79, 80.

## Vocabulary.

ἀφανῆς, -έσ, (a- priv. and φαίνω, stem  
φαν-, to show)

unseen, out of sight.

βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ,

deep.

ἐγκρατής, -έσ, ( <i>ἴν<sup>1</sup></i> and <i>κράτος</i> )	<i>in power over, in possession of.</i>
εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	<i>wide, broad.</i>
καταφανῆς, -έσ, ( <i>κατι</i> , intens., and <i>φαίνω</i> )	<i>clearly seen, in plain sight.</i>
πλήρης, -έσ, ( <i>πλόως, full</i> )	<i>FULL.</i>
πρανής, -έσ,	<i>prone, steep.</i>
ψευδής, -έσ, ( <i>ψευδῶ, to deceive</i> )	<i>false.</i>

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα<sup>2</sup> ψευδὴ ἦν. 2. αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἦσαν. 3. ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν εὐδαιμόνα. 4. περὶ δὲ τὸ χωρίον ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βαθεῖα. 5. ἦν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἵχθυν πραέων,<sup>3</sup> οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.<sup>4</sup> 6. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν<sup>5</sup> ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἔδοξεν εἶναι,<sup>6</sup> τὸ δὲ ἔργον ἀδύνατον.

II. 1. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἵππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ τοῦ πρωοῦς.<sup>7</sup> 2. οἱ ἡμέτεροι φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς<sup>8</sup> τῆς πατρώας ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπειμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς. 4. ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῆ λέγειν. 5. στρατηγὸν δὲ Κῦρον ἐποίησε πάντων.

III. 1. They were out of sight. 2. (There) was a broad ditch about the place. 3. And the enemy were not yet in sight. 4. They have the (well-known)<sup>9</sup> costly tunics. 5. The spot was black.

IV. 1. They kept running<sup>10</sup> down a very steep hill. 2. Thence he marches away to Celaenae, a prosperous city. 3. There Cyrus<sup>11</sup> had a park full of wild animals, which he hunted<sup>12</sup> on horseback.<sup>13</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 78, 1.<sup>4</sup> 1077.<sup>2</sup> 899, 2.<sup>5</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.<sup>3</sup> 346.<sup>6</sup> *To be.*<sup>7</sup> *Down the steep*, the neuter of πρανής used substantively.<sup>8</sup> 1139, 1140, and 1109.<sup>11</sup> Dative.<sup>9</sup> See note 11, Lesson XVII.<sup>12</sup> A customary action.<sup>10</sup> Imperfect.<sup>13</sup> ἀφ' Ιππού (92).

—•—

## LESSON XXV.

Verbs: Optative Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1,<sup>1</sup> the Optative Active of λύω (read 473); 552 (Active endings); 562, 730, 1 and 3, 731, 732; 806, 1, the Present Optative of εἰμί; 1362, 1 and 3; 1365; 1378, first sentence; 1381, 1382 (first two sentences), 1383, 1; 1408.

## Examples.

1365: Κῦρον γῆτησαν<sup>2</sup> πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν, *they asked Cyrus for boats, THAT THEY MIGHT SAIL OFF.*

1378: μάλα ἐνενοήθησαν<sup>3</sup> μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔχοιεν, *they were very anxious LEST THEY MIGHT not HAVE provisions.*

1408 : εἰ Τισσαφέρνει κακὸν βουλεύοις, κακόνους ἀν  
εἶης, IF YOU SHOULD PLOT *harm* to *Tissaphernes*, YOU WOULD BE *evil-minded*.

### Vocabulary.

ἄπορος, -ος, -ον, (ἀ- priv. and τόρος, a resource)	<i>difficult, impassable.</i>
ἀχαρίστως, adv., (ἀχάριστος, un-rewarded; ἀ- priv. and χαρίζομαι, to gratify; cf. χάρις)	<i>without gratitude.</i>
Βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον,	barbarous, rude: as subst. a barbarian.
ἔκβασις, -εως, ἡ, (ἐκ and βάσις)	<i>an outlet, a pass.</i>
ὁπισθοφύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (ὅπι- σθεν, behind, and φύλαξ)	one of the rear-guard: pl. <i>the rear-guard.</i>
πιστός, -ή, -όν, (πείθω)	<i>trustworthy, faithful.</i>
πύλη, -ης, ἡ,	one door of a double gate: pl. <i>a gate, a pass.</i>
φανερός, -ά, -όν, (φαίνω, stem φαν-)	<i>conspicuous, plain.</i>

### Exercises.

- I. 1. Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὁπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν<sup>4</sup>. εἴσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν.<sup>5</sup> 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ὡκυησαν μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. 3. πολλοὺν<sup>6</sup> ἄξιοι ἀν εἴημεν φίλοι, εἰ ἔχοιμεν τὰ ὅπλα. 4. εἰ ἀποσώσαμι ὑμᾶς<sup>7</sup> εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὐκ ἀν ἀχαρίστως ἔχοι.<sup>8</sup>

II. 1. εἰ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλλησι βούλοιτο<sup>9</sup> φίλος εἶναι, πιστοὶ ἀν εἶησαν. 2. εἰσὶ δὲ ποταμοὶ, οὓς οὐδ' <sup>10</sup> ἀν διαβαίνοιτε, εἰ μὴ ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. 3. Ξενοφῶν δὲ τοὺς ὅπισθοφύλακας ἦγε πρὸς τὴν φανερὰν ἔκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτῃ <sup>11</sup> οἱ πολέμιοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν.

III. 1. If the hoplites should destroy the bridge, the enemy would flee. 2. He built a wall,<sup>12</sup> that the way might be impassable. 3. He feared that the enemy might cut the army to pieces.

IV. 1. But he said this, that the Greeks might be of good hope.<sup>13</sup> 2. If the general should make an assembly of the soldiers, it would be well.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 100 and 101. In reading 473, cf. note 2, Lesson XXII.

<sup>2</sup> 1069.

<sup>3</sup> Aorist passive of the deponent (443) ἐννοήσαν.

<sup>4</sup> From ἀποβιβάζω.

<sup>5</sup> 1148.

<sup>6</sup> πολλοῦ ἄξιοι, *worth much, valuable*, πολλοῦ being the genitive singular neuter of the irregular adjective πολὺς. For the case, see 1135.

<sup>7</sup> *You*, accusative plural of the second personal pronoun σύ, *thou*.

<sup>8</sup> ἔχω and an adverb are often joined in the sense of the verb *to be* and an adjective; as καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*, literally, *it has (itself) well*.

<sup>9</sup> Present optative middle third person singular.

<sup>10</sup> 120.

<sup>11</sup> Agrees with its antecedent ἔκβασιν in gender and number. For the case, see 1179.

<sup>12</sup> ἀποτείχισεν.

<sup>13</sup> 316.

## LESSON XXVI.

Verbs: Optative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3, the Optative Middle and Passive<sup>1</sup> of λύω; 552 (Middle and Passive endings); 562, 564, 6, 730, 1 and 4, 731; 733; 474,<sup>2</sup> the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Optative of λύω.

## Vocabulary.

ἀπο-κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλειστα, κέκλειμαι ορ	<i>to shut off, to intercept.</i>
κολάζω, <sup>4</sup> κολάσω, ἐκόλαστα, κεκόλα- σμαι, ἐκολάσθην, (κολος, docked, stunted)	<i>to check, to punish.</i>
κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. reg., (κολος)	<i>to hinder, to prevent.</i>
οἴκαδε, <sup>5</sup> adverb, (οἶκος, a house)	<i>homeward.</i>
πρόθυμος, -ος, -ον, (πρό, forward, and θυμός, soul)	<i>earnest, zealous.</i>
τέθριππον, -ου, τό, (τέτταρες, four, and ιππος)	<i>a four-horse chariot.</i>
φοβέομαι, <sup>6</sup> φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, (φόβος, fear)	<i>to fear, to dread.</i>
χράομαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι, ἐχρη- σάμην,	<i>to use.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν. 2. οἱ δὲ<sup>7</sup> καθεῖλκον τὰς τριήρεις, ὡς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζοιντο. 3. καὶ εἰ θέλοι

ἐπ' Αἰγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρεψάμεθ<sup>9</sup> ἄν.  
 4. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποκλεισθείησαν. 5. ὁδοποιήσειέ γ' ἄν Μυσοῖς βασιλεύς, καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλουντο πορεύεσθαι.

II. 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν.<sup>8</sup> 2. Αἰγυπτίους δέ, εἰ τῇ δυνάμει<sup>9</sup> τῇ νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ<sup>10</sup> χρήσαισθε, κολάσαισθε ἄν. 3. εἰ γὰρ οὕτως ἐποίμεθα, φίλοι τῷ Κύρῳ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἄν ἐποίμεθα. 4. εἰ σωθείημεν, χάριν Τισσαφέρνει ἄν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.

III. 1. Xenophon feared that he might be hemmed in on all sides. 2. But, if the king should not hinder (us), we should proceed homeward. 3. If the soldiers should show themselves zealous, the advantage would be common.

IV. 1. He wished to be a friend to Tissaphernes, that he might be honored by the king. 2. How should we proceed with safety, if it should be necessary (*δέοι*) to proceed? 3. The general marched on rapidly, that he might not be separated from the rest of the army.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 102, 103, and 104.

<sup>4</sup> 584, 585.

<sup>2</sup> 733.

<sup>5</sup> 293.

<sup>3</sup> 640.

<sup>6</sup> The active occurs in the sense of *to frighten*. See the general vocabulary. On the reduplication of the perfect, see 95, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 983 (a).

<sup>8</sup> From ἀπο-τέμνω, stem τεμ- (603), the aorist passive being ἀπ-ετμήθην (by metathesis, 64).

<sup>9</sup> 1183.

<sup>10</sup> *Me*, dative singular of ἡγός, I.

## LESSON XXVII.

**Nouns:** Syncopated of the Third Declension.—Two Accusatives with One Verb.

**GRAMMAR:** 273, 274, 275; 277, 278; 1069; 1077.

## Examples.

1069: ἤτησε τὸν Κῦρον μισθόν, *he asked CYRUS for PAY.*

1077: βασιλέα Σεύθην ἐποίησαν, *they made SEUTHES KING.*

## Vocabulary.

ἀπο-στερέω, στερήσω, <sup>1</sup> etc. reg., ( <i>ἀπό</i> , intens., and <i>στερέω</i> , <i>to deprive</i> )	to rob, to defraud.
γάμος, -ου, ὁ,	marriage.
καλέω, <sup>2</sup> καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην,	to call.
κρύπτω, <sup>3</sup> κρύψω, etc. reg.,	to conceal.
κτῆμα, -ατος, τό, ( <i>κτέομαι</i> , <i>to acquire</i> )	a possession.
νομίζω, <sup>4</sup> νομιώ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, ( <i>νόμος</i> , <i>cu- tom, law</i> ; cf. <i>νέμω</i> )	to regard as a cus- tom, to believe.
φρούραρχος, -ου, ὁ, ( <i>φρουρός</i> , <i>a garri- son soldier</i> , — cf. <i>προ-ορδώ</i> , — and <i>ἄρχει</i> )	a commander of a garrison.
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό, ( <i>χράομαι</i> )	a thing: pl. <i>goods, wealth.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. μετὰ Κύρου ἀνέβαινον παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.  
 2. καταλαμβάνει ἐνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου. 3. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. 4. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας ἀποστερεῖ<sup>5</sup> τὸν μισθόν. 5. πατέρα Εινοφῶντα ἐκαλεῖτε.<sup>6</sup>

II. 1. ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ γάμῳ.<sup>7</sup> 2. παραγγέλλει τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους. 3. ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας. 4. κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης.<sup>8</sup>

III. 1. But his mother sends him<sup>9</sup> back again to his province. 2. But I have two men. 3. We have robbed the citizens of their ship. 4. The river was full of fish, which the Syrians believed (to be) gods.

IV. 1. They concealed their possessions from the king. 2. They asked the general for boats, that they might sail away. 3. His father had made<sup>10</sup> him satrap of both Lydia and Phrygia.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 523.

<sup>2</sup> See 639, with *b*. The future **καλῶ** is Attic for **καλίσω**, 665, 1. The last three principal parts are formed on the stem **κλε-**.

- <sup>3</sup> Simple stem (459) κρυβ- or κρυψ-. See 576.  
<sup>4</sup> 584, 585. The future νομιώ is common Attic for νομίσω, 665, 3.  
<sup>5</sup> The contracted form of ἀνοστέρει. <sup>8</sup> 1078.  
<sup>6</sup> The contracted form of ἐκαλέσει. <sup>9</sup> αὐτόν.  
<sup>7</sup> ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage, as his wife. <sup>10</sup> See note 6, Lesson XIII.
- 

## LESSON XXVIII.

Verbs: Imperative Active.—Personal Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: 480,<sup>1</sup> the Imperative Active of λύω; 474, the *synopsis* and *meanings* of the Imperative Active; 553 (Active endings); 746, 747, 748; 806, 1, the Present Imperative of εἰμί; 1342; 1346; 389, the declension of ἔγώ and σύ in the singular and plural; 140, 141, 1.

### Examples.

1342: λέγε, speak thou; φεῦγε, begone! ἀρχέτω, let him rule; χαιρόντων, let them rejoice.

1346: μὴ κλέπτε, do not steal (the habit is forbidden); μὴ κλέψης, do not steal (in a particular instance).

### Vocabulary.

βλέπω, βλέψομαι, <sup>3</sup> ἔβλεψα,	to see, to look.
δέχομαι, <sup>4</sup> δέξομαι, etc., reg.,	to receive, to accept.
διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι,	
ἔδιώξα, δεδίωχα, ἔδιώχθην,	to pursue, chase.
ῆκω, ἤξω, <sup>5</sup>	to come, to be come.

*σπονδή*, -ῆς, ἡ, (*σπένσω, to pour*)      *a libation*: plur. *a truce*.

*στρατόπεδον*, -ου, τό, (*στρατός* and *πέδον, ground*)      *a camp, an encampment*.

*συμ-βουλεύω*, *βουλεύσω*, etc. reg., *to plan with, to advise*.  
(*σύν* and *βουλεύω*)

*τάττω, τάξω*, etc. reg.,      *to arrange, marshal*.

### Exercises.

I. 1. λεξάτω, λεξάτω. 2. ἀκούσατε οὖν μου<sup>6</sup> πρὸς θεῶν. 3. βλέψον πρὸς τὰ ὅρη. 4. λέξον δὲ ἡμῖν τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὄνόματα. 5. μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε. 6. μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ φεῦγε. 7. μὴ ἔθέλετε ταῦτα δέχεσθαι.

II. 1. παῖε, παῖε, βάλλε, βάλλε. 2. ἄλλως ἔχέτω.<sup>7</sup> 3. λέξον δὲ καὶ σύ,<sup>8</sup> ὁ Ξενοφῶν. 4. αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. 5. σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν.<sup>9</sup>

III. 1. Fellow-soldiers, do not be surprised. 2. Arrange the soldiers. 3. But since Cyrus is dead,<sup>10</sup> carry back word to your commander. 4. Be both brave and of good hope, soldiers.

IV. 1. But send the generals hither. 2. And now let us not delay, fellow-soldiers, but do you come into the middle of the encampment. 3. Do not pursue the enemy, but remain in the camp.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 100 and 101.<sup>2</sup> See note 2, Lesson XXII.<sup>3</sup> The future middle in some verbs has an active sense, especially in such as express an action or function of the body.<sup>4</sup> 443, 444.<sup>7</sup> See note 8, Lesson XXV.<sup>5</sup> 1256.<sup>8</sup> 896.<sup>6</sup> 1102.<sup>9</sup> 1179.<sup>10</sup> I.e. *has died*. Use the perfect of τελευτής.

## LESSON XXIX.

## Verbs: Imperative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3, the Imperative Middle<sup>1</sup> and Passive<sup>2</sup> of λύω; 553 (Middle and Passive endings); 746, 747, 757, 1; 474, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Imperative of λύω.

## Vocabulary.

διαφερόντως, adv., (δια-φέρω, *to dif-fer*) *preëminently*.

ἐνθυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, ἐν-

τεθύμημαι, ἐνεθυμήθην, (*in to reflect*, i.e. *to have in and θυμός*, *mind*)

mind.

ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον, (*ἐπιτηδές*, adv., *suitable* : plur. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions*)μιμησκω,<sup>3</sup> μνήσω, ἔμνησα, *to remind* : mid. *to remember*,

μέμνημαι, ἔμνήσθην,

*member, to mention.*μύριος,<sup>4</sup> -α, -ον,*ten thousand.*πορίζω, -ιῶ,<sup>5</sup> etc. reg., (*πόρος*, *a way across, a means*)*to find, to procure.*σκέπτομαι,<sup>6</sup> σκέψομαι, ἔσκεψημαι, *to look intently, to consider.*χρήζω,<sup>7</sup> χρήσω, ἔχρησα, *to want, to desire.*

### Exercises.

I. 1. πρόθυμος φανέσθω. 2. ἀθροιζέσθωσαν οἱ πολῖται εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. 3. στρατοπεδεύσασθε παρὰ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 4. ἐκκλησίαν τῶν πολιτῶν ποίησαι. 5. σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς προσδέχου συμβουλήν. 6. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἔγὼ δὲ ἔθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρῆζεις, πορεύον ἐπὶ τὸ ὅρος, ἔγὼ δὲ μενῶ<sup>8</sup> αὐτοῦ.

II. 1. μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 2. σκέψασθε οὖν, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιώται, τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε. 3. ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἵππεῖς μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. 4. καὶ σύ, ὃ φίλε, πείσθητι.<sup>9</sup>

III. 1. Procure yourselves provisions. 2. Let this man be honored<sup>10</sup> preëminently. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the soldiers always show themselves friendly and zealous.

IV. 1. Let us deliberate in regard to this. 2. Let the hoplites follow.<sup>11</sup> 3. Consider what the barbarians have done. 4. Proceed, fellow-soldiers, and remember to be brave (men).

### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 102 and 103.

<sup>2</sup> Page 104.

<sup>3</sup> The simple stem (459) of μι-μνή-σκω is μνα-, from which the present stem is formed by reduplication and the addition of σκ (613, 615). The perfect μέμνημαι is present in meaning, *I remember, memini*, 1263. The aorist passive has the force of the middle.

<sup>4</sup> 383, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 584, 585, and 665, 3.

\* Simple stem *σκέψ-*. See 576. For *σκέπτομαι* in the present and imperfect the common Attic uses *σκοπέω*.

<sup>7</sup> 584, 585.

<sup>8</sup> Will remain, the first person singular of the future of *μένειν*, the future active of liquid verbs being formed with the characteristic *ε* in place of *σ*. Thus *μεν-ε-ω*, *μενθω*.

<sup>9</sup> First aorist passive of *μείθω*, 71. <sup>10</sup> Aorist. <sup>11</sup> Present.



## LESSON XXX.

### Adjectives: Irregular. — Comparison.

GRAMMAR: 346 (read 347 and 348); 350, 351; 357, 358, 359, *a* and *c*, 122, *b*.

### Vocabulary.

<i>ἄθεος</i> , <sup>1</sup> -ος, -ον, ( <i>α-</i> priv. and <i>θεός</i> )	<i>godless, impious.</i>
<i>ἄθυμος</i> , -ος, -ον, ( <i>α-</i> priv. and <i>θυμός</i> , <i>soul</i> )	<i>dispirited, discour-</i>
<i>ἀσπερ</i> )	<i>aged.</i>
<i>αἰσχρός</i> , -ά, -όν, ( <i>αἰσχος</i> , <i>disgrace, shame</i> )	<i>shameful, base.</i>
<i>ἀσφαλής</i> , -ές, ( <i>α-</i> priv. and <i>σφαλλω</i> , <i>to trip up</i> )	<i>firm</i> (i.e. not liable to be tripped up), <i>safe.</i>
<i>εὐειδής</i> , -ές, ( <i>εὖ</i> , <i>well</i> , and <i>εἶδος</i> , <i>form</i> )	<i>well-formed, fine-</i>
	<i>looking.</i>
<i>εὔοπλος</i> , -ος, -ον, ( <i>εὖ</i> and <i>ὅπλον</i> )	<i>well-armed.</i>
<i>πανούργος</i> , -ος, -ον, ( <i>πᾶς</i> , <i>all</i> , and <i>ἔργον</i> , <i>work</i> )	<i>unprincipled</i> (i.e. ready for every act), <i>perfidious.</i>
<i>φοβερός</i> , -ά, -όν, ( <i>φόβος</i> , <i>fear</i> )	<i>fearful, alarming.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἐνήν δὲ ταῦς κώμαις σῦτος πολύς. 2. στρα-  
τιὰν πολλὴν ἄγει. 3. ἀθυμότεροι ἥσαν. 4. τὰ δὲ  
κρέα<sup>2</sup> τῶν ὡτίδων ἥδιστα ἦν. 5. αἰσχιόν ἔστιν.  
6. νῦν δὲ πορευσόμεθα ὁδὸν μακροτέραν. 7. βα-  
σιλεῖ εἰσι πιστότατοι. 8. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασι-  
λέως ἦκε ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς<sup>3</sup> ἀδελφός· δοῦλοι  
δὲ πολλοὶ εἴποντο.

II. 1. βουλευσόμεθα, μὴ αἰσχιστοι ἄνδρες ἀπο-  
φασώμεθα. 2. ἥδιον<sup>4</sup> καὶ προθυμότερον ἐπορεύ-  
οντο. 3. φοβερώτατον<sup>5</sup> δ' ἐρημία· μεστὴ γὰρ πολ-  
λῆς ἀπορίας<sup>6</sup> ἔστιν.<sup>7</sup> 4. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἵππεων<sup>8</sup> πολὺ<sup>9</sup>  
ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὁχήματός ἔσμεν.

III. 1. But Cyrus kept finding many pretexts.  
2. He sends back the Cilician (queen) into Cilicia  
by the quickest way.<sup>10</sup> 3. They were much<sup>9</sup> more  
zealous. 4. Along the river there was a great city.

IV. 1. They will be more courageous. 2. He  
has both the best-armed and finest looking of the  
soldiers. 3. The good<sup>11</sup> appeared most prosperous.<sup>12</sup>  
4. He was a most impious and perfidious man.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 304.<sup>7</sup> 143, 2.<sup>2</sup> 228.<sup>8</sup> 1153.<sup>3</sup> Genitive singular of γυνή.<sup>9</sup> 367.<sup>4</sup> 369.<sup>10</sup> 1060, second example.<sup>5</sup> 925.<sup>11</sup> 932, 1.<sup>6</sup> See note 1, Lesson XII.<sup>12</sup> 354.

## LESSON XXXI.

**Verbs: Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive.**

GRAMMAR: 480, 1, 2, and 3,<sup>1</sup> the Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive of *λύω*;<sup>2</sup> 554, 759, 763, 764, 765; 474, the *synopsis* and *meanings* in all the voices of the Infinitive of *λύω*; 806, 1, the Present Infinitive of *εἰμί*; 895, 1; 1516, 1517 (read 1542); 1518, 1519, 1522, 1, omitting the last sentence, and 2<sup>3</sup>; 812, the Present and Imperfect Indicative of *φημί*; 140, 141, 3.

**Examples.**

- 895, 1: ἐβούλετο τὰ παῖδες ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι, *he wished BOTH HIS SONS to be present.*
- 1517: εἰ ἀνάγκη ἔστι μάχεσθαι, δεῖ<sup>4</sup> παρασκευάστασθαι, *if it is necessary to fight, it behoves (us) TO PREPARE OURSELVES* (infinitive as subject of a finite verb).
- τοῦτο ἔστι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι, *this is TO LIE* (infinitive as predicate).
- φησὶ δεῖν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he says it is necessary to do this* (subject of another Infinitive).
- 1519: βούλεται θηρεῦσαι, *he wishes TO HUNT*; but
- 1522: φησὶ θηρεῦσαι, *he says THAT HE HUNTED* (the original speaker said, ἐθήρευσα, *I hunted*).

**Vocabulary.**

- ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, etc. reg., *to constrain, to compel.*  
(ἀνάγκη, *constraint*)
- ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ, *constraint, necessity.*

ἀνα-πείθω, πείσω, etc. reg., (ἀνά, intens., and πείθω)	to persuade.
κατα-κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέ- κοφα, κέκομμαι, (κατά and κόπτω)	to cut down, to cut pieces.
μάχομαι, <sup>5</sup> μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχη- μαι, ἐμαχεσάμην,	to fight.
οἴομαι, οἰήσομαι, φήθην,	to think, to suppose.
στρατεύομαι, <sup>6</sup> στρατεύσομαι, ἐστράτευμαι, ἐστρατευσά- μην, (στρατός)	to make an expedi- tion.
ψεύδομαι, <sup>7</sup> ψεύσομαι, ἔψευσμαι, ἔψευσάμην,	to lie.

### Exercises.

I. 1. τοὺς στρατιώτας πορεύσασθαι ὁ βασιλεὺς  
ἐκέλευσεν· οἱ δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνεων οὐκ ἐθέλου-  
σιν. 2. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστι<sup>8</sup> ἔχεων. 3. καὶ  
τὰ δὴ ἀφανῆ<sup>9</sup> ἔξεστι ψεύδεσθαι. 4. ἐπεσθαι βούλο-  
μαι. 5. Μίδαν τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαί φασιν.<sup>10</sup>  
6. ἔφασαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Κύρου φιλεῖσθαι.<sup>11</sup>

II. 1. καὶ κελεύει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα  
τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἐπεσθαι. 2. τοξευ-  
θῆναι<sup>12</sup> Ἐλληνα ἔφασαν. 3. ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃτε  
οἴεται κατακεκόψεσθαι.<sup>13</sup>

III. 1. (It) is safer<sup>14</sup> to flee. 2. He wishes to  
make an expedition into the country of<sup>15</sup> the Pisidi-  
ans. 3. And he says that the enemy will come<sup>16</sup>

at day-break.<sup>17</sup> 4. But it is necessary to proceed at once.

IV. 1. You are not willing to fight nor<sup>18</sup> to follow. 2. But it is sometimes possible<sup>8</sup> to capture these. 3. So that the Greeks were compelled to proceed slowly.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 100, 101, 102, 103, and 104.

<sup>2</sup> The first aorist active infinitive, all infinitives in -ναι, and the perfect middle and passive infinitive accent the penult. See 131, 4.

<sup>3</sup> Read carefully 1520, consulting the references. Cf. with this the statement in 1522, 1 (second sentence) in regard to the time-force of each tense of the infinitive in indirect discourse. The verb implying *thought* in the following exercises, after which the infinitive in indirect discourse will occur, will always be one whose force will be easily seen, and generally will be a verb of saying. See 1523, 1. For what is meant by *indirect discourse*, see 1475, 1476.

<sup>4</sup> For δέει, the contracted present third singular, used impersonally, of δέω, to need. So in the fourth example δέειν for δέειν. See 35, 38.

<sup>5</sup> 653, 657. The future μαχόμεται is Attic for μαχέσομαι, 665, 1.

<sup>6</sup> A deponent. Forms of the active occur with the same meaning, but used only of the commander. The middle is used of both leaders and followers.

<sup>7</sup> Forms of the active occur, commonly with the transitive meaning, to deceive.

<sup>8</sup> 144, 5.

<sup>9</sup> 1058.

<sup>10</sup> What they say in their own words is, Μίδας ἔθηρευε, *Midas caught*, etc. For the accent, see 141, 3, and 143, 1.

<sup>11</sup> They said, Κύρος φιλέται (contracted from φιλέταται).

<sup>12</sup> They said, ἐποξεύθην Ἐλλην.

<sup>13</sup> His thought is, κατακεκόψομαι, *I shall be (instantly) cut to pieces*. See 1266.

<sup>14</sup> 918.

<sup>15</sup> Into the country of, εἰς.

<sup>16</sup> He says, ήξουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι.

<sup>17</sup> Δῆμα τὴν ἡμέρα.

<sup>18</sup> στέδε.

## LESSON XXXII.

Verbs: Participles Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1,<sup>1</sup> the Participles, in the Active voice, of λύω;<sup>2</sup> 474, the meanings of the Participles; 770, 772; 334, 335,<sup>3</sup> decline λύων, λύσας,<sup>4</sup> and λελυκώς; 337, 338; 806, the Present Participle of εἰμί; 1288<sup>5</sup>; 1557; 1559, 1560.

## Examples.

- 1559: πόλις ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχουσα, a city HAVING (or WHICH HAS) a beautiful market-place (πόλις ἡ ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχει).  
 ὁ παρὸν καιρός, the PRESENT occasion.
- 1560: τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπελάμβανεν, he took THOSE THAT WERE FLEEING (or THE FUGITIVES) under his protection.

## Vocabulary.

- ἀγορά́, -ᾶς, ἥ, (*ἀγέρω*, to collect; *an assembly* of the people, cf. *ἄγω*) *a place of assembly, a market-place.*
- ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ, *the sun.*
- πάρειμι, *παρέσθομαι, παρῆν*,<sup>6</sup> (*παρά* and *εἰμι*) *to be by, to be present.*
- πλέκω, *πλέξω*, etc. *reg., to PLAIT, to braid.*
- σύμμαχος, -ου, ὁ, (*σύν* and *μάχομαι*) *an ally, an auxiliary.*
- σφενδόνη, -ης, ἥ, *a sling.*

*τελέω<sup>7</sup>*, *τελῶ*, *ἔτελεστα*, *τετέ-*

*λεκα*, *τετέλεσμαι*, *ἔτελέ-* *to finish, to fulfil an  
σθην, (τέλος)* *obligation, to pay.*

*χαλεπός*, *-ή*, *-όν*, *hard, grievous, cruel.*

### Exercises.

I. 1. *ἐπιλέγειν* τάδε<sup>8</sup> ἔκέλευε τὸν φέροντα τὰ δῶρα. 2. ήσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύσοντες<sup>9</sup> πέραν. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἔγγελλον πρὸς Κύρου οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν<sup>10</sup> χωρὶς τοὺς τοῦτο φάσκοντας. 5. καὶ ἦδη ήν (*it was*) ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν.

II. 1. ἐνταῦθα ήσαν τὰ βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας<sup>11</sup> ἄρξαντος.<sup>12</sup> 2. τότε δὲ ἄμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἐπεμψε. 3. ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων<sup>13</sup> ἄνδρας<sup>14</sup> ἀγαθοὺς τελέθειν. 4. ἦν δέ τις<sup>15</sup> μὴ πείθηται, ψηφισώμεθα τὸν ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα<sup>16</sup> σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν.

III. 1. The soldiers obey those who command<sup>17</sup> (them). 2. Cyrus marches on to the river Chalus, being of (one) plethrum in breadth.<sup>18</sup> 3. Fellow-soldiers,<sup>19</sup> the present (circumstances) are hard. 4. He has the force of him who has (in marriage) the daughter of the king.

IV. 1. And they paid money to him who was willing to plait slings. 2. Those who before were<sup>20</sup> allies have broken their oaths. 3. Those who command,<sup>21</sup> therefore, must be<sup>22</sup> much more vigilant.

## NOTES.

- <sup>1</sup> Pages 100 and 101.  
<sup>2</sup> The perfect active participle is oxytone, 131, 5.  
<sup>3</sup> 134.  
<sup>4</sup> See 336.  
<sup>5</sup> For illustrations, see in particular the first three sentences in the Exercises.  
<sup>6</sup> 133, 1.  
<sup>7</sup> 639 (with *a*), 640, and 665, 1.  
<sup>8</sup> Neuter plural accusative of **ἵστημι**, 409. Translate *what follows*, lit. *these (things)*, and see 1005.  
<sup>9</sup> *Men ready to prevent (it)*, lit. *those who would*, etc.  
<sup>10</sup> From **καθ-ίζω**. See 544.  
<sup>11</sup> 1109.  
<sup>12</sup> Note the tense, *him who HAD governed*, etc.  
<sup>13</sup> Neuter plural of the participle of **πάρειμι** with the article, used substantively. See the general vocabulary.  
<sup>14</sup> In the accusative to agree with **ἥμᾶς** understood, the subject of **τελέθειν**. See 907.  
<sup>15</sup> *Any one*, an enclitic.  
<sup>16</sup> **τὸν ἐντυγχάνοντα** is the subject of **κολάζειν**. Translate: *let us decree that he of you who falls in with (him)*, etc.  
<sup>17</sup> 1159. <sup>18</sup> 1058.  
<sup>19</sup> In Greek the vocative is much oftener accompanied by **ε** than the corresponding case in English by its equivalent.  
<sup>20</sup> Use the *present* participle, 1289.  
<sup>21</sup> 895, 1. <sup>22</sup> *Must be, Set . . . alive.*



## LESSON XXXIII.

## Verbs: Participles Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3,<sup>1</sup> the Participles Middle and Passive of **λύω**;<sup>2</sup> 770, 775; 334, 335, decline **λυθεῖς** (like **τιθεῖς**);<sup>3</sup> 474, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Participles of **λύω**; 1563, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.<sup>4</sup>

**Examples.**

- 1563, 1: *ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε*, WHILE SAYING  
*this he heard a noise.*
- 1563, 2: *τούτων τῶν κερδῶν ἀπείχοντο αἰσχρὰ νομίζοντες εἶναι*, *they abstained from these gains BECAUSE THEY CONSIDERED them to be shameful.*
- 1563, 3: *ἐπορεύοντο ἄδοντες*, *they advanced SINGING.*  
*ληϊζόμενοι ζήσουσι*, *they will live BY PLUNDERING.*
- 1563, 4: *οὐδὲ ἀνὴρ λαγὼς ὥχετο θηράσων*, *her husband was gone TO HUNT hares.*
- 1563, 5: *τοῦτο ποιήσαντες εὖ πράξουσιν*, IF THEY DO  
*this, they will prosper.*<sup>5</sup>
- 1563, 6: *αὐτὸν προσεκύνησαν ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγόμενον*,  
*they saluted him, THOUGH HE WAS BEING LED to execution.*
- 1563, 7: *ἀναβαίνει ἔχων ὁπλίτας*, *he goes up WITH hoplites.*

**Vocabulary.**

<i>ἀντιστασιώτης</i> , -ou, ὁ, ( <i>ἀντί</i> , against, <i>and σταματεῖ</i> , to stand)	<i>an opponent.</i>
<i>ἀπόμαχος</i> , -os, -ov, ( <i>ἀπό</i> and <i>μάχη</i> )	<i>disabled, out of the ranks.</i>
<i>ἀσπίς</i> , -īdos, ἡ,	<i>a shield.</i>
<i>ἀτιμάζω</i> , <i>ἀτιμάσω</i> , etc. reg., ( <i>ἀτιμος</i> , <i>dishonored, from a- priv. and τιμή</i> )	<i>to dishonor.</i>
<i>γελάω</i> , <i>γελάσομαι</i> , <i>ἐγέλασα</i> , <i>ἐγελάσθην</i> ,	<i>to laugh.</i>

<b>δεξιός, -ά, -όν,<sup>6</sup></b>	<i>right, on the right.</i>
<b>κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω,</b> etc. reg., (κίνδυνος)	<i>to run a risk.</i>
<b>λογιζόμαι, λογιοῦμαι,<sup>7</sup></b> etc. reg., (λόγος, λέγω)	<i>to consider.</i>

**Exercises.**

I. 1. πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι<sup>8</sup> ἀντιστασιωτῶν  
ῆγησε Κύρον μισθόν. 2. δεξάμενος δὲ ταῦτα ἐγέ-  
λασεν. 3. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βα-  
σιλεῖ. 4. περιέμενον Τισταφέρην ἐγγὺς ἐστρα-  
τοπεδευμένοι. 5. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν  
ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἦξεω ἄμα ἥλιψ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.<sup>9</sup>  
2. ἐπεσφάξατο Κύρω σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκην.  
3. ὁ δὲ<sup>10</sup> κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς βουλεύεται  
ὅπως βασιλεύσει. 4. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἥσαν ἀπόμαχοι,  
οἱ τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκέωντις<sup>11</sup> φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν  
φερόντων τὰ ὅπλα δεξάμενοι.

III. 1. They descend into the plain to encamp.  
2. He was greatly troubled because he had been  
dishonored. 3. They were fighting with those who  
had been drawn up<sup>12</sup> in front. 4. But his mother,  
when she had begged (him) off, sends him back  
again.

IV. 1. He was of those who were making war<sup>13</sup>  
about Miletus. 2. He was not willing to withdraw

the right wing, since he feared<sup>14</sup> that he might be encircled.<sup>15</sup> 3. He hits Cyrus with a javelin while fighting with<sup>16</sup> the king.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 102, 103, and 104.

<sup>2</sup> The perfect participle middle and passive is paroxytone, 131, 4. The first aorist passive participle is oxytone, 131, 5.

<sup>3</sup> All participles in -ος, on the other hand, are declined like σοφός, 299.

<sup>4</sup> The participle in Greek, while it expresses all of these relations, does not do so definitely and distinctly. Hence the different uses run into each other, and cases occur in which the participle expresses at the same time two or even more of them.      <sup>9</sup> See ἵκ-καλέντω.

<sup>5</sup> 1075, at the end.

<sup>10</sup> 983 (a).

<sup>6</sup> See the general vocabulary.

<sup>11</sup> 409.

<sup>7</sup> 665, 3.

<sup>12</sup> Use the *perfect*.

<sup>8</sup> 113, at the end.

<sup>13</sup> 1094, 7.

<sup>14</sup> Use the proper form of φεύγομαι, applying 38, 1, second sentence.

<sup>15</sup> Use the *aorist*.

<sup>16</sup> That is, while *Cyrus was fighting, etc.*

## LESSON XXXIV.

Adjectives: Irregular Comparison.—Verbals.

GRAMMAR: 361; 776; 1594, 1595, 1596, 1597.

## Examples.

1595: ὡφελητέα σοι ή πόλις ἔστω, *the city MUST BE BENEFITED by you.*

1597: ἡμῖν πάντα<sup>1</sup> ποιητέον ἔστω, *we MUST DO everything.*

## Vocabulary.

ἄδειπνος, -ος, -ον, (*a-* priv. and δεῖπνον,  
supper)

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc. reg.,

ἀφύλακτος, -ος, -ον, (*a-* priv. and φυλάττω,  
to guard)

ἐξ-απατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc. reg., (*ἐκ*,  
intens., and ἀπατάω, to deceive, from ἀπάτη,  
deceit)

ἔργον, -ου, τό, (*ἔργω, έργω*,<sup>3</sup> to do WORK)

εὐπράκτος, -ος, -ον, (*εὖ* and πράττω)

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό,

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc. reg.,

*supperless.*

*to ask, to demand.*

*unguarded.*

*to deceive grossly.*

*a WORK, deed.*

*practicable, easy  
to do.*

*a NAME.*

*to guard.*

## Exercises.

- I. 1. ποταμὸς δ' ἄλλος ἡμῶν ἔστι διαβατέος.  
 2. πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός. 3. ἄλλὰ νομίζω  
 ἀμεώνοντας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων<sup>3</sup> ὑμᾶς  
 εἶναι. 4. λαμβάνοντας ἄνδρας ὅτι<sup>4</sup> πλείστους καὶ  
 βελτίστους. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτας παρεκάλεσαν ἐπὶ  
 τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα. 6. ὃς κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ<sup>5</sup>  
 ἡμᾶς ἔξηπάτησας; 7. κολαστέον ἔστι τὸν παῖδα.

- II. 1. πλείονος<sup>6</sup> ἀν ἄξιοι εἴημεν φίλοι ἔχοντες  
 τὰ ὅπλα. 2. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῶν τοὺς πρώτους<sup>8</sup> στα-  
 θμοὺς ὡς<sup>4</sup> μακροτάτους. 3. ἥσαν δ' οἱ ἵπποι μείονει  
 τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. ὃς (to) βασιλέα πορευτέον τὴ  
 ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. πειστέον<sup>9</sup> ἔστι τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. These are worse than we. 2. The most of the Greeks were supperless. 3. There are many Persians better than this (man). 4. I must not ask for this. 5. This is more practicable.

IV. 1. But it is easiest to take<sup>10</sup> the unguarded<sup>11</sup> (property) of one's<sup>12</sup> friends. 2. This girl is very fair.<sup>13</sup> 3. There were very many<sup>14</sup> wild asses in the plain. 4. But nevertheless I must tell the man's name. 5. We must guard the soldiers.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 329.<sup>2</sup> 3.<sup>3</sup> 1153.<sup>4</sup> οὐ or ἀ- is often prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it, as οὐ πλεῖστος, *as many as possible*, etc.<sup>5</sup> 1603.<sup>6</sup> 1408, 1413, and 1563, 5.<sup>6</sup> 1135.<sup>8</sup> 363.<sup>9</sup> Verbal of ρέθομαι, *to obey*. For the following dative, see 1159, 1160.<sup>10</sup> Present tense.<sup>11</sup> Neuter plural.<sup>12</sup> Very fair, superlative of καλός.<sup>13</sup> The article, 949.<sup>14</sup> Use the superlative.

## LESSON XXXV.

## Verbs: The Present Stem.

GRAMMAR: 455,<sup>1</sup> 456, I., 458, 459, 460, 461; 717, the Present stem; 464, 465, 466, 467 (read simply); 473, 474, I.,<sup>2</sup> 475, 476, I., 477, 478, I., 479, 2; 480, 1 and 2,<sup>3</sup> the Present of λύω<sup>4</sup> in all the moods and voices, and the Imperfect Indicative in the three voices; 566, 567, 568; 569.

### Vocabulary.

<b>ἀθροίζω</b> ( <b>ἀθροιδ-</b> <sup>5</sup> ), <b>ἀθροίσω,</b>	
etc. reg., ( <b>ἀθρός</b> , close together)	<i>to assemble, to muster.</i>
<b>βραχύς</b> , -εῖα, -ύ,	<i>short.</i>
<b>εὐθύς</b> , adverb,	<i>straightway, at once.</i>
<b>ξύλον</b> , -ου, <b>τό</b> ,	<i>a stick of wood, wood, fuel.</i>
<b>συν-εκ-βιβάζω</b> ( <b>βιβαδ-</b> <sup>5</sup> ), <b>βι-</b>	
<b>βάσω</b> , <b>ἔβιβασα</b> , ( <b>σύν</b> , <b>ἐκ</b> , and <b>βιβάζω</b> , to cause to go; cf. <b>βαίνω</b> , to go)	<i>to help or join in getting out.</i>
<b>σχίζω</b> ( <b>σχιδ-</b> <sup>5</sup> ), <b>σχίσω</b> , etc. reg.,	<i>to split.</i>
<b>ταχύς</b> , -εῖα, -ύ,	<i>swift, quick.</i>
<b>ὑβρίζω</b> ( <b>ὑβριδ-</b> <sup>5</sup> ), <b>ὑβρίσω</b> and <b>ὑβριῶ</b> , <sup>6</sup> etc. reg., ( <b>ὕβρις</b> , insolence)	<i>to insult.</i>

### Exercises.

- I. 1. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι.  
 2. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι  
 ἡξεω<sup>7</sup> ἀμα ἥλιψ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας. 3. ἄνδρες στρα-  
 τιώται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω<sup>8</sup> τοὺς  
 παροῦσι πράγμασιν. 4. πέτονται γὰρ αἱ ὡτίδες  
 βραχὺ<sup>9</sup> καὶ ἀπαγορεύουσα. 5. ὁ δὲ ἥλαυκεν ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὡστ' ἐκείνους τρέχειν<sup>10</sup> ἐπὶ  
 τὰ ὅπλα. 6. εἰ ἐθέλοιτε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, ἐπεσθαι  
 βουλοίμην ἄν.

- II. 1. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζει  
 τις. 2. μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἥμᾶς παρακαλέσαι.  
 3. ὡστε εὐθὺς παῖδες ὄντες μαυθάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε

**καὶ ἀρχέσθαι.** 4. ήκον λέγοντες ὅτι οὐχ ἵππεῖς εἰσω.  
 5. καὶ εὐθὺς ὤχετο ὡς μὴ μελλούτο (*be delayed*) ἀλλὰ περαίνοιτο τὰ λεχθέντα.

**III.** 1. He is said to be mustering an army.  
 2. From there he marches five stages with the river on the right. 3. For a great army was mustering at Sardis. 4. Bid this (man) march at once, if the king makes an expedition against us.

**IV.** 1. But those of the horsemen that pursued<sup>11</sup> stopped quickly. 2. Be persuaded, fellow soldiers, not to transgress the laws. 3. And he ordered Pigres to aid in getting the wagons out. 4. Being beaten and insulted, they thought (themselves<sup>12</sup>) to be dishonored.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Up to this point the verb has been developed by *moods*. Hereafter the development will be by *tense stems*, and in doing this the conjugation of **λέω** will be repeated.

<sup>2</sup> Pages 96, 98, 99. Give the synopsis of each verb by moods across the page, first in the active, then in the middle, and then in the passive.

<sup>3</sup> Conjugate the verb in the order of moods and voices suggested in the preceding note. The references to 551–555, given in previous lessons, are not here repeated. It may, however, be necessary to review the various tables of personal endings. The teacher must decide this.

<sup>4</sup> Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the present and imperfect of **λείπω** and **φαίνω**, and, if there is time, of the two other verbs given in 717.

<sup>5</sup> The simple stem of verbs in **λω** ends either in **λ** or in **γ** (or **γγ**), 584, 585, 588. The future ends respectively either in **σω** or **ξω** (or **γξω**). Hereafter, in the special vocabularies, the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, i.e. unless the verb is of the *first class* (569), will be given in ( ) directly after the present indicative. In every such case the pupil should be required to show how the present stem is formed from the simple stem, and to tell to which one of the eight classes the verb belongs.

• 665, 3.

7 Their thought was, ήξομεν, we shall come, etc.

8 χαλεπῶς φέρω, to be distressed, lit. to bear up. The following dative expresses the cause, 1181. • 1062.

10 1449.

11 Those that pursued, 1560.

12 895, 2.



## LESSON XXXVI.

Adverbs and their Comparison.—Numerals.

GRAMMAR: 365, 367; 369; 372, 373; 375, 380.

## Vocabulary.

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἔβρέ-

χθην, to wet.

ἐπιμελόμαι and ἐπιμέλομαι,

ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμεμέλημαι,

ἐπεμελήθην, (ἐπί and μέλω, to be to care for, to look  
an object of care) out for.ἰσχυρῶς, adverb (*ἰσχυρός*, strong; *ἰσχυς*,

strength) strongly, vigorously.

μαστός, -οῦ, ὁ,

one of the breasts, a

breast: also, a hill.

πλευρά, -ᾶς, ἡ,

a rib of the body, a

flank of an army.

πονέω, πονήσω, etc. reg., (*πόνος*, toil;

cf. πίνομαι, to toil)

to toil.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα,

to hasten, to press on.

στερρῶς, adverb (*στερρός*, firm)

resolutely.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.
2. ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἐνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ.

3. καὶ ἴσχυρῶς ἄλλήλων<sup>2</sup> ἐπεμέλοντο. 4. Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως<sup>3</sup> μᾶλλον. 5. πολὺ γάρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θάττον. 6. ἔλεγον δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο.<sup>4</sup>

II. 1. στερρῶς πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀπειχόμεθα.  
 2. ἥδιστ<sup>5</sup> ἀν ἀκούσαιμι τοῦνομα.<sup>6</sup> 3. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἔσπευδεν. 4. οὐκ ἐπόνησαν τῶν ἄλλων πλέον στρατιωτῶν. 5. τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν<sup>7</sup> ἐκατέρων δύο τὰ πρεσβυτάτω στρατηγὸν ἐπιμελήσεσθον.

III. 1. And they<sup>7</sup> gladly obeyed. 2. They were greatly deceived. 3. He asked Cyrus for pay for three months.<sup>8</sup> 4. And no one of those who crossed<sup>9</sup> the river was wet higher<sup>10</sup> than his breast.<sup>11</sup>

IV. 1. He sent gifts with great liberality. 2. But he gave<sup>12</sup> the army pay for four months. 3. He marches thence five stages, thirty parasangs, to the sources of the river, of which the breadth was a plethrum.<sup>13</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Parts of 372 can be omitted, or read only, at the discretion of the teacher.

<sup>2</sup> 1102.

<sup>3</sup> 336, and 371.

<sup>4</sup> 1408, and 1327, 1328, 1329.

<sup>5</sup> 42, 43, 44.

<sup>6</sup> 1102.

<sup>7</sup> 983.

<sup>13</sup> 1094, 5. A predicate genitive of *measure*.

<sup>8</sup> 1085, 5.

<sup>9</sup> 1560.

<sup>10</sup> 370, 1.

<sup>11</sup> Plural of **μαστός**.

<sup>12</sup> See note 7, Lesson XIV.

## LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs: Contracts in *ao*.

GRAMMAR: 492, the conjugation of *τιμάω*, with 496; 737; 340, the declension of *τιμῶν*; 35, 36, 37, 38; 39, 5.

## Vocabulary.

<i>βοάω, βοήσομαι</i> , <sup>1</sup> <i>ἔβόησα</i> , (Βοή, a loud cry)	<i>to shout out.</i>
<i>ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα</i> ,	<i>to live.</i>
<i>ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι</i> or <i>ἡττη-</i>	
<i>θήσομαι, ἡττημαι, ἡττήθην</i> , (ἡττῶν, worse)	<i>to be inferior, to be worsted.</i>
<i>θεάομαι, θεάσομαι</i> , etc. reg.,	<i>to gaze at, to watch, to observe.</i>
<i>κοιμάω, ἐκοιμήσα, ἐκοιμήθην</i> , (κείμαι, to lie)	<i>to put to sleep ; mid. and pass. to lie down, to go to bed.</i>
<i>κτάομαι</i> , <sup>2</sup> <i>κτήσομαι</i> , etc. reg.,	<i>to acquire.</i>
<i>νικάω, νικήσω</i> , etc. reg., (νίκη, victory)	<i>to conquer, to defeat, to be victorious.</i>
<i>τολμάω, ήσω</i> , etc. reg., (τολμα, cour- age, hardihood)	<i>to dare.</i>

## Exercises.

- I. 1. *κατεθέāτο ἔκατέρωσε*. 2. *νικῶμέν τε*<sup>3</sup> *βασι-  
λέα καὶ, ὡς ὄρāτε, οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἥμῶ μάχεται*. 3. *καὶ  
εὐθὺς πᾶσιν ἔβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς*.

4. εἰ πειρώμεθα εἰσβάλλεω εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, φεύγοι  
ἄν βασιλεύς. 5. καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Εὐοφῶντι<sup>4</sup>  
προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. 6. οἱ Ἑλληνες κοιμῶν-  
ται οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν<sup>5</sup> καὶ Κύρον ζῆν.

II. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνικᾶτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς.  
2. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ζῶντα Ὁρόνταν οὐδεὶς ὁρᾷ. 3. εἰ  
δ' αὐτὸν ὁρῷ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκουνόμον, ἡσθείη ἄν.  
4. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,<sup>6</sup> τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἴδιωτης  
διδάσκειν. 5. καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν οἱ Κρῆτες.

III. 1. He was calling out to lead the army.  
2. He defeats the enemy. 3. But if we conquer,  
we shall be honored. 4. Try to make use of this.<sup>7</sup>  
5. He gained from this a great name. 6. They are  
being worsted by barbarians.

IV. 1. Let us all strive to conquer the king's  
army. 2. The barbarians were observing the Greeks.  
3. But if we should treat these with affection, they  
would be well-disposed to us. 4. I account him  
happy who is honored<sup>8</sup> by the king.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 3, Lesson XXVIII.

<sup>2</sup> Perfect generally κέκτημα, rarely in Attic ἔκτημα, 525.

<sup>3</sup> τὲ . . . καὶ, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

<sup>4</sup> 1175.

<sup>5</sup> 1522. Their thought was, τὰ πάντα νικῶμεν καὶ Κύρος ζῆ.

<sup>6</sup> Sc. δυτί.

<sup>7</sup> 1183.

<sup>8</sup> 1560.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs: Contracts in εω and οω.

GRAMMAR: 492, the conjugation of φιλέω and δηλόω; 495, 497, 498; 737; 340, 341, the declension of φιλῶν and δηλῶν; 35, 36, 37, 38; 39, 4 and 5.

## Vocabulary.

ἀνα-κοινόω, κοινάσω, etc. reg.,	to make common, to (ἀνά <sup>1</sup> and κοινός, to make common, κοινός)	communicate, to con- sult.
ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, etc. reg., (ἀξιος)	to deem worthy or fit, to ask, to demand as fit.	
ἐπιθυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύ- μησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα, (ἴηι and θυμός)	to set one's heart on, to desire.	
ἐπι-κυρόω, κυρώσω, etc. reg., (κύρος, authority)	to give authority to, to confirm, to ratify.	
ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc. reg., (ἄγω, to lead)	to lead, to think.	
θανατόω, θανατώσω, etc. reg., (θάνατος, death; θνήσκω, to die)	to condemn to death.	
πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. reg., (πόλεμος)	to wage war.	
ῳφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc. reg., (ῳφελος, advantage; cf. διφέλλω, to increase)	to aid.	

## Exercises.

- I. 1. συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον.  
 2. αἱρεῖται πολεμέων. 3. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ

θεῶν. 4. ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς δηλοίη οὖς τιμᾶ. 5. ἡγεύσθω. 6. οἱ δὲ κακοὶ<sup>2</sup> δοῦλοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀξιοῦνται εἶναι. 7. ἐπαῦθα φέκεῦτο πόλις μεγάλη. 8. ἐλαύνει ἀνὰ κράτος ὥδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ.<sup>3</sup> 9. ὅστις<sup>4</sup> ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

II. 1. Ξενοφῶν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει<sup>5</sup> περὶ τῆς πορείας. 2. κατελείφθησαν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι.<sup>6</sup> 3. ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως ἔκτωντο. 4. συντομωτάτην φέτο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῦν<sup>7</sup> τε καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν. 5. ἐπεθύμει τιμᾶσθαι, ὡς πλείω κερδαίνοι. 6. Κῦρος δ' ὄρῶν τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας, προσκυνούμενος<sup>8</sup> ὡς βασιλεύς, οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο τί (what) ποιήσει βασιλεύς.

III. 1. Never hire the idle. 2. They are always willing to ratify treaties. 3. It is necessary<sup>9</sup> to do this. 4. They kept casting stones into the river. 5. The river is called Marsyas. 6. If they are condemning him to death, they are doing wrong.

IV. 1. For they were occupying strongholds. 2. He desired exceedingly to be rich. 3. He prefers by warring<sup>10</sup> to make his means less. 4. He kept warring with the Thracians<sup>11</sup> and aiding the Greeks.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The preposition merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb.

<sup>2</sup> But the bad are thought fit, etc., 932, 1. For δοῦλοι, see 959, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 1181.

<sup>4</sup> 425.

<sup>5</sup> 1175.

<sup>6</sup> οἱ καλούμενοι, those who were called (1560), his so-called, etc.

<sup>7</sup> 1546.

<sup>8</sup> See, 495, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 1563, 6.

<sup>10</sup> 1563, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 1175, 1177.

## LESSON XXXIX.

Pronouns: Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive.

GRAMMAR: 389, 391, 399, 400; 141, 1 (first paragraph); 985, 986, 987; 989; 401, 402; 993; 404; 406; 998.

## Examples.

- 989, 2: ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ, *the same man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the same war*.
- 989, 1: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general HIMSELF*; ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this YOURSELVES*.
- 989, 3: αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν, *he made HIM satrap*; ἄρχει αὐτῶν, *he commands THEM*.
- 987: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων νικῆσαι<sup>1</sup> Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, *Apollo is said to have defeated Marsyas when contending with HIM*.
- 993: ἔσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew HIMSELF*; νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῶν ἑαυτῷ,<sup>2</sup> *he thinks that the citizens are servants TO HIMSELF*.
- 998: ὁ ἡμέτερος πατέρ = ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν,<sup>3</sup> *OUR father*.

## Vocabulary.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. *reg.*, (*ἀδικος*, from *a-* *to do wrong*, *to wrong*.  
priv. and δικη)

ἀπαρασκεύαστος, -ος -ον, (*a-* priv. and *παρασκευάω*, *to prepare*; cf. *σκευάω*, *σκεῦος*) *unprepared*.

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>goodness, virtue, valor.</i>
δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc. reg., (δαπάνη, εξρεπεῖ)	<i>to expend.</i>
εὐώνυμος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and ὄνομα) <sup>4</sup>	<i>left.</i>
πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (πλίγτω, <i>to strike</i> )	<i>a blow.</i>
στόλος, -ου, ὁ, (στέλλω, <i>to send</i> )	<i>an expedition.</i>
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, (gen. and dat. dual χεροῖν, dat. pl. χεροῖ)	<i>the hand.</i>

**Exercises.**

I. 1. εἶχε δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.  
 2. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δαρεικοὺς ἔδαπάνων. 3. σὺ  
 ἐμοὶ<sup>5</sup> ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ. 4. ὁ  
 αὐτὸς στόλος ἔστι καὶ ἡμῖν. 5. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ  
 ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν. 6. πληγὰς ἐνέ-  
 τεινον ἀλλήλοις.<sup>6</sup> 7. ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἐμοῦ<sup>7</sup>  
 ἀδελφοῦ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί. 8. ὑμᾶς δὲ ἀπαρασκευά-  
 στους λαμβάνει.

II. 1. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 2. αὐ-  
 τὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. ὥρα  
 ἡμῶν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 4. σύ τε γὰρ  
 Ἑλλην εἴ καὶ ἡμεῖς. 5. ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ. 6. ὅρᾳ  
 δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.<sup>7</sup> 7. ὑμεῖς  
 ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέρων χώραν ἔρχεσθε.

III. 1. But send us back. 2. He remains in  
 the same (place). 3. They lead him to the general.  
 4. He has been wronged by us. 5. I myself will  
 proceed to my own province. 6. They kept warring

with one another. 7. Your valor is worthy of admiration.

IV. 1. He brings together his own soldiers.  
 2. I summoned you. 3. The crags reach down to the river itself. 4. Let us not neglect ourselves.<sup>8</sup>  
 5. We must benefit our friends. 6. He himself slays him with his own hand.<sup>9</sup>

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> With the passive of many of the verbs that take the infinitive in indirect discourse (Lesson XXXI.) we either find the infinitive itself with its subject accusative as subject of the principal verb (the normal construction), or, as here, the subject accusative of the infinitive becomes the subject nominative of the principal verb. In this example, to illustrate, we might have also *λέγεται Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι*, it is said that *Apollo defeated*, where the noun is the subject of the infinitive and the infinitive is the subject of *λέγεται*, representing the possible active construction, *λέγουσιν Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι*, etc. *λέγει*, however, in the active voice rarely takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, 1523, 1.

<sup>2</sup> οἱ also would be correct, 987.

<sup>3</sup> 977, 1.

<sup>4</sup> On the derivation of this word, see further the general vocabulary.

<sup>5</sup> 1179.

<sup>6</sup> Not the genitive of the first personal pronoun, but the possessive. See note 3, above.

<sup>7</sup> Sc. μέρος or κέρας.

<sup>8</sup> 1102.

<sup>9</sup> 1181.

---

## LESSON XL.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Pure and Mute Verbs.

GRAMMAR: 456,<sup>1</sup> II. and III., 459, 460, 461; 662, 669; 717, first three verbs; 473,<sup>2</sup> 474,<sup>3</sup> II. and III., 476, II., 477, 1 and 2; 480,<sup>4</sup> 1 and 2, the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of *λύω*<sup>5</sup> in all the moods; 567, 568; 576; 579, 580, 584, 585, 588.

## Vocabulary.

- ἀπτω (ἀφ-), ἀψω, ἥψα, ἥμμαι, *to fasten*; mid. *to fasten one's self to, to touch.*  
 ἥφθην,
- ἀριστάω, ἀριστήσω, etc. reg.,  
 (ἀριστος, *breakfast*; cf. ἡμι, *early*) *to breakfast.*
- γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω,  
 etc. reg., (γυμνός, *naked, lightly clad*) *to exercise.*
- θωρακίζω (θωρακιδ-), θωρα-  
 κίσω, etc. reg., (θύραξ, *breastplate*) *to arm with a breast-  
 plate, to arm.*
- κηρύττω (κηρυκ-), κηρύξω, etc.  
 reg., (κῆρυξ) *to proclaim.*
- λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. reg.,  
 (λοιδόρος, *abusive*) *to abuse, to revile.*
- σφάττω and σφάζω (σφαγ-),  
 σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι, *to slay, to slaughter.*
- φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc. reg., *to tell.*

## Exercises.

- I. 1. διατρίψομεν τὴν τήμερον<sup>6</sup> ἡμέραν. 2. τὴν  
 τάξω τοῦ στρατεύματος ἔθαύμασεν. 3. ἐπειδὰν  
 ταῦτα πράξῃ,<sup>7</sup> βουλευσόμεθα. 4. πέμψατε αὐτοὺς  
 δεῦρο. 5. Κύρον δὲ μετεπέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.  
 6. ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ φράσειν<sup>8</sup> τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἵππεῦσι.  
 7. Χειρίσοφος πέμψει κωμήτας, σκεψομένους<sup>9</sup> πῶς  
 ἔχουσι οἱ στρατιῶται. 8. οὐχ ἄψεται τῆς κάρφης<sup>10</sup>  
 τὸ ὕδωρ.

- II. 1. ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῶν ἔψομαι καὶ ὁ τι ἀν δέη<sup>11</sup>  
 πείσομαι. 2. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ὀπλίσαντο.  
 3. κηρύξει τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι. 4. Σὺ οὖν,

*πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν. 5. γυμνάσαι βούλεται ἔαντόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 6. ἐπὰν τάχιστα<sup>12</sup> ἀριστήσωμεν, ἔξοπλισάμενοι πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας.*

III. 1. I will do this. 2. The rest of the soldiers struck and abused him. 3. Do not collect<sup>13</sup> the soldiers together before the tent. 4. Put on your breastplates at once. 5. The men promise to obey<sup>14</sup> their commanders. 6. He sent the men forward to rescue the woman.

IV. 1. The rest of the soldiers will follow Cyrus.<sup>15</sup> 2. Let us send for the hoplites as quickly as possible.<sup>16</sup> 3. He said<sup>17</sup> that he had got together<sup>18</sup> much property. 4. We will proceed at once, after slaughtering<sup>19</sup> a bull and wolf. 5. If they should close the gates, we should besiege their city.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Lesson XXXV.

<sup>2</sup> Pages 95–98 inclusive. Give the synopsis of each verb and tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

<sup>3</sup> Pages 96, 98.

<sup>4</sup> See note 3, Lesson XXXV.

<sup>5</sup> Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the future active and middle of *λέιπω*, and the future and first aorist active and middle of *πράσσω*. <sup>6</sup> 952.

<sup>7</sup> *ἐπειδάν*, i.e. *ἐπειδὴ ἂν*, whenever, is exactly equal logically to *ἴαν ποτε*, if ever, and takes the subjunctive by the same law. See 1403 and 1434, with the examples. <sup>8</sup> 1522.

<sup>9</sup> 1563, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 1099.

<sup>11</sup> Sc. *πάσχειν* from the following verb. See further note 7, above, and 495, 2. *πείσομαι* is the future of *πάσχω* on the stem *πενθ-**σομαι*.

<sup>13</sup> *Cum primum, just as soon as.* See further note 7, above.

<sup>14</sup> 1346. But for the verb in the next sentence, which is *not* a prohibition, 1342.

<sup>15</sup> For the tense, see I. 6, above.

<sup>16</sup> See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

<sup>17</sup> 1175.

<sup>18</sup> Use **φημί**.

<sup>19</sup> Use the aorist, and see 1523, 1.

<sup>20</sup> 1563, 1.

## LESSON XLI.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR: 456, II. and III., 459, 460, 461; 663, 672; 717, last two verbs; 473, 478, II. and III.<sup>1</sup>; 482,<sup>2</sup> the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of *φαίνω*<sup>3</sup> in all the moods; 579, 592, 593, 594, 596, 601.

### Vocabulary.

- ἀγγέλλω (*ἀγγελ-*), ἀγγελῶ,  
 ἥγγειλα, ἥγγειλκα, ἥγγειλμαι,  
 ἥγγέλθην, (*ἄγγελος*, a messenger,  
 from *ἄγειν*, to bring) *to announce.*
- αἰσχύνω (*αἰσχυν-*), αἰσχυνῶ,  
 ἥσχυνα, ἥσχύνθην, (*αἰσχος*, to shame; com. as dep.  
 shame, disgrace) *pass. to be ashamed.*
- ἀμύνω (*ἀμυν-*), ἀμυνῶ, ἥμυνα, *to ward off;* mid.  
*to defend one's self, to punish.*
- ἐκ-κλίνω (*κλιν-*), κλινῶ, ἐκλινα,  
 κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην,<sup>4</sup> (*κλίνω*, to *to bend out of line, to bend, to incline*) *give way.*

<i>καίω</i> ( <i>καν-</i> ) ορ <i>κάω</i> , <i>καύσω</i> , etc. <i>reg.</i> ,	<i>to burn.</i>
<i>μένω</i> , <i>μενῶ</i> , <i>ἔμεω</i> , <i>μεμένηκα</i> , <sup>5</sup>	<i>to remain.</i>
<i>σημαίω</i> ( <i>σημαν-</i> ), <i>σημανῶ</i> , <i>ἔστήμηνα</i> ,	
<i>σεσήμασμαι</i> , <sup>6</sup> <i>ἔστημάνθην</i> , ( <i>σῆμα</i> , <i>sign</i> )	<i>to give signal.</i>
<i>τείνω</i> ( <i>τεν-</i> ), <i>τενῶ</i> , <i>ἔτεω</i> , <i>τέτακα</i> , <i>τέτα-</i>	
<i>μαι</i> , <i>ἔτάθην</i> , <sup>4</sup>	<i>to stretch.</i>

### Exercises.

I. 1. Κῦρος οὐτε ἄλλον πέμπει σημανοῦντα<sup>7</sup> ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὐτε αὐτὸς φαίνεται. 2. αἰσχυνούμεθα καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους<sup>8</sup> ταῦτα ποιεῖν. 3. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμεων οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. 4. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 5. καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ<sup>9</sup> ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι. 6. καὶ εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρήζοιεν, ἐν ἡμίσει ἀν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνοιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 7. ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν<sup>10</sup> ὡς (*how*) ἐγένετο. 8. ὃ τι δὲ ποιήσει, οὐ διασημανεῖ.

II. 1. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι<sup>11</sup> γνώμην. 2. ἐκκλινέω φασι τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ φεύξεσθαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται<sup>12</sup> Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. 4. ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι βασιλέα πειρασόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι. 5. ἐπειδὴν δὲ ὁ σαλπιγκτὴς σημήνῃ τῷ κέρατι, συσκευάζεσθε. 6. ὅπως δ’ ἀμυνούμεθα<sup>13</sup> ἐπιμελούμεθα.

III. 1. I will announce this. 2. Cyrus remained there thirty days. 3. I will quickly answer you. 4. They did not await the hoplites. 5. He says<sup>14</sup> he will quickly give them<sup>15</sup> answer.

IV. 1. Shall I announce a truce or war? 2. What will the rest answer to Cyrus? 3. To<sup>16</sup> this the Greeks made reply. 4. He says that the barbarians at once gave way. 5. He sent men to burn<sup>7</sup> the fodder.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 99. Give the synopsis of each tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

<sup>2</sup> Pages 106 and 107. See further note 3, Lesson XXXV.

<sup>3</sup> Conjugate in the same manner the future and first aorist active and middle of *στόλλω* through all the moods.

<sup>4</sup> 647.

<sup>6</sup> 648.

<sup>5</sup> 653, 658, 2.

<sup>7</sup> See Lesson XL., I. 7.

<sup>8</sup> 1049. The following infinitive is a secondary object of the same verb, 1518.

<sup>9</sup> An adverb.

<sup>10</sup> A noun which properly belongs to the dependent sentence is often transferred (usually with change of case) to the principal sentence. The object is to give it a more emphatic position. We might have had, ~~ὅτε~~ ~~τις~~ *κρίσις δύετο*.

<sup>11</sup> 1242, 3.

<sup>14</sup> See II. 2, above.

<sup>12</sup> See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

<sup>15</sup> Dative.

<sup>13</sup> 1372.

<sup>16</sup> *πρός* with the accusative.

LESSON XLII.

Pronouns: Demonstrative, Interrogative, Indefinite, and Relative.

GRAMMAR: 409, 411; 146; 1004; <sup>5</sup> 974<sup>1</sup>; 415, 416, 418, 1, 419; 1011, 1012; 1015; 421, 425, 426; 1019.

## Examples.

1011: *τίνας ὁρῶ*; WHOM do I see? *τίνας ἀνδρας ὁρῶ*; WHAT men do I see?

- 1012: **τί βούλεται**; what does he want? ἔρωτᾶ τί (or ὃ τι<sup>2</sup>) **βούλεσθε**, he asks what you want.
- 1015: **τοῦτο λέγει τις**, some one says this; **ἄνθρωπός τις**, some man; ὁρῶ **ἄνθρωπόν τινα**, I see a certain man, or I see a man.
- 1019: **παράδεισος θηρίων πλήρης**, a park full of wild beasts, which Cyrus used to hunt.

### Vocabulary.

<b>ἀργός</b> , -ός, -όν, (a- priv. and ἄργον)	without work, idle.
<b>γνώμη</b> , -ης, ἡ, (γιγνώσκω, <sup>3</sup> to know)	judgment, purpose, opinion.
<b>δοκέω</b> ( <b>δοκ-</b> <sup>4</sup> ), δόξω, <b>ἔδοξα</b> ,	
δεῖδογματι, <b>ἔδοχθην</b> ,	to seem, to think.
<b>ἐπ-αινέω</b> , αἰνέσω, <b>γῆνεσα</b> , <b>γῆνεκα</b> ,	
γῆνηματι, <b>γῆνέθην</b> , <sup>5</sup> ( <b>ἐπι</b> , intens., and <b>αἰνέω</b> , to praise; cf. <b>αἴνος</b> , praise)	to approve, to praise.
<b>παῖς</b> , <b>παιδός</b> , <sup>6</sup> ὁ or ἡ,	a child, a son, a daughter.
<b>παλτόν</b> , -οῦ, <b>τό</b> , ( <b>παλλω</b> , to brandish)	a javelin.
<b>τεκμήριον</b> , -ου, <b>τό</b> , ( <b>τίκμαρ</b> , a sure sign)	a sure sign, a positive proof.
<b>τρόπος</b> , -ου, <b>ό</b> , ( <b>τρίπω</b> , to turn)	a turn, a manner, (of persons) disposition, character.

### Exercises.

- I. 1. καὶ οὗτοι<sup>7</sup> μὲν ἔμενον, οἵ δ' ἄλλοι<sup>8</sup> ἐπορεύοντο. 2. εἰ Δαρείου ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός,

οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἔγὼ λήψομαι.<sup>9</sup> 3. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὄρῷ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. 4. εὐθὺς δὲ ἐκεῶς ἀπελαύνει τοὺς στρατιώτας. 5. τί πραχθήσεται; 6. ἔρωτῷ οὗτος ὁ τι ποιοῦμεν. 7. ἀργοὶ ἔζων οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται, οἵ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκεώνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ἐπήνεσαν.

II. 1. τοῦτο αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖσθε. 2. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι. 3. τίς οὕτω μάνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι; 4. σὺ οὖν συμβούλευσον ἡμῶν, ὁ τι σοι δοκεῖ ἀριστον εἶναι. 5. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βούλευόνται. 6. Κῦρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὄφθαλμὸν βιαίως. 7. λέγουσι δέ τως τάδε.

III. 1. And he commands them to say this. 2. What will the rest of<sup>8</sup> the soldiers do? 3. And these did so.<sup>10</sup> 4. He speaks as follows.<sup>7</sup> 5. I pursued with the aid of<sup>11</sup> these. 6. But there was a certain Athenian in the army.

IV. 1. He collected his own army and spoke as follows. 2. What opinion have you? 3. But another army was collected for him in the following manner.<sup>12</sup> 4. But the following (fact) is a proof of this.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See the example in Lesson XIX.

<sup>2</sup> 1013.

<sup>3</sup> The stem is γνο-. On the formation of the present from this simple stem, see μανῆσκω, note 3, Lesson XXIX.

<sup>4</sup> 653, 654.

<sup>5</sup> Except in the perfect passive, the short vowel of the stem is retained, 639 (*b*).

<sup>6</sup> 128.

<sup>9</sup> Future of λαμβάνω.

<sup>7</sup> 1005.

<sup>10</sup> σύντονος.

<sup>8</sup> 966.

<sup>11</sup> With the aid of, σύν.

<sup>12</sup> 1060, where the first example, τοθτον τὸν τρόπον, means in the preceding manner.

## LESSON XLIII

### Verbs: Perfect Middle Stem.

GRAMMAR: 456, VII.; 698, 699, 700, 701, 640, 645;<sup>7</sup> 717, the Perfect Middle stem; 474,<sup>1</sup> VII., 476,<sup>2</sup> VII., 478,<sup>3</sup> VII.; 480, 2 and 3, the Perfect and Pluperfect Middle,<sup>4</sup> and Passive<sup>5</sup> of λύω in all the moods; 486, 487; 70, 71, 74, 75.

### Vocabulary.

δια-σπείρω (*σπερ-*), σπερῶ,

ἐσπειρα, ἐσπαρμαὶ, (*σπείρω*, *to sow*) *to scatter abroad*; mid  
*to scatter, intrans.*

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἥλεγξα, ἐλή-

λεγμαὶ, ἥλεγχθην, *to confute, to convict.*

εὔνοια, -ας, ἡ, (*εὖ-νοος*)

*good-will.*

κρίνω (*κρι-*), κρινῶ, ἔκρινα,

κέκρικα,<sup>6</sup> κέκριμαὶ, ἔκριθην, *to separate, to judge.*

օὖς,<sup>7</sup> ὠτός, τό,

*EAR.*

πιστότης, -ητος, ἡ, (*πιστός*)

*fidelity.*

σκέλος, -εος, τό,

*a leg.*

χάλκωμα, -ατος, τό, (*χαλκός*, *bronze*) *a bronze utensil.*

**Exercises.**

I. 1. πάντα ἡμῶ<sup>8</sup> πεποίηται. 2. ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἥς<sup>9</sup> κέκτησθε. 3. πόσοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὑπολειμμένοι εἰσίν; 4. τούτους δ' ἔφη ἔγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδεῦσθαι. 5. σφενδόνη καλὴ τῷ στρατηγῷ<sup>8</sup> πέπλεκται. 6. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν οἴκαδε ἐπιθυμεῖ πορεύεσθαι, μεμνήσθω<sup>10</sup> ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἴναι. 7. ἥλανεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὡστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆχθαι<sup>11</sup> καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

II. 1. ἐτετίμησο γὰρ ὑπὸ βασιλέως δι’ εὗνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα. 2. ἄμα δ’ ἔδειξε<sup>12</sup> συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη<sup>13</sup> καὶ πλευράς. 3. οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν<sup>14</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἵππικοῦ ἄρχων. 4. καὶ νῦν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι<sup>15</sup> αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι. 6. ἥσαν δὲ καὶ χαλκώμασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμέναι αἱ οἰκίαι.

III. 1. You possess much money. 2. We have obeyed our commanders in all respects.<sup>16</sup> 3. He says that they have encamped in the villages. 4. Do you not<sup>17</sup> remember? 5. You have been enrolled as a slinger.<sup>18</sup> 6. But they had been left behind alone. 7. He had been convicted of theft.<sup>19</sup>

IV. 1. He has had his ears<sup>20</sup> bored. 2. He had been sent against the barbarians. 3. He said the soldiers had plaited themselves slings. 4. For they

had been armed. 5. You have been drawn up in line of battle.<sup>21</sup> 6. No friend has been left to us.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 97.<sup>3</sup> Page 99.<sup>2</sup> Page 98.<sup>4</sup> Pages 103, 104.<sup>5</sup> See remark, 474, I., VII., at the bottom of the column.<sup>6</sup> 647.<sup>7</sup> 291, 27.<sup>9</sup> 1031.<sup>8</sup> 1238.<sup>10</sup> 1263.

<sup>11</sup> The perfect infinitive, when not in indirect discourse, differs from the present only in being more emphatic, as here, *thoroughly frightened*. For the infinitive after ~~τοτε~~, see 1449.

<sup>12</sup> Aorist of ~~δείκνυμι~~, a verb in μι, 467, 468.<sup>13</sup> See 1239, last example.<sup>14</sup> *Had been stationed, as it happened*, 1586.<sup>15</sup> 1546.<sup>16</sup> *In respect to all (things)*, 1058.<sup>17</sup> 1121.~~17~~ 1603.<sup>18</sup> See II. 2.~~18~~ Say simply *to sling*, 1532.<sup>19</sup> See Lesson XVI., II. 5.

## LESSON XLIV.



## Verbs: Perfect Active and Future Perfect Stems.

GRAMMAR: 456, V. and VII.; 682, 683, 684; 703, 704, 705, 706; 717, the First Perfect and Future Perfect stems; 474,<sup>1</sup> V. and VII.; 476,<sup>2</sup> VII.; 478,<sup>3</sup> V.; 480, 1 and 3, the Perfect and Pluperfect Active<sup>4</sup> and Future Perfect<sup>5</sup> of *λύω*<sup>6</sup> in all the moods; 613; 653, 654.

## Vocabulary.

*ἀποδιδράσκω* (*δρα-*), *ἀποδρά-* to run away, to escape;  
*σομαι*, *ἀποδέδρακα*, cape unobserved.  
*γῆρας*, -*αος*, *τό*, (cf. *γέρων*, an old man) old age, advanced age.

ἐπιορκέω, ἐπιορκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα,<sup>7</sup> *to swear falsely,*  
 ἐπιώρκηκα, (*ἐπι-ορκος, against one's oath*) *to forswear*  
*one's self.*

θάνατος, -ου, ὁ, ( <i>θνήσκω, to die</i> )	<i>death.</i>
κατα-πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα,	
πεπήδηκα, ( <i>πηδάω, to leap</i> )	<i>to leap down.</i>
κοινός, -ή, -όν,	<i>common.</i>
ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , ( <i>ὁρμή, movement, impulse</i> )	<i>to set in motion;</i> <i>mid. to set out.</i>
φάσκω (φα), ( <i>cf. φημι</i> )	<i>to say, to allege.</i>

### Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 2. Ἀθήνησιν ἐδεδουλεύκει ὁ πελταστής. 3. ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα ὄρφ̄ Κῦρον, κατεπήδησεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 4. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῶν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὅντες<sup>8</sup> πολέμιοι ἡμῶν ἔσονται. 5. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίφαμεν. 6. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήσασί τε καὶ τὰς σπουδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασθε. 7. ὁ δ' ἔφη πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρον εύρηκέναι.

II. 1. μετὰ ταῦτα οὕτε ζῶντα Ὁρόνταν οὕτε τεθυηκότα οὐδεὶς<sup>9</sup> ὄρφ̄. 2. ὁπόσοι δὲ τὸν θάνατον ἐγνώκαστι πᾶσι κοινὸν εἶναι, οὗτοι εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνοῦνται. 3. ἔφη δ' αὐτὸς τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μεμαρτυρηκέναι. 4. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα<sup>10</sup> ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. 5. Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐλεξεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκαστι

**Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων.** 6. νομίζετε ἐν τῷδε τῷ ἡμέρᾳ  
ἔμε τε κατακεκόψεσθαι<sup>11</sup> καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἔμου  
ὑστερού.

III. 1. He alleged that he had been a slave<sup>12</sup> at Athens. 2. He had already called an assembly of the soldiers. 3. The army will be instantly<sup>11</sup> cut to pieces. 4. If the king has fallen, let us fly. 5. Cyrus has honored him on account of his courage. 6. You have robbed these soldiers of their pay.<sup>13</sup>

IV. 1. I do not praise him, if he has done this. 2. The letter will have been written. 3. Have<sup>14</sup> you commanded him to proclaim silence? 4. He says she has persuaded her husband to fight. 5. If the barbarians have broken the truce, the gods will fight on our side.<sup>15</sup>

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 97.

<sup>4</sup> Page 101.

<sup>2</sup> Page 98, bottom of the column.

<sup>5</sup> Page 104.

<sup>3</sup> Page 99.

<sup>6</sup> Conjugate in the same manner the perfect and pluperfect active of πράσσω, φάινω, and στέλλω, and the future perfect of λαῖπω and πράσσω, through all the moods.

<sup>7</sup> 543.

<sup>8</sup> Sc. φῶι.

<sup>9</sup> 1619.

<sup>10</sup> Serves as a perfect to εἴπων, and is formed on a stem βε-. For the augment, see 522.

<sup>11</sup> Instantly cut down, 1266.

<sup>12</sup> φάσκω, like φημί, takes the infinitive, 1522, 1523.

<sup>13</sup> 1069.

<sup>14</sup> 1603.

<sup>15</sup> In behalf of us.

## LESSON XLV.

(5)

Verbs: Second Perfect and Second Aorist Stems.

GRAMMAR: 449; 456, IV. and VI.; 31; 459; 675; 687, 692, 696; 642, 643, 644; 717, the Second Aorist and Second Perfect stems; 476,<sup>1</sup> IV. and VI.; 478,<sup>2</sup> VI.; 481,<sup>3</sup> the Second Perfect and Pluperfect Active, and the Second Aorist Active and Middle of **λείπω**<sup>4</sup> in all the moods; 603, 605, 607, 608.

Vocabulary.<sup>5</sup>

- γίγνομαι (**γεν-**<sup>6</sup>), γενήσομαι, γεγένη-  
μαι; 2 p. **γέγονα**, I am; 2 a. **ἔγενό-**  
**μην**, *to become.*
- λείπω (**λιπ-**), λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἔλει-  
φθην; 2 p. **λέλοιπα**; 2 a. **ἔλιπον**, *to leave.*
- μανθάνω (**μαθ-**<sup>7</sup>), μαθήσομαι, μεμά-  
θηκα; 2 a. **ἔμαθον**, *to learn.*
- πάσχω (**παθ-**, **πενθ-**<sup>8</sup>), πείσομαι;  
2 p. **πέπονθα**; 2 a. **ἔπαθον**, *to suffer.*
- πίπτω (**πετ-**, **πτο-**<sup>9</sup>), πεσοῦμαι, πέ-  
πτωκα; 2 a. **ἔπεσον**, *to fall.*
- πυνθάνομαι (**πυθ-**<sup>7</sup>), πεύσομαι, πέ-  
πυσμαι;<sup>10</sup> 2 a. **ἔπυθόμην**, *to ascertain.*
- τυγχάνω (**τυχ-**<sup>7</sup>), τεύξομαι, τετύ-  
χηκα; 2 a. **ἔτυχον**, *to obtain, to hit,  
to happen.*
- φεύγω (**φυγ-**<sup>11</sup>), φεύξομαι or φευ-  
ξοῦμαι; 2 p. **πέφευγα**; 2 a. **ἔφυ-** to flee, to flee  
**γον**, *from.*

## Exercises.

V I. 1. οὐδὲν<sup>12</sup> μέντοι οὐδὲ<sup>13</sup> οὗτος ἐπεπόνθει.  
 2. ἐνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. 3. ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ  
 σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν<sup>14</sup> εἰς τὴν πατρώων οἰκίαν. 4. ὀκτὼ  
 μόνους κατέλιπον. 5. ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις  
 Κῦρος εὗρισκεν, ὡς ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι  
 καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 6. ἡ δὲ Κίλιστα ἔφυγεν  
 ἐκ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς<sup>15</sup> καταλι-  
 πόντες τὰ ὕδαις ἔφυγον. 7. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ, ἀν  
 ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἰκαδε  
 ὁδοῦ.

V II. 1. καὶ οὐκ ἦν τοὺς ὄνους λαβεῖν. 2. λελο-  
 πώς ἐστι<sup>16</sup> Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα. 3. οὐδ' εἰ πιστὸς  
 γενοίμην, σοί γ' ᾧ δόξαιμι. 4. τοὺς στρατηγοὺς  
 ἐκέλευεν ὁ πλίτας ἀγαγεῖν· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν,  
 ἀγαγόντες ὡς<sup>17</sup> τρισχιλίους ὁπλίτας. 5. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ  
 προτέρα<sup>18</sup> Κύρου πέντε ἡμέρας ἀφίκετο.

VIII. 1. And first learn<sup>19</sup> who they are. 2. They  
 have not escaped. 3. And he ascertained the mat-  
 ter. 4. He said they had left the place in flight.<sup>20</sup>  
 5. But he himself took<sup>21</sup> the horsemen and pro-  
 ceeded. 6. A shout arose.<sup>22</sup>

IX. 1. But when<sup>23</sup> he had learned<sup>19</sup> this, he  
 commanded them to set the houses on fire. 2. And  
 you again took pledges from<sup>24</sup> me. 3. For a line

of the hoplites chanced<sup>10</sup> to be following.<sup>25</sup> 4. He questioned Cyrus thus.<sup>26</sup> 5. These arrived at<sup>27</sup> Sardis..

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 98. For peculiarities in accent see 131, 4.

<sup>2</sup> Page 99.

<sup>3</sup> Page 105.

<sup>4</sup> Conjugate in the same manner the second perfect and pluperfect active of πράσσω and φάίνειν through all the moods. Take each tense of λέλειπειν and φάίνειν which you have conjugated, and analyze it, pointing out the *present stem*, the *simple stem*, *augment*, *tense stem*, *thematic vowels*, and *personal endings*.

<sup>5</sup> The class of some of these verbs remains to be more fully considered hereafter: for γίγνομαι and πίπτω, see 652, for πάσχω, 621, for λέλειπειν and φέύγω, 572.

<sup>6</sup> The present stem is a syncopated and reduplicated form of the simple stem, 650, 651, 652, and the future and perfect middle add ε to the simple stem, 653, 657, 658, 2.

<sup>7</sup> Mute stems which assume ν or ον in the present have their proper form only in the second aorist; except in the present and second aorist they either lengthen the short vowel (like verbs of the second class, 572) or add ε (658).

<sup>8</sup> πάσχω for παθ-σκω, 74; πείσομαι for πειθ-σομαι, 79.

<sup>9</sup> See 652(a); περιθώμαι for πετ-σομαι, 666. Ι-πετ-ον is for Ι-πετ-ον, which is in fact the form of the second aorist in Doric Greek.

<sup>10</sup> The perfect is an exception to the principle stated in note 7.

<sup>11</sup> For φευξόθημαι, a Doric future, see 666.

<sup>12</sup> 1054.

<sup>13</sup> 1619.

<sup>14</sup> To have fallen. Βοκέω in the sense to seem takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, usually in the personal construction. See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

<sup>15</sup> Those in the market-place, 1225.

<sup>16</sup> Compound form.

<sup>17</sup> About.

<sup>18</sup> 926. For the following genitive, see 1153.

<sup>19</sup> Use the second aorist. <sup>20</sup> 1181.

<sup>21</sup> Greek idiom, having taken (aorist participle) the horsemen, he proceeded.

<sup>22</sup> Use γίγνομαι.

<sup>24</sup> παρά.

<sup>23</sup> ὡς.

<sup>25</sup> ἐπομένη, 1586.

<sup>26</sup> That is, as follows. Use an adverb.

<sup>27</sup> εἰς.

## LESSON XLVI.

Verbs: First Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: 456, VIII.; 707, 710; 717, the First Passive stem; 474,<sup>1</sup> VIII., 476, VIII., 478, VIII.; 480, 3,<sup>2</sup> the Aorist and Future Passive of λύω;<sup>3</sup> 1692, the stems and principal parts<sup>4</sup> of αἱρέω, γίγνομαι, ἔχω, πάσχω, πίπτω, and τρέχω.

## Vocabulary.

αἱρέω (ἐλ-), αἱρήσω, ὥρηκα, ὥρημαι, *to take*; mid. *to choose*.  
ἡρέθην; 2 a. εἶλον,

ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ-<sup>5</sup>), ἀμαρτήσομαι,  
ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτή- *to err, to do wrong*.  
θην; 2 a. ἡμαρτον,

εὑρίσκω (εύρ-), εὑρήσω, εὕρηκα,  
εὕρημαι, εὑρέθην; 2 a. εὖρον, *to find*.

ἥδομαι, ἥσθήσομαι, ἥσθην, *to be pleased*.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-<sup>5</sup>), λήψομαι, εἴληφα,  
εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a. ἐλαβον, *to take, to capture*.

σφοδρός, -ά, -όν,

*vehement, severe*:  
neut. pl. with change  
of accent as adv. σφό-  
δρα, *extremely*.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἐτρεψα, τέτροφα<sup>6</sup>  
ορ τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέ-  
φθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην,

*to turn*.

ὑπηρέτης, -ου, ὁ,

*an underling, assistant, helper*.

**Exercises.**

I. 1. τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας. 2. ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο. 3. κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρέται παυτὸς ἔργου Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. 4. ἄνδρες, ἐάν μοι πεισθῆτε, τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμηθήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. 5. χρὴ αὐτὸν κριθέντα τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθείσαν ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος.

II. 1. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐταράχθη σφόδρα. 2. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὡς νόμος<sup>7</sup> αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων.<sup>8</sup> 3. τούτοις ἥσθη Κῦρος. 4. ἵκανά γάρ καὶ μικρὰ ἀμαρτηθέντα<sup>9</sup> πάντα συνεπιτρύψαι. 5. χρή, ἐὰν ἐλεγχθῶσι, τούτους τιμωρηθῆναι. 6. οἱ δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνήχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα, καὶ ἀποτιμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς<sup>10</sup> ἐτελεύτησαν.

III. 1. We proceeded to the river. 2. But on the next day heralds were sent. 3. I was compelled to pursue. 4. And breast-plates will be procured for them. 5. But the men were arrested<sup>10</sup> and sent to the king. 6. A few were left about him. 7. If we proceed homeward, will the king be pleased?

IV. 1. He was sent down by his father. 2. But he was dragged down from his horse. 3. This will

be found. 4. If this should be found, he would be punished. 5. The soldiers were drawn up<sup>10</sup> and forced to proceed. 6. Who of us will be chosen general? 7. The Greek cavalry were put to flight.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 97, 98, 99.<sup>2</sup> Page 104.<sup>3</sup> Conjugate in the same manner the aorist and future passive of **λεῖν** and **πράσσειν**, and the aorist passive of **φαίνειν**, through all the moods.<sup>4</sup> The principal parts of these verbs are given in full in Lessons LVI.-LVIII.<sup>5</sup> See note 7, Lesson XLV.; and for the augment of the perfect, 522(a).<sup>6</sup> 643. For the **α** in the perfect passive and second aorist middle, see 646.<sup>7</sup> Sc. **ἵπν.**<sup>8</sup> Sc. **ἴπνι.**<sup>9</sup> 1239, last example.<sup>10</sup> For the idiom, see II. 6, above, first part.

## LESSON XLVII.



## Verbs: Second Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: 456, IX.; 712, 715; 717, the Second Passive stem; 478,<sup>1</sup> IX.; 482,<sup>2</sup> the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of **φαίνω**; <sup>3</sup> 572, 574.

## Vocabulary.

**βοηθέω**, **βοηθήσω**, etc. reg., (**βοηθός**, running to the battle-shout, aiding, from **βοή** and **θέω**)

*to aid, to assist.*

**ἐκ-πλήγτω** (**πλαγ-**, **πληγ-**), **πλήξω**, **πέπληγμαι**, **ἐπλήγθην**; 2 p. **πέπληγα**; 2 a. pass. **ἐπλήγην**,<sup>4</sup> *to strike out of one's senses, to terrify.*

θάπτω (*θαφ-*), θάψω, ἔθαιρα, τέ-

θαμμαι; 2 a. ἐτάφην,<sup>5</sup> to bury.

κατ-αλλάττω (*ἀλλαγ-*), ἀλλάξω, etc.

reg.; 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην, (κατά and  
ἀλλάττω<sup>6</sup>)

to reconcile.

πάρα-σκευάζω (*σκευαδ-*), σκευάσω,

ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, (πάρα and to make ready,  
σκεῦος<sup>7</sup>) to prepare.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμ-

μαι, ἐστρέφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα;

2 a. pass. ἐστράφην, to turn.

τήκω (*τακ-*), τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην;

2 p. τέτηκα (as pass.); 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην, to melt.

φαίνω (*φαν-*), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα,

πέφασμαι, ἔφάνθην; 2 p. πέφηνα; to show; mid. and

2 a. pass. ἔφάνην, pass. to appear.

### Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ οἱ Ἑλλῆνες στραφέντες παρεσκευά-  
ζοντο. 2. τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε Ὁρόντα ἔφάνη.  
3. καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα σὺν αὐτοῖς ὅπως ἀν ταφείσαν<sup>8</sup>  
οἱ νεκροί. 4. φανήσονται τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι.  
5. κατελήφθη ἐκπλαγείς τις. 6. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους  
κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται  
συλλεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο.

II. 1. ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρω, καὶ (also) πρόσθεν  
πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεὶς δέ. 2. ἥνικα δὲ δεῦλη ἐγί-  
γνετο, ἔφάνη κονιορτός. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευσεν εἴπεν

αὐτὸν ποῦ ἐπλήγη. 4. ἐὰν δὲ οὗτος σφαλῇ, οὐ σπανίσει τῶν βοηθησόντων. 5. οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 6. ἐτάκη δὲ ἡ χιῶν διὰ τὴν κρήνην.

III. 1. The enemy did not appear on the second day, nor<sup>8</sup> on the third. 2. And the barbarians turned<sup>9</sup> and fled. 3. If he should march against the soldiers, they would be terrified. 4. When<sup>10</sup> our dead are buried, we will cross the river. 5. We were quickly reconciled.

IV. 1. Show yourselves the bravest of the soldiers. 2. He promised that the dead should be buried. 3. Mithridates appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 4. I was struck violently under the eye. 5. If they should be reconciled, the war would stop.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 99.

<sup>2</sup> Page 107.

<sup>3</sup> Conjugate in like manner the second aorist and second future passive of **στέλλω** through all the moods.

<sup>4</sup> The second aorist and second future passive in compound verbs (as here) are **ἐπλάγην** and **πλαγήσομαι** (stem **πλαγ-**).

<sup>5</sup> 95, 5.

<sup>6</sup> For the derivation in full, see the general vocabulary.

<sup>7</sup> 1408 and 1327, 1328.

<sup>8</sup> οὐδεῖ.

<sup>9</sup> See note 9, Lesson XLVI.

<sup>10</sup> **ἐπειδάν** with the subjunctive, 1434.

*φωτιά*  
LESSON XLVIII.

Verbs: Formation of the Present from the Simple Stem.

GRAMMAR: 567-621, inclusive.

Vocabulary.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ- <sup>1</sup> ), αἰσθήσομαι,	
ησθημαι; 2 a. ἥσθόμην,	to perceive.
εἶπον <sup>2</sup> (έπ-, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἴπα, εἴρηκα,	
εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην,	to say.
θυήσκω (θαυ- <sup>3</sup> ), θαυοῦμαι, τέθνηκα;	
2 a. ἔθανον,	to die.
κτείνω (κτεύ-), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p.	
ἔκτονα; <sup>4</sup> 2 a. ἔκτανον, <sup>4</sup>	to kill.
λαυθάνω (λαθ- <sup>1</sup> ), λήσω, λέλησμαι;	to escape the
2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον,	notice of: mid. to forget.
τέμνω (τεμ- <sup>3</sup> ), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμη-	
μαι, ἔτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or	
ἔταμον,	to cut.
τιτρώσκω (τρο- <sup>5</sup> ), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα,	
τέτρωμαι, ἔτρώθην,	to wound.
ἀθέω (ἀθ-), ἀσω, ἔωσα, <sup>6</sup> ἔωσμαι,	
ἔώσθην,	to push.

Exercises.

- I. 1. τὴν χῖόνα εἴκαζον τετηκέναι. 2. οὗτοι λέγουσιν ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν. 3. ὑμεῖς δόξετε κα-

κοὶ εἶναι. 4. ἐκήρυξε τοῖς \*Ἐλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι.  
 5. εἴς δὲ δὴ εἶπε (advised) στρατηγοὺς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους.  
 6. σφενδόνας πλέκειν ἔθέλει. 7. οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο,  
 πλὴν εἴ τίς τι ἔκλεψεν.<sup>7</sup> 8. Δαρείου<sup>8</sup> καὶ  
 Παρυσάτιδος γύγνονται παιδες δύο. 9. ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἥσθάνετο.

II. 1. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 2. νῦν γὰρ ἵσως  
 καὶ ὑμεῖς τούτου αἰσθάνεσθε. 3. ἔλεξεν ἀ ἐγίγνωσκεν.  
 4. ὡς δ' ἥσθετο Κῦρον πεπτωκότα,<sup>9</sup> ἔφυγεν.  
 5. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο διὰ αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων.  
 6. καὶ ὃς<sup>10</sup> ὠθεῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως. 7. ἀνευ γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἀν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο.  
 8. οἱ ἱατροὶ κάουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ.  
 9. σκέψασθε εἰ κρείττον<sup>11</sup> αὐτὸν ἥγεμόνα ἔχειν.

III. 1. They concealed this. 2. He tried to escape the notice of the enemy. 3. But they flee through their own encampment. 4. And he wounds him through his breastplate. 5. Cyrus, therefore, went up with<sup>12</sup> three hundred hoplites. 6. You are not willing to obey. 7. And being pressed by his opponents he comes to Cyrus.

IV. 1. But we will fight with<sup>13</sup> these. 2. But I am exceedingly fatigued. 3. Let him remember<sup>14</sup> to be a brave man. 4. They killed all the slaves. 5. But I will choose you. 6. I should not wonder, therefore, if the enemy followed us. 7. But the soldiers kept knocking at the gate.

## NOTE.

<sup>1</sup> See note 7, Lesson XLV.

<sup>2</sup> A second aorist, the present and imperfect being supplied by λέγω and φημί. εἶπον comes from ἔ-Fe-Fē-ov, ἔ-(F)e-ov, a reduplicated second aorist. Cf. Ἑρός, *Feros*, word. εἶπα is a first aorist. In the perfect, and in the aorist passive the stem ἔp- becomes φ-, 649 (2). The perfect, further, reduplicates according to 522.

<sup>3</sup> 649 (1).

<sup>4</sup> 643, 645, 646.

<sup>7</sup> The English will use a pluperfect.

<sup>8</sup> 1094, 6.

<sup>9</sup> *That Cyrus had fallen.*

<sup>10</sup> 1023, 2, second paragraph.

<sup>14</sup> Use the perfect imperative middle.

<sup>5</sup> 616.

<sup>6</sup> 537.

<sup>11</sup> Sc. λέγει.

<sup>12</sup> ἔχειν.

<sup>13</sup> σύν.

**LESSON XLIX.**

Verbs: Regular in MI, *ἴστημι*.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of *ἴστημι* throughout; <sup>1</sup> 564, 1–6, 627, 628; 502 (read 500, 501); 632, 723, 724, 729, 739, 740, 742, 753, 754, 755, 756, 766, 794; 504, the *synopsis* of *ἴστημι* in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of *ἴστημι*; <sup>2</sup> 335, the declension of *ἴστας*.

**Vocabulary.**

ἄγαμαι, ἡγάσθην,	<i>to admire.</i>
βαίνω (βα-, βαν- <sup>3</sup> ), βήσομαι, βέβηκα;	
2 a. ἔβην,	<i>to go.</i>
δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἔδυνήθην, <sup>4</sup>	<i>to be able.</i>
ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην,	<i>to understand.</i>

δράω (*όπ-*, *ιδ-*), δύομαι, ἔώρακα<sup>5</sup> or  
έόρακα, ἔώραμαι or ὀμμαι, ὄφθην;  
2 a. εἶδον, *to see.*

πίμπλημι (*πλα-*), πλήσω, ἐπλήσσα, πέ-  
πληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, *to FILL.*

φθάνω (*φθα-*), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, *to get before,*  
ἔφθασα; 2 a. ἔφθην,<sup>6</sup> *to anticip-  
ate.*

ἀνέομαι, ἀνήσομαι, ἔώνημαι,<sup>7</sup> ἔωνήθην  
(classic writers use ἐπριάμην, 505, for the  
later ἀνησάμην), *to buy.*

### Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. οἱ μετὰ  
Ἄριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσα. 3. ἐάν  
τι δύνωμαι, ταῦτα ποιήσω. 4. οὐ γάρ ἀν δύναυτο  
πορευθῆναι. 5. στήτωσαν οἱ ὄπλιται. 6. τὸ δὲ  
στράτευμα ὁ σῆτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν.  
7. ὡς δ' ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησά-  
μενοι κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 8. ἀνέστησαν οἱ  
Ἐλληνες καὶ εἴπον ὅτι ὥρα νικτοφύλακας καθιστάναι.  
9. προπυθόμενος ταῦτα ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπέλθων.<sup>8</sup>

II. 1. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτο γε ἐπίστασθε. 2. Κῦ-  
ρος δέ, ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἰς τὴν μάχην  
καθίστατο. 3. ἀεὶ ἔγωγε ἡγάμην τὴν σὴν φύσω.  
4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ  
πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα.<sup>9</sup> 5. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστά-  
σθωσαν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασω. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο  
ὅπως ἀν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν. 7. καὶ οὗτε ἀνελέσθαι

οὗτε θάψαι αὐτὸν ἔδυνάμεθα. 8. Εἰν τὸ δὲ διαβῶμεν,  
ἡμῖν τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἐπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. And accordingly Cyrus went up on the mountains. 2. For it will not be possible to purchase food. 3. He halted the soldiers. 4. Cyrus halted. 5. They kept filling the skins with grass.<sup>10</sup> 6. On seeing this he mounted his horse and rode away.

IV. 1. He was not able to sleep. 2. You must<sup>11</sup> cross the river. 3. He collected an army in order to be able to defeat the king. 4. And they raised them up. 5. But then these cities had revolted<sup>12</sup> to Cyrus. 6. For if he should go up on the mountains, I should follow.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> In this and the next three Lessons analyze with care, according to the directions given in note 4, Lesson XLV. In this connection, see 724, 1, and 739, 740. For the accent of the present infinitive and present participle active, see 131, 4 and 5. For the division of verbs in με into two independent classes, see note 6, Lesson LVI.

<sup>2</sup> In the active voice the second aorist ιστην, *I stood*, perfect ιστηκα, *I am standing*, pluperfect ιστηκεν, *I was standing*, and future perfect ιστηξεν (705), *I shall stand*, are intransitive. This is true both of the simple verb and of its numerous compounds.

<sup>3</sup> 610. The perfect and aorist passive, βιβαμαι and ιβάθην, occur only in composition.

<sup>4</sup> 517.

<sup>5</sup> 538.

<sup>6</sup> Both aorists occur in Attic Greek, but the first is commoner in Xenophon.

<sup>7</sup> 537.

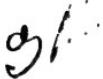
<sup>8</sup> 1586.

<sup>9</sup> Literally, *as he was able most handsomely*, i.e. *as handsomely as possible*. This is the origin of the use of οτι and ος explained in note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

<sup>10</sup> 1113.

<sup>11</sup> χρή.

<sup>12</sup> Pluperfect active of ἀφ-ιστημι.



## LESSON L.

**Verbs:** Regular in MI (*continued*), *τίθημι*.

**GRAMMAR:** 506, the inflection of *τίθημι* throughout<sup>1</sup>; 564, 1–6, 627, 628, 630; 502, 723, 724, 739, 740, 741, 794; 504, the *synopsis* of *τίθημι* in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of *τίθημι*<sup>2</sup>; 335, the declension of *τιθεῖς*.

### Vocabulary.

βακτηρία, -ας, ἡ, ( <i>βαίνω</i> )	<i>a staff.</i>
γόνυ, -ατος, τό,	<i>KNEE.</i>
δέω and δίδημι, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἔδέθην,	<i>to bind.</i>
δίκη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>right, justice, penalty.</i>
κύων, <sup>3</sup> κυνός, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>a dog.</i>
ξηραίνω ( <i>ξηραν-</i> ), ξηρανῶ, ἔξηρανα, ἔξηρασμαι, ἔξηράνθην, ( <i>ξηρός</i> , <i>dry</i> )	<i>to dry.</i>
πλέω ( <i>πλυ-</i> <sup>4</sup> ), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι,	<i>to sail.</i>
φόβος, -ου, ὁ, ( <i>φέβομαι</i> , <i>to flee affrighted</i> )	<i>fear, fright.</i>

### Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῶν. 2. καὶ κελεύοντι φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῶν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς<sup>5</sup> οἱ βάρβαροι.  
 3. τὴν δίκην χρῆζω ἐπιθεῶνται αὐτῷ. 4. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν.

5. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα. 6. παρὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ἡμένις τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα. 7. καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν ἔλιπεν, ὅπως φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις. 8. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμήθείσαν.

II. 1. καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρὰ Ἀριαῖον. 2. τοὺς μὲν ὅπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῶναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 3. τοὺς γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς ἡμέρας διδέασι. 4. τὰς δὲ βαλάνους τῶν φοικικῶν ἔτρανόντες τραγήματα ἀπετίθεσαν. 5. τοῖς τελευταῖοις ἐπέθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας. 6. καὶ ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλεύστου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν.

III. 1. The hoplites stood under arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. They are about to attack us. 5. They halted under arms near the general's tent. 6. They grounded arms beside the river.

IV. 1. I fear that he may take<sup>6</sup> me and inflict punishment on (me). 2. They set before them on the same table meats of all kinds. 3. The army will go up<sup>6</sup> on the hill and attack the enemy. 4. The enemy attacked them vigorously.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Lesson XLIX.<sup>2</sup> See 670, and 95, 5.<sup>3</sup> 291, 18.<sup>4</sup> 574. On the second form of the future, see 666.<sup>5</sup> 1136.<sup>6</sup> Use a participle.P. 124  
LESSON LI. ⑤Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δίδωμι.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of δίδωμι throughout; 564, 1–6, 627, 628, 630; 502, 723, 727, 739, 794; 504, the *synopsis* of δίδωμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δίδωμι<sup>1</sup>; 335, the declension of διδούς.

## Vocabulary.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι,

ἡλωκα or ἔἀλωκα; 2 a. ἡλων<sup>2</sup> or  
ἔἀλων,

to be captured.

γιγνώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα,

ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων,

to KNOW.

ἐρωτάω,<sup>3</sup> ἐρωτήσω, etc. reg.,

to inquire.

θυσία, -ας, ἥ, (θύω)

a sacrifice.

πιπράσκω<sup>4</sup> (πρα-), πέπρακα, πέπρα-

to sell.

μαι, ἐπράθην,

to deprive.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc. reg.,

an agreement,

σύνθημα, -ατος, τό, (συν-τίθημι)

a password.

σῶμα, -ατος, τό,

the body.

**Exercises.**

I. 1. δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικούς.  
 2. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 3. ἐν-  
 ταῦθα δὲ μενοῦσι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ.  
 4. ἡρώτων ἐκεῖνοι, εἰ<sup>5</sup> δοῖεν ἀν τούτων τὰ πιστά.  
 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ  
 ὑμεῖς μὴ ἐκδῶτε με. 7. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν  
 ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἥλωσαν εἰς<sup>6</sup>  
 εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἔάλω.

II. 1. παραδόντες δ' ἀν τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τῶν σωμά-  
 των<sup>7</sup> στερηθείημεν. 2. οὐ γάρ ἔγωγ<sup>8</sup> ἔτι πρεσβύ-  
 τερος ἔσομαι, ἐὰν τήμερον προδῶ ἐμαυτὸν τοῖς πολε-  
 μίοις. 3. ταῦτα καὶ σέσωσται δι' ὑμᾶς τῇ στρατιᾷ  
 καὶ παραδῖδωμι αὐτὰ ἔγὼ ὑμῶν, ὑμεῖς δὲ διαθέμενοι  
 διάδοτε τῇ στρατιᾳ. 4. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ  
 δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπῆλαυνον. 5. ἐάν τις  
 ἀλῷ ἔνδον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, πεπράστεται.<sup>8</sup> 6. πρό-  
 σθεν ἀν ἀποθάνοιμεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίημεν.

III. 1. And they gave the village-chief (liberty<sup>9</sup>)  
 to take this. 2. And he did not pay them.<sup>10</sup> 3. And  
 they bound the guide and gave (him) over to them.  
 4. But the soldiers knew this. 5. They gave the  
 Greeks a barbarian spear.

IV. 1. And when the sacrifice had been made,<sup>11</sup>  
 they gave over the hides to the Spartan. 2. And  
 they said that (it was) time<sup>12</sup> to pass along the watch-

word. 3. And she was said to have given<sup>13</sup> much money to Cyrus. 4. They proceeded with<sup>14</sup> the captured man (as) guide.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 670.

<sup>2</sup> The second aorist is inflected like that of γιγνέσκω, 803, 2. For the enlarging of the simple stem, see 659, and observe, further, that δλίσκομαι serves as a passive to αἱρέω.

<sup>3</sup> The aorist generally in use in this sense in Attic is ἡρόμην from ἔρομαι.

<sup>4</sup> The Attic uses ἀποδέσθομαι and ἀπεδόμην in the future and aorist.

<sup>5</sup> 1605.<sup>8</sup> Future perfect of πιπράσκω.<sup>6</sup> About.<sup>9</sup> Cf. I. 2.<sup>7</sup> 1117.<sup>10</sup> Greek idiom, did not give them pay.<sup>11</sup> When . . . had been made, ἐπειδὴ . . . ἤγένετο.<sup>12</sup> ἄρα.<sup>13</sup> Use the aorist infinitive, 1522, and see note 1, Lesson XXXIX.<sup>14</sup> ἔχοντες.LESSON LII. *L* *J*

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δείκνυμι.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of δείκνυμι throughout (read 505); 627, 628, 631; 728, 743, 797; 504, the *synopsis* of δείκνυμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δείκνυμι; 335, the declension of δεικνύς.

## Vocabulary.

ἀπ-όλλυμι (ολ-<sup>1</sup>), ὁλῶ, ὥλεστα, ὁλώ- to destroy utterly, to lose:  
 λεκα; 2 p. ὅλωλα, to be undone; 2 a. mid. ὥλόμην,  
 ἔπομαι (σεπ-), ἔψομαι, ἔσπόμην,<sup>2</sup> to follow.

**ζεύγνυμι** (*ζυγ-*<sup>3</sup>), **ζεύξω**, **ἔζευξα**,  
ἔζευγμαι, ἔζεύχθην; 2 a. pass.

**ἔζύγην**,

**κατα-δύω**, **δύσω**, etc. *reg.*; 2 a. **ἔδυν**,<sup>4</sup>

*to YOKE, to join.*

*to make to sink down, to sink.*

**ὅμνυμι** (*όμ-*, *όμο-*<sup>5</sup>), **ὅμοῦμαι**,  
**ώμοσα**, **ὅμώμοκα**, **ὅμώμοσμαι**,  
**ώμόθην** or **ώμόσθην**,

*to swear.*

**πήγνυμι** (*παγ-*<sup>3</sup>), **πήξω**, **ἔπηξα**;  
2 p. **πέπηγα**, *to be fixed*; 2 a. pass.

**ἐπάγην**,

*to fix, to freeze.*

**πνέω** (*πνυ-*), **πνεύσομαι** or **πνευσοῦμαι**,<sup>6</sup> **ἔπνευσα**, **πέπνευκα**,

*to blow, to breathe.*

**συμ-μίγνυμι** (*μιγ-*), **μίξω**, **ἔμιξα**,  
**μέμιγμαι**, **ἔμιχθην**; 2 a. pass.

**ἔμιγην**,

*to mix with.*

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλῆλοις συμμιγνύασω. 2. ἄλλοις ἐπιδείκνυνται. 3. καὶ ἄνεμος ἐναντίος ἔπνει πηγυνὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 4. ἀπεδείκνυντο οἱ μάντεις πάντες γνώμην. 5. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἵς ὥμνυτε ἀπολαλέκατε. 6. πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλλυτο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. 7. δίκαιον<sup>7</sup> γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιορκοῦντας. 8. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις.

II. 1. καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀποκτωνύασι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας. 2. τὸ ὕδωρ, ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπή-

γνυτο. 3. τούτοις τοῖς δεσμοῖς ἔζεύγνυν τοὺς ἀσκοὺς πρὸς ἄλληλους. 4. πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μὴ καταδῦναι.<sup>8</sup> 5. οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπώλλυντο. 6. ὡστε ὥρα<sup>7</sup> καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.

III. 1. They show the soldiers the tracks of the horses. 2. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 3. They showed their plan to the soldiers. 4. He wishes to show justice. 5. As he says this,<sup>9</sup> somebody sneezes. 6. The wind is freezing the beasts of burden.

IV. 1. Let some one express his opinion. 2. When he heard this,<sup>10</sup> he sank down in shame.<sup>11</sup> 3. After this (one) another arose, pointing out the folly of the man. 4. For the seers declare that there will be a battle.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 612.<sup>2</sup> For an original στ-σ(ε)π-ομην (a reduplicated second aorist).<sup>3</sup> This verb belongs to both class V. and class II.<sup>4</sup> There are two forms of the present, δύω and δύνεται, the first transitive, the second intransitive. All the forms of the middle, with the perfect and second aorist active, are also intransitive, *to sink down*.<sup>5</sup> 659.<sup>6</sup> 666. The perfect in Attic Greek occurs only in composition.<sup>7</sup> Sc. λέπτι.<sup>8</sup> 1549, last example.<sup>9</sup> 1568.<sup>10</sup> 1563, 1.<sup>11</sup> ὥρα with the genitive. See also 944.

## LESSON LIII.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form.

GRAMMAR: 507, 508; 804 (read simply); 820.

*C 7 8 7: s - 766-2 802 670,*

## Vocabulary.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (ἄγω)	<i>an assembly, games, a contest.</i>
δένδρον, -ου, τό,	<i>a tree.</i>
διδάσκω (διδαχ- <sup>1</sup> ), διδάξω, etc. reg.,	<i>to teach.</i>
δίκαιος, -α or -ος, -ον, (δίκη)	<i>just, right.</i>
ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐλεύθερος, free)	<i>freedom, liberty.</i>
οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, οἰχωκα <sup>2</sup> or ῳχωκα,	<i>to be gone.</i>
συμμαχία, -ας, ἡ, (σύμμαχος, συμμά- χομαι)	<i>an alliance.</i>
ὑπισχνέομαι, <sup>3</sup> ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέ- σχημαι; 2 a. mid. ὑπεσχόμην, (ὑπό and ἔχω)	<i>to promise.</i>

## Exercises.

- I. 1. οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν. 2. τεθνεώ-  
τας<sup>4</sup> πολλοὺς εύρήσω. 3. οὐκ ἵστε ὁ τι ποιεῦτε.  
4. ἐδέδισαν τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπε-  
σχημένοι. 5. καὶ νῦν δύο καλώ τε κάγαθὼ ἄνδρε  
τέθνατον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἵσασί πω τὴν  
ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 7. σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ πάντα  
ἔψευσμένος<sup>5</sup> αὐτόν. 8. καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω

τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις  
ἔστάναι πλειον<sup>6</sup> ἢ τὸν ἔνα λόχον. 9. ὁ ξεναγὸς τοὺς  
προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ὠχετο.

II. 1. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἄγωνα,  
ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 2. παρῆν δὲ ὁ σατράπης  
βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πραχθήσεται. 3. οὐ γὰρ ἥδε-  
σαν αὐτὸν τεθηκότα.<sup>7</sup> 4. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι  
νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν οἶδα. 5. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ὡν  
εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 6. καὶ ζῶντάς  
τινας αὐτῶν προυθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου  
ἔνεκα, ὅπως ἥγεμόσιν εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρησαίμεθα.

III. 1. For I know where<sup>8</sup> they are gone.  
2. Some<sup>9</sup> are dead, and the rest are being besieged.  
3. He wept a long<sup>10</sup> time standing. 4. But he at  
once drives away those standing around.<sup>11</sup> 5. Cyrus  
kept finding many pretexts, as you also well know.  
6. For well know that I should prefer freedom.

IV. 1. Know this, however. 2. For he knew  
this. 3. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,<sup>12</sup>  
I do not know. 4. I am not willing to go, fearing<sup>13</sup>  
that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 617.<sup>3</sup> Strengthened from ὑπέχομαι.<sup>2</sup> 659.<sup>4</sup> 342.<sup>5</sup> That I have deceived, 1588, 1590.<sup>6</sup> A greater (number), neuter singular accusative, subject of ἔστάναι.<sup>7</sup> That he had died (lit. him having died).<sup>8</sup> δῆτη.<sup>10</sup> πολὺς.<sup>9</sup> 981.<sup>11</sup> 1560.<sup>12</sup> What is just, — Greek idiom, just (things).<sup>13</sup> δεδιάσ.

## LESSON LIV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI, εἰμί, εἰμι, and φημί.

GRAMMAR: 629; 806, 808, 812<sup>1</sup>; 140, 141, 3; 142, 143.

## Vocabulary.

δυσμή, -ῆς, ἡ, (δύνω)	<i>a sinking, a setting.</i>
θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a noise, an uproar.</i>
θύρα, -ας, ἡ,	<i>a DOOR; plur. quarters, court.</i>
κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (κράζω, to cry)	<i>an outcry, a shout.</i>
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, (κρίνω)	<i>a judgment, a trial.</i>
ληστεία, -ας, ἡ, (λῃστής, a robber; cf. λῃστομα, λεῖα)	<i>robbery.</i>
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, (τιτράσκω)	<i>a wound.</i>
φλυαρία, -ας, ἡ, (φλυαρός, talkative)	<i>silly talk: plur. fooleries, nonsense.</i>

## Exercises.

- I. 1. καὶ πολλάκις ιόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπήγουν. 2. πάρεστι δ' ἡμῶν, ἔφη, ὁ κῆρυξ. 3. καὶ λέγεται ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 4. ἀλλ' ἐγώ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 5. ἡμεῖς, ἦν σωφρονῶμεν, ἀπιμεν<sup>2</sup> ἐντεῦθεν. 6. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἥτε εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν. 7. αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη<sup>3</sup> ιέναι. 8. ὡς δ' ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀμέστησαν. 9. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι. 10. φησὶ δέ, ἀν πρὸς ἐκεῦνον ἤητε, εὖ ποιήσεων ὑμᾶς.

II. 1. καὶ λαβεῖν αὐτὸς<sup>4</sup> τραῦμά φησι. 2. εἰ εἴσεισι, συλληφθήσεται. 3. λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 4. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῆσειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἔω<sup>5</sup> ηὔξειν βασιλέα. 6. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> ἔστιν ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; 7. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἄπιτε, καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅταν δ' ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.

III. 1. They come on with a great shout.<sup>7</sup>  
 2. Come now! 3. Let us go to the men. 4. They denied that there was<sup>8</sup> another road. 5. Let the hoplites be at hand with their arms. 6. They desisted<sup>9</sup> and went to their tents.

IV. 1. No one went away to the king. 2. For what herald will be willing to go? 3. You got<sup>10</sup> your living by<sup>11</sup> robbery, as you yourself said. 4. They refused to go. 5. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise going through the ranks.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Note the *simple stem* of each verb carefully.

<sup>2</sup> 1257.

<sup>3</sup> οὐκ ἔφη, *refused, declined.*

<sup>4</sup> For the case of **αὐτός**, which modifies the subject of **λαβεῖν**, see 927.

<sup>5</sup> 199.

<sup>6</sup> To be construed with **ἀντιποιεῖται**. See 1128, first example, and 1177.

<sup>7</sup> 1181.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. I. 7.

<sup>9</sup> Participle.

<sup>10</sup> Use **ἔχειν**.

<sup>11</sup> **ἄποις**.

## LESSON LV.

**Verbs:** Irregular in MI (*continued*), ἴημι, ἤμαι, and κεῖμαι.

**GRAMMAR:** 810; 814, 815, 816; 818.

## Vocabulary.

ἔρημος, -η or -ος, -ον,	deserted, empty.
μελετάω, μελετήσω, ἐμελέ-	
τησα, μεμελέτηκα, (μέλω, to be an object of care)	to care for, to practise.
μηνύω, μηνύσω, etc. reg.,	to disclose, to make known.
νίκη, -ης, ἡ,	victory.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ,	NIGHT.
οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ, (οἶκος)	a domestic, a servant.
σωφρονέω, σωφρονήσω, ἐσω-	
φρόνησα, σεσωφρόνηκα,	
(σώφρων, sound-minded; σῶς, safe, sound, and φρήν)	to be wise.
χιών, -όνος, ἡ,	snow.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἔποιεντο. 2. ὡς εἴδε τὸν στρατηγὸν διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξόνῃ. 3. τοῦτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονῆτε, τὴν σύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἥμέραν ἀφήσετε. 4. καὶ δόκτῳ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκεωτο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 5. ἦν δὲ τὸ τεῖχος ὡκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὅπταις ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις. 6. εὐθὺς ἴεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν

φανερὰν ὁδόν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἥκαν  
ἔαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην. 8. πρῶτον  
τῷ λόχῳ ἐνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἦδη  
εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον ἐπιτίθενται.

II. 1. Ἰεντο, ὡσπερ ἄν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης.  
2. οὐκ ἥθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι. 3. ἐμελέτων  
τοξεύειν ἄνω τὰ τοξεύματα ἰέντες μακράν. 4. ἐν  
μέσῳ γὰρ ἥδη κεῖται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθά. 5. αἱ δὲ  
βάλανοι τῶν φονίκων, οἵας ἐν τοῖς Ἑλληστιν  
ἰδεῖν, τοὺς οἰκέταις ἀπέκειτο. 6. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἥρξαντο  
καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνθα τὰ ὅπλα ἔκειτο,  
ἴεντο δὴ οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῷ θορύβῳ. 7. ἐνταῦθῳ  
ἐκάθηντο,<sup>1</sup> καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

III. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats.  
2. And many were lying outstretched. 3. But they  
let their dogs loose by night.<sup>2</sup> 4. Why do I lie  
inactive? 5. If you will make known the one who  
let the ass loose,<sup>3</sup> you shall receive a reward. 6. But  
when the trumpet sounded, they charged upon the  
enemy.

IV. 1. But we are lying inactive. 2. Thence  
they proceeded to a large deserted fortress, lying near  
the city. 3. But saying,<sup>4</sup> "I see the man," he  
rushed at him. 4. He sends to him according to  
agreement.<sup>5</sup> 5. Let him be seated on the chariot.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 544.<sup>3</sup> 1560.<sup>2</sup> τὸς νύκτας, 1062.<sup>4</sup> Aorist.<sup>6</sup> Greek idiom, according to the (things) agreed upon.

## LESSON LVI.

**Verbs:** Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged Alphabetically.

**GRAMMAR:** 152, 153, 154; 455–463; 567–621<sup>1</sup>; 635–717.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

*Αγγελλω* (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγειλα, ἡγγειλκα, ἡγγειλμαι,  
ἡγγέλθην. (IV.)<sup>2</sup>

*Ἄγω*, *lead*, ἄξω, ἥξα (rare), -ήχα,<sup>3</sup> ἡγμαι, ἡχθην; 2 a. ἡγαγον.  
αἴρεω (ἀλ-), *take*, αἴρήσω, ὑρηκα, ὑρημαι, ὑρέθην; 2 a. εἴλον.  
(VIII.)

*Αἰσθάνομαι* (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αἰσθήσομαι, ὕσθημαι; 2 a. ὕσθόμην.  
(V.)

*Ακούω* (ἀκου- for ἀκο-), *hear*, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἤκουσθην; 2 p.  
ἀκήκοα.<sup>4</sup>

*Αλισκομαι* (άλ-, ἀλο-), *be captured*, ἀλώσομαι, ἤλωκα or ἔάλωκα;  
2 a. ἤλων or ἔάλων. (VI.)

*Αλλάπτω* (ἀλλαγ-), *change*, ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, -ῆλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαι,  
ἥλλαχθην; 2 a. pass. ἥλλάγην. (IV.)

*Αμαρτάνω* (ἀμαρτ-), *err*, ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἤμαρτηκα, ἤμαρτημαι, ἤμαρ-  
τήθην; 2 a. ἤμαρτον. (V.)

*Βαίνω* (βα-, βαν-), *go*, βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι (rare), -ἔβάθην  
(rare); 2 p. (βέβαα);<sup>5</sup> 2 a. ἔβην. (V. IV.)

*Βιβάλλω* (βαλ-, βλα-), *throw*, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἔβλήθην;  
2 a. ἔβαλον. (IV.)

*Γενόμοιαι* (γεν-), *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 p. γέγονα, αιτ;  
2 a. ἐγενόμην. (I.)

*Ἐγνώσκω* (γνο-) *know*, γνώσομαι, ἐγνωκα, ἐγνωσμαι, ἐγνῶσθην;  
2 a. ἐγνων, *perceived*. (VI.)

γράφω, *write*, γράψω, γραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι; 2 a. pass.  
έγραφην.

✓ δείκνυμ (δεικ-), *show*, δείξω, έδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμα, έδειχθην. (2.)<sup>6</sup>  
-διδράσκω (δρα-), *run away*, -δράσομαι, -δέδρακα; 2 a. -έδραν.<sup>7</sup>  
(VI.)

δίδωμ (δο-), *give*, δώσω, έδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, έδόθην. (I.)

δοκίω (δοκ-), *seem, think*, δόξω, έδοξα, δέδογμα, έδόχθην (rare).  
(654.)

δίσω, *permit*, έάσω, είλασα, είλακα, είλαμαι, ειάθην.

εἰμι (ἐσ-), *be*, έσομαι, imperf. ἦν.

εἴμι (ἰ-), *go*, imperf. ἤειν or ἤα.

εἶπον<sup>8</sup> (ἐπ- for ~~ειπ-~~, ἐρ-, βε-), *said*, ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἰρηκα, εἰρημα, ἐρρήθην. (VIII.)

✓ εἱλαίνω (ελα-), *drive, march*, ἐλῶ, ἡλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην. (V.)

✓ ερχομαι (ἐλυθ-, ἐλευθ-), *go, come*, ἐλεύσομαι<sup>9</sup>; 2 p. ἐλήλυθα; 2 a. ἡλθον. (VIII.)

✓ εσθίω (έδ-, φαγ-), *eat*, έδομαι, έδηδοκα, έδήδεσμα, ἡδέσθην; 2 a. έφαγον. (VIII.)

✓ εὑρίσκω (εύρ-), *find*, εὑρήσω, εὑρηκα, εὑρημα, εὑρέθην; 2 a. εύρον.  
(VI.)

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> In these references, learn the larger type, but merely read the notes and list of examples. No peculiarities of formation explained in these paragraphs are again referred to in the following notes.

<sup>2</sup> The numeral in parenthesis designates the class to which the verb belongs. When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in μι) belongs to class I.

<sup>3</sup> A hyphen prefixed to a form indicates that it occurs only in composition. For ἥγαγον, see 535.

<sup>4</sup> For ἀκ-ηκοε-α, 529.

<sup>5</sup> For the 2 p., see 804; for the 2 a., 799.

<sup>6</sup> Verbs in μι are divided into two classes (marked here respectively 1 and 2). Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification (see 608). All other regular verbs in μι (including those with reduplicated present stems, 651, 794, 2) are marked 1, and constitute the first class of verbs in μι.

<sup>8</sup> See note 2, Lesson XLVIII.

<sup>7</sup> 801.

<sup>9</sup> 1257.

## LESSON LVII.

**Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).**

**GRAMMAR:** 152, 153, 154; 455–463; 567–621; 635–717.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

**λέχω** (*σεχ-*, *σχε-*), *have*, ἔξω<sup>1</sup> or *σχήσω*, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημα, ἔσχέθην;  
2 a. ἔσχον.

**ἱεύγνυμι** (*ἱνγ-*), *yoke*, ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμα, ἔζεύχθην; 2 a. pass.  
ἔζύγην. (II. 2.)

**νεάπτω** (*ταφ-* for *θαφ-*), *bury*, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμα; 2 a. pass.  
ἐτάφην. (III.)

**θνήσκω** (*θαν-*, *θνα-*), *die*, θανοῦμα, τέθνηκα; 2 p. (τέθνας); 2 a.  
ἔθανον. (VI.)

**ἱημι** (*έ-*), *send*, ήσω, ήκα, είκα, είμαι, είθην.

**ἰκνέομαι** (*ἰκ-*), *come*, ἔιομαι, ἰγμα; 2 a. *ἰκόμην*. (V.)

**ἰστημι** (*στα-*), *set, place*, στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα,<sup>2</sup> ἔσταμαι, ἔστάθην;  
2 p. (ἔστας); 2 a. ἔστην. (I.)

**κλίνω** (*κλιν-*), *bend, incline*, κλινώ, ἔκλινα, κέκλιμα, ἔκλιθην; 2 a.  
pass. ἔκλινην. (IV.)

**κόπτω** (*κοπ-*), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομμα; 2 a. pass. ἔκό-  
πην. (III.)

**κρίνω** (*κριν-*), *judge*, κρινώ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμα, ἔκριθην. (IV.)

**κτείνω** (*κτεν-*), *kill*, κτενώ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p. ἔκτονα; 2 a. ἔκτανον. (IV.)

**λαμβάνω** (*λαβ-*), *take*, λήψομαι,<sup>3</sup> εἴληφα, είλημμα, ἔλήφθην; 2 a.  
ἔλαβον. (V.)

**λανθάνω** (*λαθ-*), *lie hid, escape the notice of, (mid. forget)*, λήσω,  
λέλησμα; 2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον. (V.)

**λέγω**, *say*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμα, ἔλέχθην.

-λέγω, *gather*, *arrange*, *count*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εῖλοχα, -εῖλεγματ οτ  
-λέλεγματ, ἐλέχθην; 2 a. pass. -ἐλέγην.

λείπω (λιπτ-), *leave*, λεύψω, λέλειμματ, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα;  
2 a. ἐλιπον. (II.)

μανθάνω (μαθ-), *learn*, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον. (V.)  
μίγνυμ (μιγ-), *mix*, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγματ, ἔμίχθην; 2 a. pass.  
ἔμιγην. (2.)

✓ μιμητήσκω (μνα-), *remind* (mid. *remember*), μινήσω, ἔμινησα, μέ-  
μιηματ (memini), ἔμινήσθην (as mid.). (VI.)

οἰγνυμ (οιγ-) and οἴγω, *open*, οἴξω, φέξα or -ἔφεξα, -ἔφηχα, -ἔφηγματ,  
ἔφθην; 2 p. -ἔφηγα (rare). (2.)

ισθληνημ (ἀλ-), *destroy*, *lose*, ἀλῶ, ἀλεσα, -ἀλώλεκα; 2 p. ἀλωλα,  
perish; 2 a. mid. ἀλόμην, perished. (2.)

δμνυμ and δμνώ (δμ-, δμο-), *swear*, δμοῦματ, ὅμοσα, δμώμοκα,  
δμώμοσματ, ὅμόσθην or ὅμόσθην. (2.)

✓ θράω (όπ-, ίδ-), *see*, δηφοματ, ἔώρακα or ἔόρακα, ἔώραματ οτ ὅμματ,  
δηφθην; 2 a. εἶδον. (VIII.)

πάσχω (παθ-, πειθ-), *suffer*, πείσοματ; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον.  
(VIII.)

✓ κτείνω (πιθ-), *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισματ, ἔπεισθην;  
2 p. πέπαιθα, trust. (II.)

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> For στέω.      <sup>2</sup> For στε-στηκα.      <sup>3</sup> See note 7, Lesson XLV.



## LESSON LVIII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 152, 153, 154; 455–463; 567–621; 635–717.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

**πέμπω**, *send*, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, πέπομψα, πέπεμψαι, ἐπέμψθην.

**πέμπλημ** (*πλα-*), *fill*, πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην. (1.)

**πέπτω** (*πετ-*, *πτο-*), *fall*, πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα; 2 a. ἐπεσον. (VIII.)  
**πλήρω** (*πλαγ-*, *πληγ-*), *strike*, πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγθην (*rare*); 2 p. πέπληγα (*rare*); 2 a. pass. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλάγην. (II. IV.)

**πράπτω** (*πραγ-*), *do*, πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην; 2 p. πέπραγα, *have fared* (*well or ill*). (IV.)

**πυνθάνομαι** (*πυθ-*), *hear*, *enquire*, πεύσομαι,<sup>1</sup> πέπυσμαι; 2 a. ἐπυθόμην. (V.)

**βίπτω** (*βίφ-*), *throw*, βίψω, ἐβριψα, ἐβριφα, ἐβριψμαι, ἐβρίψθην; 2 a. pass. ἐβρίφην. (III.)

**σπείρω** (*σπερ-*), *sow*, σπερῶ, ἐσπειρα, ἐσπαρμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσπάρην. (IV.)

**στέλλω** (*στελ-*), *send*, στελῶ, ἐστελα, ἐστάλκα, ἐσταλμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐστάλην. (IV.)

**στρέφω**, *turn*, στρέψω, ἐστρεψα, ἐστραμμαι, ἐστρέψθην; 2 p. ἐστροφα (*rare*); 2 a. pass. ἐστράφην.

**σφάττω** and **σφάζω** (*σφαγ-*), *slay*, σφάξω, ἐσφάξα, ἐσφαγμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσφάγην. (IV.)

**τείνω** (*τεν-*), *stretch*, τενῶ, ἐτείνα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην. (IV.)

**τέμνω** (*τεμ-*, *τμε-*), *cut*, τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἐτέμον or ἐτάμον. (V.)

**τήκω** (*τακ-*), *melt*, τήξω, ἐτήξα, ἐτήχθην (*rare*); 2 p. τέτηκα; 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην. (II.)

**τίθημ** (*θε-*), *put*, θήσω, θήηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην. (1.)

**τιτρώσκω** (*τρο-*), *wound*, τρώσω, ἐτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην. (VI.)

**τρέπω**, *turn*, τρέψω, ἐτρεψα, τέτροφα οτ τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην; 2 a. pass. ἐτράπην.

**τρέφω** (*τρεφ-* for *θρεφ-*), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἐθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέψθην (*rare*); 2 a. pass. ἐτράφην.

**τρέχω** (*τρεχ-* for *θρεχ-*, *δραμ-*) *run*, δραμοῦμαι, ἐθρεξα (*rare*), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι; 2 a. ἐδραμον. (VIII.)

τρίβω (*τριβ-*), *tau*, *τρύψω*, *ἔτριψα*, *τέτριφα*, *τέτρυμμα*, *ἔτριφθην*;  
 2 a. pass. *ἔτριβην*. (II.)

τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*), *hit*, *happen*, *τεύξομαι*, *τετύχηκα* οг *τέτευχα*; 2 a.  
*ἔτυχον*. (V. II.)

φαίνω (*φαν-*), *show*, *φανῶ*, *ἔφηνα*, *πέφαγκα*, *πέφασμα*, *ἔφάνθην*;  
 2 p. *πέφηνα*; 2 a. pass. *ἔφάνην*. (IV.)

φέρω (*οι-*, *ἐνεκ-*, *ἐνεγκ-* for *ἐν-ενεκ-*), *bear*, *οἴσω*, *ἡνεγκα*, *ἐνήνοχα*,  
*ἐνήνεγμα*, *ἡνέχθην*; 2 a. *ἡνεγκον*. (VIII.)

φεύγω (*φυγ-*), *flee*, *φεύξομαι* οг *φευξόνυμα*; 2 p. *πέφευγα*; 2 a.  
*ἔφυγον*. (II.)

ἀθίω (*ἀθ-*), *ρυπή*, *ἄσω*, *ἔωστα*, *ἔωσμα*, *ἔώσθην*. (654.)

## NOTE.

<sup>1</sup> See note 7, Lesson XLV.



## LESSON LIX.

## Formation of Words.

GRAMMAR: 822–831, 832–848, committing all the Examples to memory.

## Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation:—

1. πληγή (*πλήγτω*, st. *πληγή*-). 2. μιμησις (*μιμέομαι*, *imitate*).
3. παχύτης (*παχύς*, *thick*). 4. Αἰνειάδης. 5. εύδαιμονία. 6. φυλακή. 7. γένοσις<sup>1</sup> (*γίγνομαι*, st. *γεν-*, *to be born*). 8. λογισμός (*λογίζομαι*, st. *λογιδ-*, *calculate*). 9. δοιδός (*δεῖδω*, *sing*). 10. τοξότης. 11. ὀνυμασία (*ὄνομάζω*, *name*). 12. γράμμα. 13. Ἰωνία. 14. αἴγιλος (*αἴξ*, st. *αἴγ-*, *goat*). 15. νησοῦδριον (*νῆσος*). 16. βραδυτής (*βραδύς*, *slow*). 17. Φώκαιεύς (*Φώκαια*, *Phocaea*).

18. βασανιστήριον (*βασανίζω, cross-question, torture*). 19. σπονδή (*σπένδω*). 20. μανθητής<sup>1</sup> (*μανθάνω*). 21. οἰνόν (*οἶνος*). 22. φόβος (*φέβομαι, flee affrighted*). 23. πύστις, st. πυστι- (*πυνθάνομαι, st. πυθ-*). 24. κτῆμα (*κτάομαι*). 25. γραμματεύς. 26. χαρά (*χαίρω, st. χαρ-, rejoice*). 27. πηγάδιον (*πηγή*). 28. Ιταλιστής (*Ιταλία, Italy*). 29. δειπνητήριον (*δειπνέω, dine*). 30. δρομέος (*st. δραμ- in ἔδραμον, ran*). 31. ἥργον. 32. φελτρια (*ψάλλω, st. ψαλ-, play the harp*). 33. ἀνδρία. 34. ἀκοντιστήρ (*ἀκοντίζω, hurl the javelin*). 35. πολίτης. 36. αἰσθητης. 37. κτίστωρ (*κτίζω, found*). 38. σκήπτρον (*σκήπτω, prop, support*). 39. ἄρταγη. 40. οἰκεύς. 41. μηῆστις, st. μηῆστι- (*μιμηῆσκω*). 42. ἀπλότης (*ἀπλός, simple*). 43. Πανθοῖς (*Πάνθοος, Pan-thous*). 44. κυνέριον (*κύων*). 45. νομέος (*νομός, pasture*). 46. ὁδυρόμος (*ὁδύρομαι, bewail*). 47. παρθενών (*παρθένος, virgin*). 48. ἀλεπτής (*ἀλέω, grind*). 49. εὔρος. 50. ξενιλλιον (*ξένος*).

## II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. SMITH<sup>2</sup> (*χαλκός*<sup>3</sup>). 2. SETTING (*δύω; 834, 2<sup>4</sup>*). 3. HIDE, SKIN (*δέρω, flay; 837, 1*). 4. PLACE FOR PRAYER<sup>5</sup> (*ἅράομαι, pray; 843, 1*). 5. PURSUIT (*διώκω; 834, 2*). 6. MANIKIN<sup>2</sup> (*ἄνθρωπος; 844, 6*). 7. ACTION (*πράττω, st. πραγ-; 834, 2*). 8. CHILD (*τίκτω, st. τεκ-, bring forth; 837, 2*). 9. WOMEN'S APARTMENT (*γυνή, st. γυναικ-; 843, 3*). 10. ARCHERESS (*τόξον; 833, 8*). 11. MESSENGER (*ἄγγελλω, st. ἄγγελ-; 832*). 12. FEMALE FLUTE-PLAYER<sup>5</sup> (*αὐλέω; 833, 7*). 13. SON OF TANTALUS (*Τάνταλος, Tantalus*)<sup>6</sup>. 14. AEGINETAN<sup>5</sup> (*Αἴγινα, Aegina; 848, 2*). 15. YOKE (*ζεύγνυμ, st. ζυγ-; 832*). 16. CITIZEN (*πόλις; 833, 4*). 17. INSTRUMENT FOR STRIKING (*πλήγτω; 838*). 18. SMITHY<sup>2</sup> (*χαλκός; 843, 2*). 19. LITTLE SHIELD (*ἅσπις, st. ἅσπιδ-; 844, 1*). 20. PLATAEAN<sup>2</sup> (*Πλάταια, Plataea; 848, 1*). 21. FRIENDSHIP<sup>2</sup> (*φίλος; 842, 3*). 22. INJURY (*βλάπτω, st. βλαβ-; 832*). 23. ACCOMPLISHER (*πράσσω; 833, 3*). 24. WILDNESS (*ἄγριος; 842, 1*). 25. GIVER (*δίδωμι, st. δο-; 833, 2*). 26. DEPTH (*βαθύς; 837, 2*). 27. SON OF

CRONOS (*Κρόνος*; 846). 28. VIOLENCE (*λαβρός*, *violent*; 842, 2).  
 29. DAUGHTER OF TANTALUS. 30. FEMALE LEADER<sup>5</sup> (*ἡγέομαι*; 833, 5).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> On the principle of 653.

<sup>2</sup> Drop the final vowel of the stem, 829.

<sup>3</sup> 833, 1.

<sup>4</sup> The second numeral refers to the suffix (first, second, third, etc., in order), as here to *στε*.

<sup>5</sup> Lengthen the final vowel of the stem, 830, 1.



## LESSON LX.

Formation of Words (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 849–861; 869, 871, 873, 874, 875; 878–888; commit all the Examples to memory.

## Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation: —

1. δηλήμων (δηλέομαι, *hurt*). 2. ἀναγκάζω. 3. χαλκός.
4. σκύτινος (σκύτος, *tanned hide*). 5. δηλός. 6. ἀπιμάζω.
7. φλος. 8. ἄγορας (*ἄγορά*). 9. σωματικός (σῶμα, st. σωματ-, *body*). 10. κεράτινος (κέρας, st. κεράτ-, *horn*). 11. ἀμπελός (*ἄμπελος, vine*). 12. ἔλειος (*ἔλεος, pity*). 13. θλίψιμον. 14. χθεσινός (*χθές, adv., yesterday*). 15. θηρίων (*θήρ, wild beast*). 16. θηράστης. 17. ἀγέληδον (*ἀγέλη, herd*). 18. πονέω. 19. τοξεύω. 20. στρατηγίδω (στρατηγός). 21. κλαγγηδόν (*κλαγγή, clang, din*). 22. ἀργυρός. 23. τελευτάω. 24. εὐθύνω (*εὐθύς, straight*). 25. ναυμαχηστέω (ναυμαχέω, *fight at sea*). 26. βασιλεός (*βασιλεύς*). 27. ημερινός (*ἡμέρα, day*). 28. ἔχθρος (*ἔχθος, hatred*). 29. λευκάνω (λευκός, *white*). 30. δουλικός.

## II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. WOODEN (*ξύλον*, *wood*; 852, 1).
2. TO GILD (*χρυσός*; 861, 3).
3. DECEITFUL, WILY (*δόλος*, *cunning*; 854).
4. HOSTILE<sup>1</sup> (*πόλεμος*; 850).
5. TO SPEAK GREEK (*\*Ελλην*, *a Greek*; 861, 6).
6. BEAUTIFUL (st. *καλ-*; 849).
7. TO BE ANGRY (*χαλεπός*, *angry*; 861, 7).
8. REVERED<sup>2</sup> (*σέβομαι*, *revere*; 855, 1).
9. OF CORN (*σίτος*; 851).
10. WILD<sup>1</sup> (*ἀγρός*, *field*; 850).
11. TO LOVE (*φίλος*; 861, 2).
12. TO WANT TO LAUGH (*γελάω*; 868).
13. HOT (*θέρω*, *heat*; 855, 5).
14. TO SHAME (*αἰσχος*, *shame*; 861, 8).
15. HURTFUL (*βλαπτώ*, st. *βλαβ-*; 851).
16. TO SPEAK THE TRUTH (*ἀληθής*; 861, 4).
17. LIKE A BARBARIAN (*βαρβαρίζω*, *behave like a barbarian*; 860, 3).
18. TO ARM (*ὅπλον*; 861, 6).
19. IN SUMMER (*θέρος*, *summer*; 853).
20. TO CONQUER (*νίκη*; 861, 1).

## III. Analyze the following compound words, considering the first part, the last part, and the meaning:—

1. ἀνδριαντοπούς, ὁ (*ἀνδριάς*, *statue*; *ποιέω*). 2. ναυπηγός, ὁ (*ναῦς*; *πηγυνμ*, st. *παγ-*, *build*). 3. ὅμοτροπος, -ον (*ὅμος*, *like*; *τρόπος*, *character*). 4. λοχαγός, ὁ. 5. ἄβατος, -ον (*βαίνω*). 6. διυπόρευτος, -ον. 7. πρωτοτόκος, -ον (*πρώτος*, *first*; *τίκτω*, st. *τεκ-*, *bear*). 8. κωμάρχης. 9. ἀνάβατος (*βαίνω*). 10. φρουρός, ὁ (*πρό*; *ὅράω*). 11. φρούραρχος, ὁ. 12. σοφαλτής, -ές (*σφάλλω*, *trip up*). 13. εῖνος, -ουν. 14. ἄγκραττής, -ές (*κράτος*, *power*). 15. στρατοπεδεύω. 16. ναύαρχος, ὁ. 17. τίμιβως, -ον (*ζωή*, *life*). 18. ὑποψία. 19. νικηφόρος, -ον. 20. ισόπλευρος, -ον (*ἴσος*, *equal*; *πλευρά*, *rib*, *side*). 21. κενοτάφιον (*κενός*, *empty*; *τάφος*, *tomb*). 22. χρυσοχαλινός, -ον (*χαλινός*, *bridle*). 23. οἰκονόμος, ὁ (*νέμω*, *dispense*, *manage*). 24. φλιττικός, -ον. 25. κυναγός, ὁ (*κύων*; *ἄγω*). 26. μισθοφόρος, -ον. 27. ὄμολογίω. 28. χειροτονέω (*χείρ*; *τείνω*). 29. ὀδηγός. 30. νεοειδῆς, -ές (*νέος*, *youthful*; *εἶδος*, *form*).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Drop the final vowel of the stem, 829.<sup>2</sup> Change the β to μ before ν on a parallel principle to 75.

## S Y N T A X.

---

LEARN in the Grammar only the matter in the two largest sizes of type, unless other sections are specified. Study all the examples there given, and read any remark in smaller type that is immediately added to the two largest sizes of type or to the examples.

There are four sizes of type used in the Syntax of the Grammar. The Notes are printed in the third of these sizes (bourgeois), and are not to be committed to memory unless specially mentioned.

---

## LESSON LXI.

Subject and Predicate. — Apposition. — Agreement of Adjectives. — The Article.

GRAMMAR: 890, 892, 893, 894, 895, 899, 900, 907, 911, 918, 927, 928, 932, 933, 941, 959, 960, 971, 974, 981.

### Exercises.

- I. 1. *ἥν ἵχνη ἀνθρώπων.* 2. *καὶ ἔχει τὴν Ὄροντα δύναμιν, τοῦ<sup>1</sup> τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος.*
3. *ῶστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη.* 4. *τοῦ ὅρους<sup>2</sup> ἡ κορυφὴ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἦν.*
5. *ὅσα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ*

δεδήλωται. 6. τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>3</sup> μυρίους ὄψεσθε  
ἀνθ' ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους. 7. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε,  
τοὺς δ' ἔξεβαλεν. 8. ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς οὐ  
πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων<sup>4</sup> ἀπεχούστας. 9. Παρύσατις  
δὴ ἡ μῆτρα ἐφίλει τὸν Κῦρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασι-  
λεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει εἰς  
Κελαιαάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαιμονα.  
11. ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνήρ. 12. ἐκῆρυξε<sup>5</sup> δὲ τοῖς "Ελλησι  
συσκευάζεσθαι."<sup>6</sup> 13. καὶ εἶδον τοὺς λόφους ἀσμε-  
νοι.<sup>7</sup> 14. ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων<sup>8</sup>  
ἐπαθεν οὐδέν. 15. Ἀθηναίων τὸ πλῆθος Ἰππαρχον  
οἴονται τύραννον ὅντα ἀποθανεῖν. 16. τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν  
καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ<sup>9</sup> εἶναι.  
17. καὶ τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον ὄρῳ ἔφασαν, ἀετόν τινα  
χρυσοῦν. 18. πρὸς σκηνὴν ἥεσαν τὴν Ξενοφῶντος.

II. 1. And the gods are judges of the contest.  
 2. I will carry you over, if you will bestow upon  
me<sup>10</sup> a talent (as) pay. 3. But the enemy on<sup>11</sup> the  
hill observed their march to<sup>12</sup> the summit. 4. In  
this pursuit many of the foot-soldiers were slain.  
 5. And some proceeded and others followed.  
 6. And he<sup>13</sup> said<sup>14</sup> the expedition was against the  
Pisidians. 7. All urged Xenophon to go. 8. And  
she gave him much money. 9. The commanders  
(are) safe. 10. Many of the barbarians were upon<sup>11</sup>  
this pyramid. 11. And there were many other vil-  
lages on<sup>15</sup> this plain. 12. He tried to restore the  
exiles. 13. The general, accordingly, gave the

satrap a four-horse chariot. 14. There is in this place a palace of the<sup>16</sup> great king.

## NOTES.

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <sup>1</sup> <i>Him who has, etc.</i> | <sup>9</sup> 1175.                      |
| <sup>2</sup> Partitive genitive, 965. | <sup>10</sup> 1158.                     |
| <sup>3</sup> 1192.                    | <sup>11</sup> ἐπί with the genitive.    |
| <sup>4</sup> 1153.                    | <sup>12</sup> ἐπί with the accusative.  |
| <sup>5</sup> 897, 4.                  | <sup>13</sup> 983.                      |
| <sup>6</sup> 895, 3.                  | <sup>14</sup> φημί with the infinitive. |
| <sup>7</sup> 926.                     | <sup>15</sup> ἀν.                       |
| <sup>8</sup> 1563, 6.                 | <sup>16</sup> See note 1, Lesson XXI.   |
- 

## LESSON LXII.

## Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: 985–1037. Omit 988.

## Exercises.

I. 1. οὐκ ἔξ ἴσου, ὡς Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν.<sup>1</sup> σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἔφ’ ἵππου ὅχει, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. 2. Χειρίσοφον δὲ κελεύει οἱ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. 3. ἀπορουμένοις δ’ αὐτοῖς προσῆλθέ τις ἀνήρ. 4. αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δοὺς<sup>2</sup> συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς. 5. ἦν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτῳ δῶμεν αὐτῶν<sup>3</sup> ἀργύριον, ἴσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἰκανὸὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. 6. λοιπόν<sup>4</sup> μοι εἰπεών ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἄλλου τινὸς<sup>5</sup> δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οὓς λέγει. 8. οἱ στρατηγοί, οἱ διὰ πίστεως τοῖς βαρβάροις ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, πολλὰ καὶ κακὰ πεπόνθασιν.

9. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὃν<sup>6</sup> αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἱ<sup>7</sup> ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. 10. Δέξιππον δὲ κελεύοντι διασώσαντα αὐτοῖς<sup>8</sup> τὰ πρόβατα, τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν<sup>9</sup> λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ σφίσω ἀποδοῦναι. 11. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν.<sup>10</sup> 12. εἰ γὰρ τὰ σὰ<sup>11</sup> καλῶς ἔχοι.<sup>12</sup> 13. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε.<sup>13</sup> 14. σύ τε γὰρ Ἐλλην εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι<sup>14</sup> ὄντες ὅσους σὺ ὁρᾶς. 15. οὖς οὖν ἐώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους ἀρχοντας ἐποίει ἡς κατεστρέφετο χώρας.<sup>15</sup> 16. καὶ δεῖται σου τήμερον τοῦτον τὸν οἶνον ἐκπιεῖν σὺν ὅīs<sup>16</sup> μάλιστα φιλεῖς. 17. τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας; 18. εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθείη τίνα χρὴ<sup>17</sup> ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐκ ἄν, δόποτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθοιεν,<sup>18</sup> βουλεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι.<sup>17</sup>

II. 1. *I* am willing to transport you. 2. For they are now themselves burning the king's country. 3. But once the king's army<sup>19</sup> invaded their country.<sup>20</sup> 4. And beside these he had (those) whom<sup>21</sup> the king gave him. 5. But if any one sees another better<sup>22</sup> (plan), let him speak. 6. And he commanded what soldiers he himself had to follow. 7. Having persuaded his own city,<sup>23</sup> he sailed away. 8. But they attempted to induce him to return. 9. Wherefore the king did not perceive the plot against<sup>24</sup> himself. 10. You neither love them<sup>25</sup> nor (do) they<sup>25</sup> (love) you. 11. But with these arms we will fight even for<sup>26</sup> your possessions. 12. He thinks the general sent back to him<sup>27</sup> what army he had.

13. Cyrus set out with <sup>28</sup> (those) whom I have mentioned. 14. He designated the same man (as) general. 15. They planned these same (things). 16. Who wounded Cyrus, the son <sup>29</sup> of Darius?

## NOTES.

- <sup>1</sup> The preceding pause prevents the recession of the accent.
  - <sup>2</sup> 1563, 6.
  - <sup>3</sup> 1038.
  - <sup>4</sup> For them, 1134.
  - <sup>5</sup> Sc. οὐτι.
  - <sup>6</sup> 1032.
  - <sup>7</sup> Something else. See 1112.
  - <sup>8</sup> 1563, 2.
  - <sup>9</sup> 898.
  - <sup>10</sup> Accented when emphatic.
  - <sup>11</sup> 1408, and 1436.
  - <sup>12</sup> 1165.
  - <sup>13</sup> A royal army.
  - <sup>14</sup> 989, 1.
  - <sup>15</sup> Threw (itself) in upon (cls) them.
  - <sup>16</sup> 1102.
  - <sup>17</sup> Use δεσμος.
  - <sup>18</sup> Sc. πράγματα.
  - <sup>19</sup> Neuter singular.
  - <sup>20</sup> 1507.
  - <sup>21</sup> The of himself city, 977, 1.
  - <sup>22</sup> 1005.
  - <sup>23</sup> πρός.
  - <sup>24</sup> 429.
  - <sup>25</sup> Use ἀκεῖνος.
  - <sup>26</sup> Accusative of the reflexive with πρός.
  - <sup>27</sup> περι.
  - <sup>28</sup> ξεν.
  - <sup>29</sup> 953.
- 

## LESSON LXIII.

## Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Cases.

GRAMMAR: 1043, 1044, 1045, 1047, 1051, 1058, 1060, 1062, 1066, 1069, 1073, 1077. Read 1042, 1046.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. καὶ ἐποίουν οὗτως οὗτοι. 2. Ὡ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὁρῶν γιγνώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. 3. ἀλλ' ὅρâτε, Ὡ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν. 4. πορευόμενοι

δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικυοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὑρος πλεθριαῖον. 5. μέναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἄλλῃ<sup>1</sup> ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ἄλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγαγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 7. τοσούτους γὰρ ὥρησε τὸν σατράπην. 8. τοιαῦτα τοὺς ἔχθροὺς ἡμῶν οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσουσιν. 9. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλει φυλακὰς φυλάξεων. 10. κράτιστον, ὁ Χειρίσοφε, ἡμῶν ἔσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ πόλεις ἔκοῦσαι.<sup>2</sup> 12. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν<sup>3</sup> πειρασόμεθα ταύτης τῆς τάξεως.<sup>4</sup> 13. ἀπεῖχον τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίους. 14. Ἀριαῖος δέ, διν ἡμεῖς ἡθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, ἡμᾶς κακῶς<sup>5</sup> ποιεῶ πειράται. 15. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἔστε ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. 16. ἦσαν δὲ νὴ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν οἱ ἔδεισαν.

II. 1. And another army was collected for him in the following<sup>6</sup> manner. 2. For these have sworn falsely by<sup>7</sup> the gods. 3. We will ask<sup>8</sup> the general whether he has garrisons in the cities. 4. Why do you ask me for boats? 5. And thence they proceeded one stage, four parasangs. 6. They wished to rob them of their land. 7. The general has committed a great error.<sup>9</sup> 8. In the following manner,<sup>10</sup> therefore, he made<sup>11</sup> his levy. 9. But the Greeks proceeded safely for the rest<sup>12</sup> of the day.

10. And the foundation was fifty feet <sup>13</sup> in height.  
 11. They remained there seven days. 12. Through  
 the middle of the city <sup>14</sup> there flows a river, which is  
 called the Cydnus,<sup>15</sup> two plethra in width. 13. He  
 was chosen general.<sup>16</sup> 14. This man became king.  
 15. What opinion have you expressed, Socrates ?

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1192. Sc. ημέρα.<sup>4</sup> 1099.<sup>2</sup> 926.<sup>5</sup> 1074.<sup>3</sup> τὸ λοιπόν, *henceforth*, 1060.<sup>6</sup> 1060, and 1005.<sup>7</sup> 1049.<sup>8</sup> Observe that *ask* here means *inquire of*.<sup>9</sup> 1054.<sup>12</sup> 1060, ninth example.<sup>10</sup> ἡδε.<sup>13</sup> 1094, 5.<sup>11</sup> Middle.<sup>14</sup> 978.<sup>15</sup> Which is called the Cydnus, i.e. Cydnus in name.<sup>16</sup> 1078.

## LESSON LXIV.

## Genitive Case.

GRAMMAR: 1084–1113. Read the Remark, 1083.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν. 2. ὅμως δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν. 3. καὶ γὰρ<sup>1</sup> νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων κατελήφθησαν. 4. κρηπὶς δ' ὑπῆν λιθίνη τὸ ὄψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν. 5. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῷ μαστῶν<sup>2</sup> ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικώντων τὸ κατακαί-

νειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθηήσκειν ἔστι. 7. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος. 8. καὶ ἔταξεν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς ἄμάξας. 9. τῶν δὲ περιττῶν μετεδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις.<sup>3</sup> 10. ὑμεῖς γὰρ δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνεω.<sup>4</sup> 11. πρῶτον μὲν κατακαύσωμεν τὰς ἄμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν, ὥνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῆ. 12. βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι. 13. ταῦτα δὲ συνευηγμένα ἦν<sup>5</sup> τῷ στρατηγεύοντι τῆς χώρας. 14. καὶ τῶν στρατιώτων οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπωλώλεσαν. 15. ἔξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἵππεῖς καὶ πεζοί, οἱ δὲ ἐσφενδόνων:<sup>6</sup> 16. καὶ εἴ τις δὲ<sup>6</sup> χρημάτων ἐπιθυμεῖ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω. 17. διφθέρας ἃς εἶχον σκεπάσματα ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου. 18. πάντες γὰρ κοινῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα. 19. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπιστισμοῦ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθυμοῦσι. 20. γράφε με τῶν ἵππείνεω ἐπιθυμούντων.

II. 1. But we resolutely refrained on account of our oaths (sworn in the name) of the gods. 2. And underneath there was a foundation of polished stone. 3. And upon this foundation a brick fort a hundred feet in height had been built. 4. So the great (part) of the Greek (army) was in this way persuaded. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished of<sup>7</sup> hunger. 6. He marched on to the river, which was<sup>8</sup> a plethrum<sup>9</sup> in width. 7. The water did not touch the hay. 8. It is right to obtain this. 9. No one

tasted food. 10. And he commanded Clearchus to lead the right wing. 11. Many of the barbarians had fled from the villages. 12. For the cities were the satrap's. 13. They did not consider him (one) of the soldiers.<sup>10</sup> 14. And no one missed (his) man. 15. And he gave attention also to the barbarians. 16. There is need of slingers and horsemen. 17. But some of the soldiers heard the man's voice, and opened the gate.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *And (this was the case) for.*<sup>2</sup> 1153.<sup>3</sup> 1159.<sup>4</sup> 1547.<sup>5</sup> Compound form.<sup>6</sup> *But (δι) further (κατ).*<sup>7</sup> ὑπό with the genitive.<sup>8</sup> δύτη, 1559.<sup>9</sup> 1094, 5.<sup>10</sup> 1095.

## LESSON LXV.

Genitive Case (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 1117–1153. Omit 1131 and 1137.

## Exercises.

I. 1. φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 2. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέρετο κενὰ ἡμιόχων. 3. τούτου σε ζηλῶ. 4. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσουται. 5. μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ Ἱόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφευδόνων. 6. οὗτω<sup>1</sup> περιγένοιτο ἀν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. 7. καὶ πολεμίου οὐδενὸς κατε γέλα. 8. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον<sup>2</sup> ὠνεῖσθαι κρεῖ τον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἦς οὗτοι παρεῖχον, μικρὰ μέτρα<sup>3</sup>

πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, ἦ αὐτοὺς<sup>4</sup> λαμβάνειν; 9. διώξει γάρ σε ἀσεβείας. 10. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται δώσειν ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ. 11. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει. 12. Κύρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.<sup>5</sup> 13. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἔχόντων<sup>6</sup> πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὄρατε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 14. πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἵδεν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους. 15. τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, τοξικῆς τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλομαθέστατος ἦν. 16. ὅμολογουμένως ἐκ<sup>7</sup> πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρων αὐτοῦ ἔχόντων ἔδοξε γενέσθαι<sup>8</sup> ἀνὴρ πολεμικός. 17. ήσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων. 18. ταῦτα τεύξεσθε Κύρου.

II. 1. The soldier was convicted of treason.  
 2. He admired the citizens for their virtue. 3. O Zeus! what luck!  
 4. But we, though we saw<sup>9</sup> many good (things), resolutely refrained from them.  
 5. For these are still more cowardly than those who have been defeated<sup>10</sup> by us. 6. And they overcame the light-armed soldiers. 7. But the Greeks were about<sup>11</sup> eight stadia distant from the ravine.  
 8. He sold the horse for fifty darics. 9. The king will not fight within ten days.  
 10. And the plain abounded in<sup>12</sup> trees of every sort, and in vines.  
 11. For these rivers are impassable at a distance from their sources. 12. These (things) took place

while the Greeks were going away.<sup>13</sup> 13. And for some time<sup>14</sup> the barbarians delayed their march. 14. For this general was at the head of<sup>15</sup> the mercenary (force) in the cities.<sup>16</sup> 15. The horse was sacred to the Sun. 16. But all this (is) hard (to do) by night and when there is an uproar.<sup>13</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1413.<sup>2</sup> πότερον . . . ή, 1606.<sup>3</sup> In apposition to τὰ ἐπιτήδαια.<sup>4</sup> Modifies ήμᾶς understood, the subject of λαμβάνειν, 989, 1.<sup>5</sup> 1568, and 1563, 2. Compare 1568 with 1152.<sup>6</sup> 1568, and 1563, 5.<sup>7</sup> As was agreed by, etc.<sup>12</sup> Was very full of.<sup>8</sup> To have shown himself, 1522.<sup>13</sup> 1568, and 1563, 1.<sup>9</sup> 1563, 6.<sup>14</sup> 1062.<sup>10</sup> 1560.<sup>15</sup> Pluperfect of προστημι.<sup>11</sup> δύον.<sup>16</sup> 952, and 959.

## LESSON LXVI.

## Dative Case.

**GRAMMAR:** 1158–1192. Read the Remark, 1157.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἐσήμηνε<sup>1</sup> τοῖς "Ελλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔθεον ὄμόσε οἷς είρητο.<sup>2</sup> 2. δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῶ ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοντας. 3. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο. 4. ὄνομα δὲ ήν τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα. 5. πάντες γὰρ ποταμοὶ προϊοῦσι<sup>3</sup> πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίγνονται. 6. ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντές τοῖς πολεμίοις. 7. τὰ δὲ

κρέα τῶν ἀλισκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἔλαφεί-  
οις, ἀπαλότερα δέ. 8. οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ,  
προσῆγεσαν. 9. εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη, ἔνοια αὐτῷ  
ἔμπιπτει, τί κατάκευμαι; 10. γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆν ἔζευ-  
γμένη πλοίοις ἑπτά. 11. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἥλθεν  
ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 12. ὅσῳ ἀν θάττον  
ἥλθω,<sup>4</sup> τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ<sup>5</sup> μαχοῦμαι.  
13. τούτοις ἥσθη Κῦρος. 14. οἱ γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς  
δέδενται.<sup>6</sup> 15. πάντη γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὑποχα.  
16. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινώται Σωκράτει  
τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. 17. πράγματα πα-  
ρέχουσι ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη τῇ χώρᾳ. 18. οὐ συνεπόμεθα  
αὐτῷ. 19. τί καλὸν ἐπέπρακτο ὑμῖν; 20. ἐὰν ἴωσι,  
μισθοφορὰ ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις.

- II. 1. They shouted to one another not<sup>7</sup> to run.  
 2. But the soldiers were angry with their generals.  
 3. And many of their arms were being carried for  
     the soldiers on wagons. 4. And on the third (day)  
     he called an assembly. 5. There Cyrus had a pal-  
     ace. 6. It is safer for them to flee than for us.  
 7. *I*, fellow Greeks, both was faithful to Cyrus, and  
     (am) now well-disposed to you. 8. He kept warring  
     with<sup>8</sup> the satrap. 9. They feared that the enemy  
     might attack them. 10. He hurls his axe (at him).<sup>9</sup>  
 11. This wine is much sweeter. 12. But on the  
     fourth day they descend into the plain. 13. He will  
     sink us with our very triremes.<sup>10</sup> 14. For he did not  
     envy those who were rich.<sup>10</sup> 15. Shall we trust this

guide? 16. The arrows were useful to the soldiers.  
 17. On this account<sup>11</sup> let him pay nothing either<sup>12</sup>  
 to me or<sup>12</sup> to any<sup>12</sup> other (person). 18. And he says to  
 him, "Do not do this." 19. The soldiers must pro-  
 ceed to the city at once.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 897, 4.<sup>2</sup> The subject is indefinite, not an infrequent construction in the per-  
fect and pluperfect passive. See 897, 3.<sup>3</sup> *To those who go forward (or up-stream).*<sup>4</sup> 1403, and 1429, 1434. <sup>6</sup> 1170.<sup>5</sup> 1177. <sup>7</sup> 1611.<sup>8</sup> *He sends (at him) with his axe.* Use ιημι.<sup>9</sup> *With the triremes themselves.* <sup>11</sup> *On account of this.*<sup>10</sup> 1560. <sup>12</sup> 1619.

## LESSON LXVII.

## Prepositions and Adverbs.

 GRAMMAR: 1199–1228. In 1202, etc., commit the gen-  
eral meaning or meanings of each Preposition to memory,  
and make special study of the Examples.

## Exercises.

I. 1. αὐτὸν δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν  
 δόφθαλμόν βιαιώσ. 2. καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώ-  
 τας εἰς τριακοσίους. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἥγγελλον πρὸς  
 Κύρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ  
 βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι  
 ταῦτα ἥγγελλον. 4. καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι

ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. 5. Εενίας προειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ. 6. Ἰεντο ὥσπερ ἀν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα<sup>1</sup> κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου. 7. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἔξελαύνει διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 8. εἶχον δὲ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσών. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός. 10. ἔστι δὲ βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ρέει δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον. 11. ταῦτά σοι τιμὴν οἴστε εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον. 12. ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. 13. εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτειν μελετῶσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. 14. μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἐπτὰ σταθμούς, ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας, παρὰ τὸν Φάσιν ποταμόν. 15. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν ἐφ' ὧ μὴ κάειν<sup>2</sup> τὰς οἰκίας. 16. ἐν πόνοις ὅν καὶ κινδύνοις φῶς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς εἶδεν. 17. ἀμφὶ ὅν εἶχον διεφέροντο. 18. καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωρούμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς χώρας αὐτοὺς ἔξελαύνων.

II. 1. Cyrus leaped down<sup>3</sup> from his chariot and mounted<sup>4</sup> his horse. 2. After this (man) another got up. 3. Both were carried down from the rocks. 4. Men are not able to live there on account of the heat. 5. For it was not safe to stand among the trees. 6. He will make war by aid of the exiles. 7. We will do this to the extent of our power.

8. He sent for Cyrus<sup>5</sup> from his province. 9. Cyrus promised to give each<sup>6</sup> soldier three half-darics instead of a daric each<sup>6</sup> month.<sup>7</sup> 10. He said he was going off<sup>8</sup> towards Ionia. 11. And they said<sup>9</sup> that these dwelt up along the mountains. 12. He looked out for the barbarians near himself. 13. But with aid of these we will fight even about your possessions. 14. The general led down the road. 15. About dark he arrived at a village, and found girls from the village at the spring fetching water. 16. If we should go away,<sup>10</sup> we should utterly perish of<sup>11</sup> hunger.

## NOTES.

- <sup>1</sup> Construe with πρανοῦθε.
- <sup>2</sup> 1460.
- <sup>3</sup> Use a compound verb.
- <sup>4</sup> Literally *went up on*.
- <sup>5</sup> 1227.
- <sup>6</sup> Use the article for *each*.

- <sup>7</sup> 1136.
- <sup>8</sup> 1257.
- <sup>9</sup> Use φημί.
- <sup>10</sup> 1563, 5.
- <sup>11</sup> Literally *under, by*

---

LESSON LXVIII.

Voices. — Tenses. — Causal Sentences. — Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

GRAMMAR: 1230–1242; 1250, 1251, 1267; 448; 1505; 1342, 1344, 1346; 1271, 1272.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ήμεῖς ἐκείνου οὐκέτι στρατιῶται ἐσμεν,<sup>1</sup> ἐπεί γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 2. ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε

ἀποθνήσκωμεν,<sup>1</sup> ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοὺς πολεμίους. 3. εἰ δὲ μὴ σοὶ τοὺς στρατώτας συγκαλεῖν δοκεῖ, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε. 4. ἄγετε<sup>2</sup> δειπνήσατε. 5. παρῷμεν οὖν ὥσπερ Κῦρος κελεύει. 6. χαλεπά ἔστι τὰ παρόντα, ὅπότε στρατηγῶν στερόμεθα. 7. καὶ μηδεὶς ὑπολάβῃ με βούλεσθαι λαθεῖν. 8. ὑμεῖς, ὁ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε. 9. κράτει τῶν μὴ<sup>3</sup> καλῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν. 10. μηδεὶς οἰέσθω με τοῦτο λέγεων. 11. μὴ θῆσθε νόμον μηδένα,<sup>4</sup> ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλάπτοντας ὑμᾶς λύσατε. 12. ἀκούσατε τοὺς λόγους μου. 13. μή μοι ἀντιλέξης. 14. μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἀδικον πόλεμον. 15. κολασθήτωσαν δὲ νῦν ἀξίως τῆς ἀδικίας.<sup>5</sup> 16. εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἵππεῖς τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους πολλοὶ πάρεισιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἵππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοί εἰσω ἄνθρωποι. 17. ὅτῳ<sup>6</sup> οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχεων, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. ἀνέτειναν ἀπαντεῖς. 18. λέγω γὰρ τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς ἐπὶ Θησέως πολεμηθέντας.

- II. 1. Let us not leave the discussion unfinished.  
 2. Tell us this first. 3. But he<sup>7</sup> is angry, because Proxenus speaks of his<sup>8</sup> ill-treatment lightly. 4. Let us see this horse. 5. Let him come. 6. Do not be dispirited on this account.<sup>9</sup> 7. Let us conquer those who have been drawn up before the king. 8. But now, since the struggle is for<sup>10</sup> deliverance, be much braver. 9. Do not lie. 10. Open the door. 11. Do not despise yourself. 12. Provide your-

selves with arms. 13. Let us write a letter to the king. 14. Let us go up on the mountain. 15. Fear the gods and honor your parents.<sup>11</sup> 16. Let the orator be honored by his fellow-citizens.

## NOTES.

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <sup>1</sup> 1231, first sentence. | <sup>7</sup> 983.                       |
| <sup>2</sup> 1345.                 | <sup>8</sup> 993.                       |
| <sup>3</sup> 1613.                 | <sup>9</sup> <i>On account of this.</i> |
| <sup>4</sup> 1619.                 | <sup>10</sup> περί.                     |
| <sup>5</sup> 1147, and 1135.       | <sup>11</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.  |
| <sup>6</sup> 425.                  |   |
- 

## LESSON LXIX.

Interrogative Subjunctive, and Subjunctive and Future Indicative with οὐ μή.—Verbals.

GRAMMAR: 1358, 1360; 1594–1599.

## Exercises.

I. 1. σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστι τα μενοῦμεν. 2. μή<sup>1</sup> τοῦτο ποιῶμεν; 3. βούλει οὖν ἐπισκοπῶμεν; 4. οὐ μή σε κρύψω πρὸς ὄντινα βούλομαι ἀφικέσθαι.<sup>2</sup> 5. πολλὰ γάρ ἐνορῶ<sup>3</sup> δι’ ἀέμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 6. ἦν γάρ ἄπαξ δύο<sup>4</sup> ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 7. ἵκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐστι ἐμποιῆσαι τοὺς παροῦσιν<sup>5</sup> ὡς πειστέον ἐστὶ Κλεάρχῳ.<sup>6</sup> 8. μηδ<sup>6</sup> ἔρωμαι ὁπόσου πωλεῖν; 9. οὐ πρὸ τῆς ἀληθείας τιμητέος ἀνήρ. 10. ἀλλ’ ὅπως μὴ ἐπ’

ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον.<sup>7</sup> 11. μισθω-  
σώμεθα οὖν κήρυκα, ἡ αὐτὸς ἀνείπω; 12. κατα-  
βατέον οὖν ἐν μέρει ἔκαστον.<sup>8</sup> 13. εἴπω οὖν σοι τὸ  
αἴτιον; 14. ἐπιθυμητέον ἔστι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς  
ἀρετῆς. 15. εὖ ἵσθι ὅτι οὐ μή σοι ξυγχωρήσω.  
16. ποῖ φύγωμεν; 17. μιμητέον ἔστιν ἡμῶν τοὺς  
ἀγαθούς. 18. πότερον<sup>9</sup> τοῦτο βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ  
φῶμεν εἶναι;

- II. 1. The general must pursue the enemy.  
 2. What shall I say? 3. They will *not* await the  
 enemy. 4. We must make war on the barbari-  
 ans.<sup>10</sup> 5. For you will *never* make the vicious  
 better. 6. We must not be dispirited. 7. Will  
 you receive<sup>11</sup> him, or shall we go away? 8. They  
 will *not* be able to go up on the mountain. 9. We  
 must not surrender these soldiers to the king.  
 10. We must make every effort<sup>12</sup> never to get in  
 the power of the barbarians. 11. With what<sup>13</sup>  
 shall I begin? 12. You must cultivate virtue.  
 13. Shall I proceed with<sup>14</sup> the army into the city?  
 14. Fellow-soldiers, we must make our journey on  
 foot. 15. And may I not<sup>15</sup> answer, if some young  
 (man) questions me? 16. The general must pro-  
 vide chariots and march against the enemy. 17. We  
 must never do the state harm, but obey (her).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1603, at the end of the examples.<sup>2</sup> The indirect question (consult 1013) is the second object of *κρύψω*, 1069.

- <sup>3</sup> See in (*this undertaking*).      <sup>5</sup> πάρειμ, 806, 3.  
<sup>4</sup> Here indeclinable.      <sup>6</sup> See note 9, Lesson XXXIV.  
<sup>7</sup> We must make every effort, etc., 1372.  
<sup>8</sup> Accusative of the agent.      <sup>12</sup> Use the personal construction.  
<sup>9</sup> 1606.      <sup>13</sup> With what, i.e. whence.  
<sup>10</sup> 1177.      <sup>14</sup> έχων.  
<sup>11</sup> Future indicative.  
<sup>15</sup> And not, μηδέ. See also note 1; above.

---

## LESSON LXX.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Conditions.

GRAMMAR: 1381, 1382, 1383, 1384; 1386, 1387, I. and II.; 1390, 1397.

### Exercises.

- I. 1. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἔθέλετε ἔξορμᾶν, ἐπεσθαι ὑμῶν βούλομαι. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἀν ἔσχεν. 3. καὶ ἡμῶν γ' ἀν οἵδ' ὅτι τρισάσμενος<sup>1</sup> ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἔώρα ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. 4. εἴπερ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός ἔστι, οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. 5. εἰ ἔώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ' ἀν ἐσκόπουν. 6. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἔθέλω πορεύεσθαι. εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύον ἐπὶ τὸ δρός, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 7. καὶ ἀν ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἔώρα ἡμᾶς. 8. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἥκειν κελεύει ὑμᾶς τῆς νυκτός. 9. εἰ γὰρ ἐβρόντησε, καὶ ἥστραψεν. 10. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,<sup>2</sup> τολμάτω καὶ δὲ ἴδιώτης διδάσκειν. 11. εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ πατὸς ἀπαλλαγῆ, ἔρμαιον ἀν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς. 12. εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν ἀν

διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 13. εἰ τοῦτο πεποίηκας, ἐπανεῖσθαι ἄξιος εἰ. 14. οὐκ ἀν τῶν νήσων ἐκράτει, εἰ μή τι ναυτικὸν εἶχε. 15. ἡ πόλις πᾶσα διεφθάρη ἀν, εἰ ἀνεμος ἐπεγένετο. 16. εὐ ἵσθ' ὅτι εἴ τι<sup>3</sup> ἐμοῦ ἐκήδου, ἄξιώματος<sup>4</sup> καὶ τιμῆς μὴ<sup>5</sup> ἀποστερεῖν με ἐφυλάττου ἀν.

II. 1. But if any one sees a better (plan), let him speak. 2. If he had restrained himself, he would now be king. 3. And if you had not come, we should have proceeded against the king. 4. If you have the money, pay it to the soldiers. 5. If he (is) a god, he is wise. 6. If the general had wished to go, the soldiers would have followed (him). 7. If he went into the city, he received the gold. 8. He would not have done this, if I had not bid him. 9. If you say this, you are deceived. 10. If he wrote the letter, he did well. 11. If he had done this, he would have injured me greatly.<sup>6</sup> 12. If this is so, I will go away at once. 13. If the citizens had been wise, they would then have put this tyrant to death. 14. If you have not done wrong, why are you about to flee? 15. It would be much more wonderful, if they were honored.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 926.<sup>4</sup> 1071.<sup>2</sup> Better (*plan*). Sc. *τέρτιος*.<sup>5</sup> Not to be translated, 1615.<sup>3</sup> 1060.<sup>6</sup> 1054, 1076.



## LESSON LXXI.

Conditional Sentences: Future Conditions.

GRAMMAR: 1387, III. and IV.; 1403, 1408; 1299, 1300.

### Exercises.

- I. 1. καν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἐπιθήσομεν αὐτῷ,  
ἢν δὲ φύγῃ, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα.
2. εἰ οὖν ὁρῶνται ὑμᾶς σωτῆριόν τι βουλευομένους,  
ἔλθοιμι ἀν πρὸς ὑμᾶς.
3. οὗτω<sup>1</sup> γάρ ἀν ὑμεῖς ἀπολελυμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε.<sup>2</sup>
4. ἐγὼ θέλω, ὃ ἄνδρες,  
διαβιβάσαι ὑμᾶς, ἀν ἔμοι ὃν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ  
τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε.
5. νῦν ἄν, εἰ βούλοιο,  
σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαις καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.
6. καίτοι εἰ ἄμα τ' ἐλεύθερος εἶης καὶ πλούσιος  
γένοιο, τίνος ἀν δέοιο;
7. ἢν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ  
ἀποκωλύῃ, διαπολεμήσομεν τούτῳ.
8. εἰ δὲ ἀθλα  
προτιθέντη τις, πολὺ ἀν πλείους διὰ τοῦτο ἐμπορεύ-  
οιντο.
9. οὐδὲ εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν Πέρσαι, πλήθει γε  
οὐχ<sup>3</sup> ὑπερβαλοίμεθ<sup>9</sup> ἀν τοὺς πολεμίους.
10. ἀν δέ  
τις ἀνθιστῆται, σὺν ὑμῶν πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι.
11. οὐδὲ γάρ ἄν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπανοίη, εἰ ἔξελαύ-  
νοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.
12. ἢν οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τοῦ-  
τον τάνατία ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς  
μὲν γάρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι,  
τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιᾶσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἢν σωφρονῆτε, τὴν  
νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

II. 1. For if we take this height, those (who are) above<sup>4</sup> the road will not be able to remain. 2. He would gladly give them guides, if they should wish to go away. 3. For if they see you dispirited, they will all be cowardly. 4. What shall we suffer, if we yield and get in the power of the king? 5. If they should receive pledges, they would come. 6. If the king shall fight within ten days, I will give you ten talents. 7. For if we should besiege this city, we should take it. 8. And we shall not be able to pass by, unless we cut off the enemy. 9. If the horsemen arrive before the battle, we shall be victorious. 10. If<sup>5</sup> I should escape the notice of these (men), I should be saved; but if I should be taken, I should suffer death. 11. If therefore we make the peace, we shall dwell in the city in<sup>6</sup> great safety. 12. If<sup>5</sup> therefore we should have arms, we should make use also of our valor; but if we should surrender these, we should lose our lives<sup>7</sup> also.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> In this way, representing the protasis. See 1413, with the last example.

<sup>2</sup> Would be freed from, perfect optative passive, 733. See also 1273.

<sup>3</sup> Not even if all, etc., not even then, etc.

<sup>4</sup> οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ, 952, 2.

<sup>5</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.

<sup>6</sup> μετά with the genitive.

<sup>7</sup> Lose our lives, lit. be robbed of our bodies.



## LESSON LXXII.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past General Suppositions.—  
Expression of a Wish.—Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

GRAMMAR: 1384; 1393; 1507, 1511; 1291, 1292,  
1296.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. οἱ θεοὶ ἵκανοί εἰσι τὸν μικρούς, κανὲν ἐν δεινοῖς ὥστι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς. 2. τούτου ἔνεκα μήτε πολεμέντε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σώζοισθέ τε<sup>1</sup> ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἔκαστος. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα ὑπολύοιτο. 4. ἦν τι<sup>2</sup> περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς ἀμαρτάνουσι. 5. ἡμεῖς γάρ ἀν τοιαῦτα πάθοιμεν,<sup>3</sup> οἷα τὸν ἔχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.<sup>4</sup> 6. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαιστεν ἄν.<sup>5</sup> 7. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, ἀν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῆ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν. 8. εἰ δέ τια ὁρώη δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, οὐδένα ἀν πώποτε ἀφείλετο.<sup>5</sup> 9. διατελεῖ μισῶν,<sup>6</sup> οὐκ ἦν τίς τι<sup>7</sup> αὐτὸν ἀδικῆ, ἀλλ' ἔάν τινα ὑποπτεύσῃ βελτίονα ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι. 10. εἰ δή ποτε πορεύοιτο, προσκαλῶν τὸν φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο. 11. εἴ τις ἰδοιέν πῃ τὸν σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσησαν ἄν.<sup>5</sup> 12. τῇ βίᾳ πρόσεισιν ἔχθραι καὶ κίνδυνοι. 13. τὰς τῶν φαύλων συνουσίας δλίγος χρόνος διέλυσεν. 14. ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα διηρώτων ἄν. 15. εἰ ἔξε-

λαύνοι Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλάνου περιῆγε τὸν Κῦρον. 16. εἴθε σοι, ὁ Περίκλεις, τότε συνεγένομην.

II. 1. But may the gods take vengeance on these traitors. 2. If any one ever stole, he was punished. 3. Beware of slanders,<sup>8</sup> even if they are false. 4. O that you may prove yourselves<sup>9</sup> brave! 5. If they found anything (upon them), they took it away from them. 6. But it was a protection, if one journeyed with something black before his eyes. 7. O that I had not fought with the king! 8. Virtue is praiseworthy.<sup>10</sup> 9. If we ever attacked the enemy, they escaped with ease. 10. If the soldiers march in good order, he praises them. 11. If any one perjures himself, they impose<sup>11</sup> a penalty on him. 12. He used to beat<sup>5</sup> his soldiers. 13. If he suspected that any one was plotting against him, he put him to death.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> An imperative followed by an optative in a wish, the two being correlated by μήτε...τέ, both...not,...and.

<sup>2</sup> 1054.

<sup>3</sup> 1327, 1328, 1329.

<sup>4</sup> A wish.

<sup>5</sup> Iterative.

<sup>6</sup> 1578, 1580.

<sup>7</sup> 1076.

<sup>8</sup> Use the article.

<sup>9</sup> *Prove yourselves*, — use the aorist of γίγνομαι.

<sup>10</sup> 925.

<sup>11</sup> 1292.



## LESSON LXXIII.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Conditional Relative.

GRAMMAR: 1426–1434.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.  
 2. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα ὃ τι ἀν ἀεὶ κράτιστον δοκῆ ἐίναι. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοίην ἀν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνεω ἡμῖν δοίη.  
 4. τῷ δὲ ἥγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἀν Κύρος διδῷ.  
 5. καὶ οἱ ὄντοι, ἐπεί τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες ἔστα σαν. 6. τοὺς πλεύστους ἔνθαπερ ἐπεισον ἑκάστους ἔθαψαν· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὑρισκον, κενοτάφιον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν. 7. τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσομεν σωτήρια ὃπου ἀν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα. 8. διαπορευσόμεθα τὴν χώραν ὡς ἀν δυνώμεθα ἀστέστατα. 9. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ ἄρματα προΐδοιεν, δύσταυτο. 10. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ὡς ἔργῳ περαύνηται. 11. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὃ τι ἀν δέῃ πείσομαι. 12. ὃπου στρατηγὸς σῶος εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλον. 13. οἱ δὲ ἀνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὃ τι ἀν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. 14. εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τούς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐνεβίβασαν καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ᔁχειν. 15. ὃς ἀν ταῦτα μηνύσῃ, λήψεται τάλαντον. 16. ἐπεμπε γὰρ βίκους οἴνου, ὃπότε πάνυ ἥδὺν λάβοι. 17. ἥμεῖς δὲ

πολὺ μὲν ἵσχυρότερον παίσομεν, τὴν τις προσίη, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἀν βουλώμεθα τευξόμεθα.

II. 1. But we must suffer whatever seems best to the gods. 2. And I should fear to follow the guide whom he might give us. 3. But if any one hinder us from our journey, we shall fight it out with him<sup>1</sup> as bravely as possible.<sup>2</sup> 4. He (is) a worthy friend, to whomsoever he is a friend. 5. But I grant you, said he, whichever you wish to choose. 6. And in company with you I shall be in honor wherever I shall be. 7. He hunted on horseback, whenever he wished to exercise himself. 8. Whenever any one wishes to go away, he permits him.<sup>3</sup> 9. And whenever it was necessary<sup>4</sup> to cross a bridge, each<sup>5</sup> company hastened. 10. He would not have done what he had not agreed to do. 11. And again, when the horses approached, they did the same (thing). 12. (Those) who<sup>6</sup> were not able to escape perished. 13. As many arrows as<sup>7</sup> were taken were useful to the archers. 14. Whenever it shall be (the) proper time, I will come.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Use **οὗτος**. For the case, see 1177.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, *most bravely* (**κράτιστα**) as *we shall be able*, putting the adverb last.

<sup>3</sup> **αὐτός**, because the indefinite **τις**, though singular, covers the entire class.

<sup>4</sup> 495. Use **δεῖ**.

<sup>5</sup> 976.

<sup>6</sup> **οἵτοι**.

<sup>7</sup> (*So many*) of the arrows as, 429, but put the genitive in the relative clause.

## LESSON LXXIV.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause, and Temporal Particles signifying Until and Before that.

GRAMMAR: 1442, 1449, 1450, 1461, 1463, 1484, 1465, 1469, 1470.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον ἔξεφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρεσκευάσθαι. 2. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραγτεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ἥσθάνετο. 3. οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὸς παραθεῖν ἄριστον. 4. ἅπασιν ἔσονται σπονδαί, μέχρι ἂν βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῆ. 5. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κύρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει. 6. ἕως οἱ πλεῖστοι γνώμην ἀπεφήναντο, ἡσυχίαν ἀν ἦγον. 7. καὶ ἐὰν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἀδικεῶ, οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἀν δῶ δίκην. 8. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι. 9. ἔδοξε τῷ δῆμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι οἱ νόμοις ἔνγγραψονσι. 10. ἀλλὰ διατρύψω ἔστ' ἀν ὁκυήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 11. ἀποτα λέγεις καὶ οὐδαμῶς πρὸς σοῦ, ὃς γε κελεύεις ἐμὲ καθηγεῖσθαι. 12. ἀνδρὶ ἑκάστῳ δώσει πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὶ τὴν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῆ μέχρι ἀν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἐλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 13. πά-

λιν δὲ ὅπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ταῦτα  
ἔπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτα ἐγί-  
γνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ  
κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὸς ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς  
τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.

- II. 1. They waited until the men left the city.
- 2. They are getting arms together with which to defend themselves.
- 3. Let the truce be in force until I come.
- 4. He had not come; so that the Greeks were anxious.
- 5. I should continue to war<sup>1</sup> (with them) until they should surrender the ships.
- 6. They command the heralds to wait until the general shall be at leisure.
- 7. But the rest of the soldiers struck<sup>2</sup> and stoned and reviled the man until they compelled (him) to take<sup>3</sup> his shield and proceed.
- 8. Generals have come to collect an army for Cyrus.
- 9. We waited each time until the king rode by.<sup>4</sup>
- 10. He will not stop fighting against his opponents until he has consulted with you.
- 11. You are happy, since you have ancestral gods.
- 12. They never make the attack until the watchword has passed along.<sup>4</sup>
- 13. I shall delay in Sardis until the general arrives.
- 14. If I had known this, I should have waited until the general had arrived.
- 15. We will go forward until we join Cyrus.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1578, 1580.<sup>2</sup> 1252.<sup>3</sup> Use the participle.<sup>4</sup> Use the aorist subjunctive.

## LESSON LXXV.

Indirect Discourse: Simple Sentences after ὅτι and ως and in  
Indirect Questions.

GRAMMAR: 1475, 1476, 1479; 1487, 1490, 1493.

## Exercises.

- I.<sup>1</sup> 1. ἐπεδείκανσαν οἱ<sup>2</sup> εἴη ἡ ἀπορία ἀνευ τῆς  
Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. 2. καὶ οὐ-  
ποτε ἔρει οὐδεὶς ως ἐγὼ προδοὺς ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν βαρ-  
βάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην. 3. ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δινήστεια  
τοὺς στρατιώτας βιάσασθαι ἴέναι. 4. καὶ μάλα  
ἡθύμησάν τινες, ἐννοούμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια<sup>3</sup> οὐκ  
ἔχοιεν ὅπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ πολέμιοι  
ἔθεωντο ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῷ  
ἔχοιεν. 6. ἔλεξεν ως γείτων τε εἴη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ  
περὶ πλείστου ἀν ποιήσαιτο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς. 7. ἀκού-  
σας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὁρθῶς γριώντο καὶ αὐτὸ-  
τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. 8. ἔθα δὴ οἱ Ἑλληνες  
ἔγνωσαν ὅτι πλαίσιον ἵστορευρον πονηρὰ τάξις εἴη.  
9. ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν  
τὰ ὅπισθεν. 10. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὗτα σωτηρίας ἀν τύ-  
χοιεν. 11. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν,  
Ἄριανος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἴη καὶ λέγοις ὅτι  
περιμενειεν ἀν αὐτούς. 12. ἀποκρίνεται ὅτι ταῦτ'  
ἀν ἐποίησεν ἡμᾶς ἴδων.<sup>4</sup> 13. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ'  
οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῆ. 14. ἐβο-  
λεύοντο εἰ<sup>5</sup> τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοντο ἡ ἀπίοιεν

**Ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.** 15. ἡρώτων εἰ δοῦεν ἀν τούτων τὰ πιστά.

II.<sup>6</sup> 1. And Cyrus said that the expedition would be against the great king. 2. But he answered that he had deliberated with respect to this. 3. For they now knew that he was leading (them) against his brother. 4. And he shouted that the king was coming on with a great army. 5. For the satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king. 6. But they deliberated how<sup>7</sup> they should drive the men away from the hill. 7. He asked whither<sup>2</sup> he should turn. 8. They knew that their fear was groundless. 9. He said that he would arrest him and put (him) to death. 10. But he did not indicate what he would do. 11. But he was deliberating whether<sup>8</sup> they should send some, or should all go to the camp. 12. And (on) being asked what<sup>2</sup> he needed, he said, "I shall need two thousand leatheren bags." 13. They were at a loss what<sup>2</sup> they should call this. 14. For they perceived that the enemy were among the baggage.<sup>9</sup> 15. I said that we had<sup>10</sup> many fair<sup>11</sup> hopes of safety. 16. Thereupon he accordingly answered that they would<sup>12</sup> die sooner than give up their arms.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> In each case let the student give the verb of the quoted sentence in its original form before quotation, and also all of its possible forms after being quoted.

<sup>2</sup> An indirect question may be introduced by the simple interrogative

(in this case *τοῖς*), the general relative (*ὅντοις*), or even, as here, the simple relative (*οἷς*). See 1012 and 1014, 1600, and 429. For the syntax of *μήντιν*, see 1526.

<sup>3</sup> Object of *λαμβάνουεν*. The original question was, *πόθεν τὰ ἔπιτηδεια λαμβάνωμεν*; See 1358.

<sup>4</sup> 1563, 5.

<sup>5</sup> 1605..

<sup>6</sup> In translating these sentences into Greek, determine first what the quoted sentence would be in the direct form in English, *so as to get the original tense*, which in Greek, it must be carefully remembered, *does not change* when the sentence is indirectly quoted. In English after secondary tenses a change of tense is the rule. This makes it often doubtful what the original form of the sentence was. In such a case the student must determine which seems the most natural, and take that.

<sup>7</sup> *πῶς*. But see note 2, above.

<sup>8</sup> *Whether... or, εἰ... οὐ*, 1606.

<sup>9</sup> Plural of *σκευοφόρου*.

<sup>10</sup> 1173.

<sup>11</sup> Greek idiom, *many and fair*.

<sup>12</sup> The original affirmation was, *we should die*, etc.



## LESSON LXXVI.

  
Indirect Discourse: Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations.

GRAMMAR: 1494, 1495; 1518, 1522, 1523; 1588, 1589, 1590.

### Exercises.

I.<sup>1</sup> 1. ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι. 2. οἴμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἴα τοὺς ἔχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.<sup>2</sup> 3. μέμνημαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα. 4. Κύρος δ' ἐπεὶ ἥσθετο τοὺς στρατιώτας διαβεβηκότας, ἥσθη. 5. σύνοιδα γὰρ

ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν. 6. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὸν ἀν αὐτοὺς καταγάγγη οἴκαδε. 7. δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι<sup>3</sup> ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ὦδίους, ἣν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι<sup>4</sup> σφενδονᾶν. 9. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀπίοντας ἥδη ἔώρων οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί. 10. ἀναρχίᾳ δ' ἀν καὶ ἀταξίᾳ ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. 11. ὡς εἶδε τὸν Κῦρον βασιλέα<sup>5</sup> ὅντα, εὐθὺς ἔφυγεν. 12. δείξω τοῦτον ἔχθρὸν ὅντα. 13. ἄλλως δέ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὄρκους κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς γῆδειν. 14. σκοπούμενος οὖν εὑρισκον οὐδαμῶς ἀν ἄλλως τοῦτο διαπραξάμενος. 15. ἔώρα δὲ προκατειλημμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν. 16. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἐλθοιμι ἀν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 17. ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστι. 18. ὑπάρτευον γὰρ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἴέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. 19. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὅρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ<sup>6</sup> ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῶ ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιάν· τούτων δ' οὐδένα ἀπονοστῆσαι.

II. 1. For he heard<sup>7</sup> that Cyrus was in Cilicia.  
 2. And he promised that he would deliver over the Greeks to him.  
 3. He thinks that he has been wronged by me.  
 4. And it was evident that he was troubled.  
 5. The wife of the king is said to have taken refuge there.  
 6. For I know that pledges

have been given. 7. For I knew that the soldiers had provisions. 8. Remember that you are mortal. 9. And the great king dug<sup>8</sup> this trench when he learned that Cyrus was marching against (him). 10. I was the first to announce<sup>9</sup> to him that Cyrus was making an expedition against (him). 11. I saw that you were suffering harm<sup>10</sup> and were not<sup>10</sup> able to retaliate. 12. For they did not know that he was dead. 13. They therefore announce that in that case the Greeks would retreat. 14. And the Greeks knew the enemy wished to go away, and that (they) were passing the word to one another. 15. They acknowledge that this general was a brave (man). 16. Let it not yet be manifest that we have set out for home. 17. He accordingly showed that the satrap had broken the truce. 18. He is conscious to himself that he has violated his oath.<sup>11</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Lesson LXXV.<sup>2</sup> 1507.<sup>3</sup> 1592, 1.<sup>4</sup> With the infinitive = *know how*, like οἴσα, 1592, 2.<sup>5</sup> 910.<sup>6</sup> 1604, and 1486, 1496.<sup>7</sup> Be careful to use the participle in translating this exercise into Greek wherever the principal verb is one of the list mentioned in 1588. See also note 6, Lesson LXXV.<sup>8</sup> *Made*.<sup>9</sup> *I first* (926) *announced*.<sup>10</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.<sup>11</sup> Use the plural. For the case (if παραπλέω is used for the verb *to violate*), see 1102.



## LESSON LXXVII.

Indirect Discourse: Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

GRAMMAR: 1497. Add the General Rules for Indirect Quotations and Questions in 1481–1486, 1496.

## Exercises.

I.<sup>1</sup> 1. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ὑέναι,<sup>2</sup> ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ. 2. οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαρούν ὅστις λέγοις ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἀν τυχεῶ ἡ βασιλέα πείσας. 3. καὶ εὗξαντο τῇ Ἀριέμιδι, ὃπόσους κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων, τοσαύτας χιμαίρας καταθύσεων τῇ θεῷ. 4. ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὃσῳ θάττον ἐλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 5. ὑπέσχετο, ἀν τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἐλληνας. 6. οἱ δ' ἑαλωκότες ἐλεγον ὅτι τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν<sup>3</sup> τῆς<sup>4</sup> ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἴη, δι' ἡσπερ ἥκοιεν. 7. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἀν πορευούμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι,<sup>5</sup> ὡς κράτιστα μαχούμεθα.<sup>6</sup> 8. οἱ δ' ἐλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἥκοιεν, ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἴκανοὶ ἔσονται τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐλλήνων βασιλεῖ ἀπαγγεῖλαι. 9. οἶδα αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἀν ποιοῦντας,<sup>7</sup> εἰ ἔξῆν. 10. οὐδὲν ἔρει οὐδεὶς ὡς ἔγώ ἔως μὲν ἀν παρῇ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ<sup>8</sup> αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ<sup>8</sup> τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἄλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ<sup>9</sup> περὶ ἡμᾶς ἡ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἔκείνους. 11. εὕξαντο σωτήρια θύσειν,

*ὅπου πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκουστο. 12. ἔλεγον  
ὅτι ἥκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἱ αὐτούς, ἐὰν σπουδαὶ<sup>1</sup>  
γένωνται, ἀξονσω ἐνθευ ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.*

II.<sup>10</sup> 1. And he promised him, if he should come, that he would make him a friend to Cyrus. 2. He said that, if there was no objection,<sup>11</sup> he wished to converse with them. 3. He said that if they should see you dispirited, they would all be cowardly. 4. And he told (him) that just as soon as<sup>12</sup> the expedition should come to an end, he would immediately send him home. 5. He announced that if we had not come, they would be proceeding against the king. 6. He said that he should delay until the king arrived. 7. But he said that he did not commend the man if he had done this. 8. And they said that the enemy were within in great numbers,<sup>13</sup> and that they<sup>14</sup> were striking our men. 9. And they said that they would burst open the gates, if they did not open (them) of their own accord. 10. It was evident that they would elect him, if any one should put it to vote. 11. But he said he should dread to embark in the boats which Cyrus should give them. 12. He accordingly then asked who<sup>15</sup> those were who (always) did<sup>16</sup> whatever took place in battle.<sup>17</sup>

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Lesson LXXV. In this Lesson observe the directions there given with particular care in case of the verb of the subordinate clause.

- <sup>2</sup> They said οὐκ ἴμεν, 1257.                           <sup>5</sup> 1500.  
<sup>3</sup> The country toward the south, etc.                   <sup>6</sup> 1314.  
<sup>4</sup> Sc. δέος, and see 1094, 7.  
<sup>7</sup> In the direct discourse τοῦτο ἀν ἐποίουν, 1289.  
<sup>8</sup> καὶ . . . καὶ. Indignity to their persons (*ἀτρότες*) is added to the robbery of their property. On *ἀτρότες*, see note 3, Lesson LXXIII.  
<sup>9</sup> 1591.   <sup>13</sup> 971.  
<sup>10</sup> See note 6, Lesson LXXXV.                           <sup>14</sup> And that they, i.e. who.  
<sup>11</sup> If not anything hindered.                           <sup>15</sup> See note 2, Lesson LXXV.  
<sup>12</sup> Just as soon as, ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα.           <sup>16</sup> Those who did, 1560.  
<sup>17</sup> In battle. Use the plural with the article.

—•—

## LESSON LXXVIII.

### Final and Object Clauses.

GRAMMAR: 1362, 1363, 1364, 1365, 1369, 1371, 1372, 1378.

### Exercises.

- I. 1. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἀν ἐλησθε πείσομαι, ὡν εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 2. εἴ τε ἥδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπιμεν,<sup>1</sup> καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν. 3. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος,<sup>2</sup> ὅπως ὅτι<sup>3</sup> ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 4. ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπανέστετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει.<sup>4</sup> 5. καὶ περὶ τούτων ἐμνήσθην, ὡν μὴ ταῦτα πάθητε. 6. ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω<sup>5</sup> δ τι δῶ<sup>6</sup> ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων. 7. τοὺς δὲ ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἑλληνες ἤκισαντο, ὡς ὅτι φοβερώτατον τοὺς πολεμίους εἶη. 8. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνούμεθα οὐδεὶς ἐπιμελεῖται. 9. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μή,

ἀν ἀπαξ μάθωμεν ἄργοι ζῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι  
 ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἰκαδε ὁδοῦ. 10. φίλος ἐβούλετο  
 εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ὡντα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδούν  
 δίκην. 11. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπώπτευσε μή τι πρὸς  
 τῆς πόλεως ἐπαίτιον εἴη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι.<sup>7</sup>  
 12. καὶ σε οὐκ ἥγειρον, ὡντα ὡς ἥδιστα καθεύδῃς.  
 13. εἰ γὰρ οἵ τε ἥσαν<sup>8</sup> οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα  
 κακὰ ἐξεργάζεσθαι, ὡντα οἵ τε ἥσαν αὖ καὶ ἀγαθὰ  
 τὰ μέγιστα· καὶ καλῶς ἀν εἶχεν.

II. 1. We must go, therefore, and ask Cyrus for boats, that we may sail away. 2. See to this, that we shall remain here in greatest safety. 3. For they feared that the enemy would attack them while going through<sup>9</sup> the ravine. 4. He thought that he needed friends, that he might have co-workers. 5. For they feared that they would be cut off and the enemy would get on both sides of them.<sup>10</sup> 6. And they were apprehensive that, if they should burn<sup>11</sup> the villages, they might not have provisions. 7. Let us therefore burn up the wagons which we have, that our teams may not be our generals.<sup>12</sup> 8. But no one of us is in return taking any<sup>13</sup> thought, how we shall contend (with them) as successfully as possible. 9. They fear that the Greeks will attack them during the night.<sup>14</sup> 10. I immediately proceeded to the city, that I might aid him. 11. Would that the general had died, that he might never have been so outraged! 12. See to (it), then,

that you be men worthy of the freedom which<sup>15</sup> you possess! 13. I did this, that it might not be apparent that we had set out for home.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1257.<sup>2</sup> *As secretly as possible.* Literally, concealing himself (middle) as most he was able.<sup>3</sup> See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.<sup>4</sup> 898.<sup>5</sup> Subjunctive.<sup>6</sup> 1358, and 1490. If this were a *conditional relative sentence*, <sup>6</sup> τι would have ή joined to it, 1299, 2, and 1428, 2.<sup>7</sup> Subject of εἴη, of which ἐντίπον is the predicate. For τι, see 1060.<sup>8</sup> 1511.<sup>11</sup> *May not lead* (*στρατηγέως*) *us*, 1109.<sup>9</sup> 1563, 1.<sup>13</sup> οὐδέν, 1054, and 1619.<sup>10</sup> 1148.<sup>14</sup> 1136.<sup>11</sup> 1563, 5.<sup>15</sup> 1031.

## LESSON LXXIX.

## The Infinitive.

GRAMMAR: 1516–1528; 1532, 1546, 1547; 1449; 1460; 1469.

Exercises.<sup>1</sup>

I. 1. αἰσχρὸν δ' οὐδὲν ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις οὔτ'<sup>2</sup> ἀκοῦσαι οὔτ' ἴδεν ἔστιν.<sup>3</sup> 2. Κύρος οὖν οὐτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὅν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 3. ἤρξατε τοῦ διαβαίνειν. 4. καὶ τοῦς ἵππεῦσιν εἴρητο θαρροῦσι<sup>4</sup> διώκειν. 5. καὶ εἴ τις πολέμιος ἐγένετο, σπεισαμένου Κύρου ἐπίστευε μηδὲν ἀν παρὰ τὰς

σπουδὰς παθεῖν. 6. λοιπόν<sup>6</sup> μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ  
μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ ἵκανοὺς  
εἶναι ήμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ. 8. ἔτι δ'  
ἔχομεν σώματα ἵκανώτερά τούτων πόνους φέρεω.  
9. συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε<sup>2</sup> εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὕτ'  
εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχεω. 10. κράτιστον<sup>5</sup> ήμῖν  
ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα  
περαύνειν ηδη ὥρα. 12. ή βασιλέως ἀρχὴ ήν τῷ  
διεσπάσθαι<sup>6</sup> τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενής. 13. οὗτοι ἵκανοὶ  
ήσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 14. δέκα δὲ τῶν  
νεῶν προύπεμψαν εἰς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα κατασκέψα-  
σθαι. 15. ἐκεῖναι<sup>7</sup> γὰρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς  
λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἔξικνοῦνται. 16. Μέ-  
νων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσα οἱ ἄλλοι,  
συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα. 17. ᔁχω γὰρ τριή-  
ρεις ὥστε ἐλεῶ τὸ ἐκέων πλοῖον. 18. πρὸν καταλῦ-  
σαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. 19. ηὑρίσκετο  
δὲ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς  
σφενδόνας. 20. εἰπεν δὲ τι σπείσασθαι βούλοιτο ἐφ'  
ῳ μήτε αὐτὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκείνους  
καίειν τὰς οἰκίας. 21. πρὸν δὲ τόξευμα ἔξικνεσθαι,  
ἐκκλύνουσα οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσιν.

II. 1. It seemed best to them to go away.  
2. And the station was near, where he was about to  
halt.<sup>8</sup> 3. It is not, therefore, a time for us to be  
sleeping. 4. But it was a most fearful (thing) to  
see. 5. They rush in pursuit.<sup>9</sup> 6. They intrust  
their children to them to be educated.<sup>10</sup> 7. It was

manifest, therefore, that Menon desired to be rich.  
 8. But the peltasts must pursue. 9. The fairest equipment befits victory.<sup>11</sup> 10. He accomplished this by<sup>12</sup> being severe.<sup>13</sup> 11. We asked for the galley for the purpose of collecting boats. 12. For I should be able in this way to benefit my friends. 13. And they said they would give up the dead on condition that they would not burn the houses. 14. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 15. But when<sup>14</sup> it was now evening, it was time for the enemy to go away. 16. For we have come to save you. 17. The whole army crossed before the enemy appeared. 18. For he was stern in aspect.<sup>15</sup> 19. And they crossed before the rest gave answer. 20. And I so<sup>16</sup> brought (it) about that it seemed best to this (man) to cease warring<sup>17</sup> against me. 21. And he sacrificed before speaking to any one. 22. He was chosen to reconcile and restore you. 23. And they made so<sup>16</sup> great a noise that even the enemy heard (them).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Review the exercises of Lessons XXXI. and LXXVI.

<sup>2</sup> 1619.

<sup>3</sup> 144, 5.

<sup>4</sup> Dative plural of the participle modifying the subject of διέκειν, but assimilated in case to ιππεῖστιν, 928.

<sup>5</sup> Sc. ἔργον.

<sup>6</sup> A dative of cause. The following τὰς δυνάμεις is the subject of the infinitive.

<sup>7</sup> Sc. αἱ σφενδόνας. The subject of the following infinitive is a pronoun referring to the slingers.

<sup>8</sup> 1278, 1254.

<sup>9</sup> Use the infinitive of διέκειν after εἰς, 1546.

<sup>10</sup> Put the infinitive in the active voice.

<sup>11</sup> The infinitive of *νικάω*, 1547. For the case, see 1159.

<sup>12</sup> *ἴκ.*

<sup>14</sup> ήνίκα.

<sup>13</sup> Nominative, 927, 928.

<sup>15</sup> Literally, *stern to see*.

<sup>16</sup> There is to be no separate word for *so* in the Greek sentence, where *so that* is expressed by one word.

<sup>17</sup> Genitive of the infinitive, 1117.

## LESSON LXXX.

### Participles.

GRAMMAR: 1557-1590.

### Exercises.<sup>1</sup>

- I. 1. ἐγὼ οὖν οὐποτε ἐπαυόμην βασιλέα μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος ὅσην χώραν ἔχοι. 2. ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρὰν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς<sup>2</sup> τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῦα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 4. καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι. 5. βουλοίμην δ' ἀν ἄκοντος<sup>3</sup> ἀπιών Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.<sup>4</sup> 6. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἵππεῖς καὶ φεύγοντες ἀμα ἐτίτρωσκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 7. παρήγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους ὡς<sup>5</sup> ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισταφέρνους ταῦς πόλεσι. 8. πέμπωμεν δὲ προκαταληψιμένους<sup>6</sup> τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες. 9. καὶ κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 10. ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὡν. 11. οὐκέτι περιόψεται ὑμᾶς δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. 12. μετὰ ταῦτα ἥδη

ἡλίου δύνοντος ἔλεξε τοιάδε.<sup>7</sup> 13. καὶ τοῦς ἵππεῦ-  
σιν εἴρητο θαρροῦσι διώκειν ὡς<sup>5</sup> ἐφεψιμένης ἰκανῆς  
δυνάμεως. 14. τὰ δὲ ἐκείνων<sup>8</sup> οὐ περιεῖδε κακῶς  
ἔχοντα. 15. οὗτος δέ, ἔξὸν μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, αἱρεῖ-  
ται πολεμεῖν, ἔξὸν δὲ ῥᾳθυμεῖν, βούλεται πονεῖν.  
16. ἐκόντες<sup>9</sup> πένονται οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἔξὸν αὐτοῖς τοὺς  
νῦν οἴκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμέ-  
νους<sup>10</sup> πλουσίους ὄρâν. 17. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου  
ῆκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ίόντος.<sup>11</sup> 18. οὗτοι δὲ προσελ-  
θόντες καὶ καλέσαντες τοὺς ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι  
βασιλεὺς κελεύει αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει, παρα-  
δόντας τὰ ὅπλα ίόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας  
εὑρίσκεσθαι, ἢν τι δύνωνται ἀγαθόν.

II. 1. But these got above the enemy (who were) following.<sup>12</sup> 2. For those who had been wounded were many. 3. And another army was secretly supported<sup>13</sup> for him in Thrace. 4. For they have ceased to war with one another. 5. He happened to have money. 6. We came and encamped near him. 7. Will you allow me to be without honor among the soldiers? 8. A square is a bad arrangement when enemies are following. 9. We attacked them while (they were) crossing the ravine. 10. He went up upon the heights without opposition.<sup>14</sup> 11. But why, then, when it was possible to slay you, did we not proceed to do it?<sup>15</sup> 12. When this had been said they arose. 13. I therefore never ceased to pity you. 14. Let us therefore attack those who

are burning the ships. 15. And they got upon the summit before the enemy. 16. He immediately crossed the river with his soldiers. 17. The enemy appeared while the Greeks were crossing the river. 18. They then announced that the generals had all suffered death. 19. Though he continues to send for me, I am not willing to go. 20. And they made ready to receive the enemy. 21. We are conscious<sup>16</sup> that we have done the citizens wrong. 22. He suffered no injury,<sup>17</sup> though he had (only) a few soldiers (with him).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Review the exercises of Lessons XXXII., XXXIII., and LXXVI.

<sup>2</sup> 1559.

<sup>3</sup> Sc. ὅντος.

<sup>4</sup> Modifies the subject understood of λαθεῖν. For the case, see 928.

<sup>5</sup> 1574, and 1568.

<sup>6</sup> 1563, 4. Sc. στρατιώτας as object to πέμπωμεν.

<sup>7</sup> 1005.

<sup>8</sup> Sc. πράγματα, *their affairs*.

<sup>9</sup> 926.

<sup>10</sup> Modifies the subject understood of ὅπαν. We might have had the dative, 928.

<sup>11</sup> Not in indirect discourse, 1582.

<sup>12</sup> Put the participle in the attributive (959, 1) position.

<sup>13</sup> Literally, *was escaping notice being supported*.

<sup>14</sup> *No one opposing*.

<sup>15</sup> *Did we not come to (be at) this?*

<sup>16</sup> In Greek, *conscious to ourselves*.

<sup>17</sup> *Suffered nothing*, οὐδὲν, 1054.

## ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON FORMS.

---

### I. Nouns: First Declension Uncontracted. (IV.)<sup>1</sup>

1. ἡ<sup>2</sup> τέχνη τὸν τεχνίτην τρέφει.
2. οἱ Κέλται τὰς θύρας τῶν οἰκιῶν<sup>3</sup> οὐδέποτε κλείουσιν.
3. τῷ νεανίᾳ<sup>4</sup> πρέπει ἡ ἐγκράτεια.<sup>5</sup>
4. ἀκροαταῖς<sup>4</sup> καὶ θεαταῖς προσήκει<sup>6</sup> ἡ συχίαν ἄγειν.
5. ἡ λύρα τὰς μερίμνας λύει.
6. ἡ μέρψινα τὴν καρδίαν ἔσθίει.
7. δίκη δίκην τίκτει καὶ βλάβη βλάβην.
8. ἡ τύχη πολλάκις μεταβολὰς ἔχει.
9. τὴν νεανίου ἀδολεσχίαν ψέγομεν.
10. Σπαρτιᾶται δόξης καὶ τιμῆς ἔρασται εἰσιν.<sup>7</sup>
11. αἱ κῶμαι πύλας οὐκ<sup>8</sup> ἔχουσιν.
12. σπένδομεν ταῖς Μούσαις.<sup>4</sup>
13. ἡ κακία λύπην ἐπάγει.
14. ἀκούομεν, ὡς δέσποτα.<sup>9</sup>
15. ὡς νεανία, φέρεις τὸ βιβλίον (*book*);
16. ἡ ἐγκράτεια σωφροσύνην ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τίκτει.
17. φιλεῖ<sup>10</sup> τὴν παιδείαν, τὴν σωφροσύνην, τὴν ἀλήθειαν, τὴν εὐσέβειαν.
18. ἡ παιδεία πηγὴ<sup>11</sup> τῆς σοφίας ἔστιν.<sup>12</sup>
19. ἡ θεοσέβεια ἔστιν ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας.
20. ἐπὶ κορυφῆ τῆς ἄκρας οἰκία ἔστιν.

II. 1. Luxury begets injustice and covetousness.  
 2. Good behavior befits a citizen.<sup>4</sup> 3. The nightingales are singing. 4. He bears his<sup>2</sup> poverty easily.  
 5. The soldiers have short swords. 6. The citizens'<sup>13</sup> houses have doors. 7. They are setting the house on fire. 8. Uprightness befits a judge.  
 9. They find daggers in<sup>14</sup> the houses of the village. 10. The young men admire the satrap's courage.  
 11. The soldiers, O citizens, command the satrap to destroy the bridge. 12. The (two) soldiers have daggers. 13. The soldiers are setting the citizens' houses on fire. 14. We admire the (two) citizens on account of<sup>15</sup> their friendship. 15. He commands the citizens and the hoplites to guard the bridge and the villages.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The numeral (IV.) signifies that this set of Exercises is to be taken after Lesson IV. So the next set is to be taken after Lesson VIII., etc.

<sup>2</sup> 949.

<sup>3</sup> 959, 960, and 965, at the end.

<sup>4</sup> 1159.

<sup>5</sup> 944.

<sup>6</sup> *It becomes.* See 898.

<sup>7</sup> *Are*, third person plural of the present indicative of *εἰμι*; *to be*. The form is an enclitic, 140, 141, 3, and 143, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 136, and 62.

<sup>9</sup> The recession of the accent in the vocative of *δεσπότης* is irregular.

<sup>10</sup> The contracted form of *φίλαται*, third singular of *φίλω*.

<sup>11</sup> When in a sentence of this kind whose verb is the copula there are two nominatives, the one with the article is generally the subject. See 956.

<sup>12</sup> Third singular of *εἰμι*. For the accent, see 143, 2. For the accent in the next sentence, see 143, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 959, 960.

<sup>14</sup> *ἴν* (136), with the dative.

<sup>15</sup> *διά*, with the accusative.

## II. Nouns: Second Declension Uncontracted. (VIII.)

- I. 1. Διόνυσον τῆς ἀμπέλου εύρετήν ἔλεγον.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. αἱ νῆσοι οἰνον καὶ σῖτον καὶ ἔλαιον ἔφερον.  
 3. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ ἀμβροσίαν.  
 4. συνέχουσι τὸν τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίον εὐεργεσίᾳ καὶ τιμῇ καὶ τιμωρίᾳ.  
 5. κρίνει φίλους ὁ καιρός.  
 6. ὁ ὑπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακόν ἔστιν.  
 7. ὁ ἀετὸς λαγὼς θηρεύει.  
 8. ὕπνος καὶ θάνατός εἰσιν ἀδελφώ.  
 9. ὁ κυναγὸς τὸν λαγῶν νεφέλῃ<sup>3</sup> τεθήρακεν.  
 10. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων<sup>4</sup> φροντίζουσιν.  
 11. τοὺς θεοὺς θεραπεύσομεν.  
 12. φέρειν, ὁ δοῦλε, τὸν οὖν τῷ νεανίᾳ<sup>5</sup> ἐκέλευσα.  
 13. ὁ οἶνος ἐλελύκει τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων μερίμνας.  
 14. ὁ θάνατος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπέλυσε πόνων.<sup>6</sup>  
 15. σιγὴ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τιμὴν φέρει.  
 16. ὁ κακὸς<sup>7</sup> τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἔχθρός ἔστιν.  
 17. τῷ ταῷ<sup>8</sup> πτερά ἔστιν.<sup>9</sup>  
 18. ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεώς στῆλαι ἥσαν.<sup>10</sup>  
 19. τεθύκασι τοῖς θεοῖς.  
 20. ὁ ἀδελφὸς βιβλίου ἔγραφεν.

- II. 1. The (two) bulls draw the wagon.  
 2. Danger is a test of courage.<sup>11</sup>  
 3. We chased<sup>12</sup> the wolves.  
 4. The speech delighted the men.  
 5. The enemy were pursuing from<sup>13</sup> the river.  
 6. The philosophers wrote books about<sup>14</sup> wisdom.  
 7. The house has halls.  
 8. He is leading the bull.  
 9. The soldiers find treasures in the temples.  
 10. The Egyptians consider the sun and the moon gods.<sup>1</sup>  
 11. They are

setting the (two) temples on fire. 12. Wine gladdens the souls of men. 13. They closed the hall-door.<sup>15</sup> 14. The men trusted the satrap's soldiers.<sup>16</sup> 15. The Samians keep peacocks in honor of Hera.<sup>17</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1077.

<sup>2</sup> When a noun in Greek is used of a *whole class* of objects, it has the article. This is called the *generic* article, and often cannot be translated into English.

<sup>6</sup> 1117.<sup>3</sup> 1181.<sup>7</sup> 932.<sup>4</sup> 1102.<sup>8</sup> 1173.<sup>5</sup> 1158.<sup>9</sup> 899, 2.

<sup>10</sup> *Were*, third person plural imperfect indicative of *εἰμι*, *to be*.

<sup>11</sup> 944.

<sup>12</sup> *ἴδιωξαμεν*, i.e. *ἴδιωκ-σαμεν*, 74.

<sup>13</sup> *ἀπό*.

<sup>14</sup> *περί*, with the genitive.

<sup>15</sup> *The door* (plural of *θύρα*) *of the hall*, 959, 960.

<sup>16</sup> 1159.

<sup>17</sup> *In honor of Hera*, in Greek simply,—*for Hera*, 1165.



## III. Verbs: Indicative Active. (X.)

I. 1. ὅτε ἐπλησιάζομεν, τότε οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπέφευγον. 2. ὁ δὲ ἰατρὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον θεραπεύσει. 3. ὅτε ἡλιος κατεδεδύκει, οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπλησίαζον. 4. ἄνεμος γὰρ οὐ κινήσει πύργον. 5. συνηκολού. θησαν δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πεντήκοντα. 6. τὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἱερὰ καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι τετιμήκασι. 7. οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴν μεμηνύκασι. 8. οἱ ὄπλιται ἥγοραζον οἶνον. 9. τόξα γὰρ καὶ σφενδόνας εἴχετε.<sup>1</sup> 10. τοὺς νεώς ἐκεκοσμήκεσαν. 11. οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν πολεμίων τριάκοντα πεφονεύκα-

*τιν.* 12. *πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός;* 13. *πεωήσουσι καὶ διψήσουσι καὶ ρίγώσουσι καὶ ἀγρυπνήσουσι.* 14. *Ἄλεξανδρος ἐκατὸν τάλαντα δῶρον ἔπεμψεν.* 15. *εἴτα τὰς διφθέρας συνῆγον.<sup>2</sup>* 16. *τοξότης ἐτύφλωσε τὸν Φίλιππον.* 17. *ἔχειροτόνησαν οἱ πολῖται στρατηγούς.* 18. *τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους τὰ πλοῖα<sup>3</sup> ἀπεστερήκετε.* 19. *τοὺς πολίτας ὠφελήκεω.* 20. *ἐτελευτήκει ὁ στρατιώτης.*

II. 1. The young man had written the letter. 2. You have educated your children well. 3. You sacrificed to the Muses. 4. He led the army forward.<sup>2</sup> 5. I have often hunted hares. 6. We found<sup>4</sup> gold in the tents. 7. We have called an assembly of the soldiers. 8. But he banished<sup>5</sup> the citizens. 9. The citizens embraced<sup>5</sup> their children. 10. The general collected<sup>6</sup> his soldiers together in the plain. 11. We shall command the bowmen to shoot. 12. For they tried<sup>6</sup> to surround the villages. 13. He will write a letter to<sup>7</sup> the general. 14. He has asked the satrap for pay.<sup>3</sup> 15. We sent both targeteers and bowmen upon<sup>8</sup> the hill.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Lesson V.<sup>2</sup> 132, 133, 1.<sup>3</sup> 1069.<sup>4</sup> Use the imperfect, and see 519.<sup>5</sup> Imperfect.<sup>6</sup> Aorist.<sup>7</sup> παρά, with the accusative.<sup>8</sup> ἐπί.

IV. **Adjectives: First and Second Declension Uncontracted.**  
 (XII.)

- I. 1. καλὸν φύουσι καρπὸν οἱ σεμωὶ τρόποι.  
 2. ὁ νόμος ἐπαίνου<sup>1</sup> ἔστιν ἄξιος, ὃς κωλύει κακῶς  
 ἀγορεύειν τοὺς νεκρούς. 3. ὄνοι ἄγριοι ἐν τῷ πε-  
 δίῳ ἔτρεχον. 4. ἀγαθὴ ἡ ἀδελφῶν κοινωνία ἔστιν.  
 5. Ἀθήναις<sup>2</sup> θεία δόξα ἔστιν. 6. ἐκ τῶν σπουδῶν  
 εἰρήνην βεβαίαν ἔχομεν. 7. αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώ-  
 πων φιλίαι βέβαιαι εἰσιν. 8. καλὴν ὠδὴν ἄδει.  
 9. παρ' ἐσθλῶν<sup>3</sup> ἐσθλὰ μανθάνεις. 10. πιστὸς  
 ἑταῖρος τῶν ἀγαθῶν<sup>4</sup> τε καὶ τῶν κακῶν μετέχει.  
 11. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἀγήρων ἐπαυον λαμβάνουσαν. 12. ὁ  
 θηρευτὴς φιλόθηρος ἦν καὶ φίλιππος. 13. καὶ νῦν  
 δύο καλώ τε κάγαθὼ<sup>5</sup> στρατιώτα τετελευτήκατον.  
 14. εὐζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν. 15. οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς<sup>6</sup>  
 ἵλεω εἰσιν. 16. καὶ ἐσκήνησαν ἐν οἰκίαις καλαῖς  
 μεσταῖς σίτουν. 17. οἱ θεοὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἐπετέλεσαν.  
 18. Κῦρος γὰρ βασιλικός τε καὶ ἄρχειν<sup>7</sup> ἄξιος ἦν.  
 19. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γῆλοφος καλὸς ἦν. 20. ὁ  
 μὲν<sup>8</sup> κύκνος λευκός, ὁ δὲ ταὼς ποικίλος ἔστιν.

- II. 1. The valor of the Spartans<sup>9</sup> was wonderful.  
 2. The road was impassable. 3. The villages were  
 close together. 4. The land was fertile. 5. The  
 hoplites have beautiful arms. 6. The gods were  
 propitious. 7. (There) is another road. 8. The sol-  
 diers were without breakfast. 9. The gods are both  
 free from old age and immortal. 10. The young

man was fond of danger. 11. White clouds were hiding the sun. 12. You were criminal and unjust. 13. The road was long, but nevertheless passable by wagons. 14. The citizens were faithful and constant. 15. They are singing beautiful songs in the theatre.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1135.<sup>6</sup> 1174, and 1159.<sup>2</sup> 1173.<sup>7</sup> 1526, and 1521.<sup>3</sup> 932.<sup>8</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.<sup>4</sup> 1097, 2.<sup>9</sup> 959, 960.<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἀγαθὰ, 42, 43, 1.

## V. Nouns and Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. (XIV.)

- I. 1. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσι τὸν ἥλιον καὶ γῆν καὶ σελήνην.
2. νεῦρα καὶ ὅστα ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔχει. 3. αἱ παρθένοι ἐν κανοῖς τοὺς καρποὺς φέρουσιν. 4. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται τοὺς ἀνοις δημαγωγοὺς φεύγουσι.
5. οἱ ὅμοιοι τοῖς ὅμοιοις εὗνοι εἰσι. 6. ἀπλοῦς ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας λόγος ἐστίν.
7. ὁ ἀοιδὸς χρυσοῦν σκῆπτρον φέρει.
8. λευκὰ νεκρῶν ὅστα ἐστιν<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ.
9. αἱ τῶν θεῶν ἄμαξαι ἀργυροῦν τροχοὺς ἔχουσι.
10. οἱ πλούσιοι ἐκ χρυσῶν κυπέλλων σπένδουσιν.
11. εὗνοι φίλοι τοὺς κινδύνους ἀμύνουσι τῇ προνοίᾳ.<sup>2</sup>
12. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φίλοι πιστὸν νοῦν ἔχουσιν.
13. ὁ πλοῦς ἐστιν ἄδηλος τοῖς ναύταις.
14. ὁ ὄχλος οὐκ ἔχει νοῦν.
15. οὐκ ἐρίζομεν τοῖς ἀνοις.<sup>3</sup>
16. αἱ θεράπαιναι ἐν κανοῖς τὸν ἄρτον προσ-

φέρουσα. 17. ὁ γὰρ θάνατός ἐστι χαλκοῦς ὑπνος.<sup>4</sup>  
 18. πλοῦτος ἄνευ νοῦ ὅμοίως ἐστὶν ἀχρηστος, ὥσπερ  
 ἵππος ἄνευ χαλινοῦ. 19. νεῦρα καὶ δοτᾶ ἀνθρώπων  
 φθαρτά ἐστιν.<sup>1</sup> 20. ὁ μὲν ἥλιος σφαιρα χρυσῆ, ἡ  
 δὲ σελήνη ἀργυρᾶ εἶναι<sup>5</sup> φαίνεται.

II. 1. They are carrying golden fruit<sup>6</sup> in a silver basket. 2. The bones of Orestes were at Tegea. 3. The gods afforded the sailors<sup>7</sup> a fair voyage. 4. The goblet is of silver. 5. A kindly word lightens pain. 6. We have friends (that are) well disposed. 7. Xenias was well disposed to Cyrus. 8. The man's speech was simple. 9. The young man was admiring the golden goblet. 10. Shall the soldiers trust the senseless general? 11. We will not obey a senseless man.<sup>8</sup> 12. The voyage was down<sup>9</sup> stream. 13. There are stones in the current of the river. 14. Senseless (men) give way to their desires.<sup>8</sup> 15. We admire the skill of Hermes.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 899, 2.<sup>6</sup> Plural.<sup>2</sup> 1181.<sup>7</sup> Dative, 1158.<sup>3</sup> 1177.<sup>8</sup> 1159.<sup>4</sup> 907.<sup>9</sup> κατά, with the accusative.<sup>5</sup> To be, present infinitive of εἰμι.

## VI. Verbs: Indicative Middle. (XV.)

I. 1. οὐκ ἐπείθετο. 2. περὶ τῶν κοινῶν ἐβούλευ-  
 οντο. 3. ὁ φιλόσοφος μέθης<sup>1</sup> καὶ λαλιᾶς πάμπαν

ἀπείχετο. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ Ἀθήνας πορεύσονται. 5. περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἐπὶ τὸν Πέρσας πεπόρευνται. 7. ὁ ποιητὴς λόγον πεποίηται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 8. οἱ πολῖται σῆτον συνάξουσι, φ<sup>2</sup> θρέψονται ἐν τῇ πολιορκίᾳ. 9. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις πείσονται. 10. τὰ δ' ἔτερα παρὰ θεῶν γέτησάμην. 11. τὰς τῆς οἰκίας θύρας ἐκέκλειτο. 12. ἐποιήσασθε τοὺς κωμήτας τῷ σατράπῃ εἴνους. 13. συνετάξαντο<sup>3</sup> οἱ στρατιῶται ὡς εἰς μάχην. 14. στρατηγοὺς αἱρήσονται ἄλλους, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγει. 15. τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ δῆμος ἐλέλυτο. 16. ἐπ' ἐργασίαιν τρέψομαι. 17. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 18. ἐπεποίητο πόλεμον ἐπὶ τὸν σατράπην σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 19. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νεανίας ἐπαιδεύσαντο.<sup>4</sup> 20. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ διασπείρονται.

II. 1. We will deliberate about the safety of the citizens. 2. He did not obey<sup>5</sup> the Thirty. 3. The philosophers exhorted the citizens to<sup>6</sup> self-control. 4. We will obey God rather than men. 5. Cyrus enslaved<sup>7</sup> the Medes. 6. We had deliberated without anger. 7. The soldiers bathed in the river. 8. They procured<sup>5</sup> themselves arms from the neighboring villages. 9. The villagers are warding off danger from themselves. 10. The men will guard<sup>8</sup> themselves against their enemies. 11. The hoplites accordingly were arming themselves for battle. 12. A cloud of dust is seen<sup>9</sup> in the plain. 13. We

immediately sent for boats and arms. 14. The army had already proceeded to the villages above the river. 15. The villagers, therefore, are deliberating how they shall persuade the satrap.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1117.<sup>2</sup> 1181. For the following verb, see τρίψω.<sup>3</sup> Aorist middle of συντάπτω.<sup>4</sup> 1245.<sup>7</sup> Aorist.<sup>5</sup> Imperfect.<sup>8</sup> The future of φυλάγτω is φυλάγεο.<sup>6</sup> πρός.<sup>9</sup> Is seen, i. e. appears.

## VII. Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension. (XVII.)

I. 1. οἱ μὲν<sup>1</sup> γῦπες νεοττεύουσιν ἐπὶ πέτραις ἀπροσβάτοις, οἱ δὲ ὅρτυγες καὶ πέρδικες ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. 2. ἡ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα ἔχει φλέβας καταγείους παντοδαπῶν μετάλλων. 3. τὰ ἄστρα τὰς ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς ἐμφανίζει. 4. αἱ πονηραὶ ἐλπίδες, ὥσπερ οἱ κακοὶ ὀδηγοί, ἐπὶ τὰ ἀμαρτήματα ἄγουσιν. 5. τὰ μαθήματα τοὺς νέους ἀποτρέπει ἀμαρτημάτων. 6. χαλεπαὶ φροντίδες εἰσὶ λυπηραὶ τῇ ψυχῇ. 7. τοῖς γέροντσι ἐπείθοντο οἱ νεανίαι. 8. δίκαιον ἔστιν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος στρατεύεσθαι. 9. Ἡφαιστος τῷ πόδε<sup>2</sup> χωλὸς ἦν. 10. εἰκότως τὴν ἀχαριστίαν ἡγεμόνα ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσχρὰ λέγουσιν. 11. αἱ ἀσπίδες μικραὶ ἦσαν. 12. οἱ λέοντες ἀρπάζουσι τὴν ἄγραν τοῖς ὄνυξι<sup>3</sup> καὶ τοῖς κρατεροῖς ὁδοῦσιν. 13. τῆς ἡμέρας<sup>4</sup> οἱ ἄλλοι ὅρνιθες τὴν γλαῦκα τίλλουσιν.

14. χεὺρ χεῖρα νίζει. 15. τὸ χρυσίον ἐν πυρὶ βα-  
σανίζομεν. 16. ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου εἰς Λιβύην πλοῦς  
ἐστιν ἡμέρας<sup>5</sup> καὶ νυκτός. 17. οἱ ποιμένες τὰς  
τῶν αἴγων ἀγέλας εἰς τοὺς λειμῶνας ἐλαύνουσιν.  
18. ὁ κῆρυξ τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι.  
19. ὅτε ὁ κῆρυξ ἐπλησίαζεν, οἱ φυγάδες ἀπέφευγον.  
20. οἱ παῖδες τὰ σώματα γυμνάζουσιν σὺν πόνοις  
καὶ ἴδρωτι.

II. 1. The boys play. 2. The shepherd is driving the goats. 3. They drive their horses with whips. 4. We will not honor flatterers. 5. An ant's life is full of toil. 6. Cyrus leaped down from his chariot. 7. Favor begets favor, strife (begets) strife. 8. The orator refrains from unseemly strife. 9. (There) was a fight once of the giants<sup>6</sup> against the gods. 10. The king is come with his army. 11. In difficult affairs few companions are faithful. 12. The Greeks pour out bowls of milk to the gods as offerings. 13. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 14. The boys will taste the milk.<sup>7</sup> 15. (There) were both quail and cock fights<sup>8</sup> among the Athenians.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.

<sup>2</sup> 1058.

<sup>3</sup> 1181.

<sup>4</sup> 1136.

<sup>5</sup> 1085, 5.

<sup>6</sup> 1173.

<sup>7</sup> 1102.

<sup>8</sup> Contests of quails and of cocks

## VIII. Verbs: Indicative Passive. (XVIII.)

I. 1. ὀνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ λησταὶ πεφόνευνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. δύο ἀδελφῷ ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> διδασκάλου πεπαῖδενσθον. 4. τοὺς θεοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ νεῷ ἔδρυνται. 5. Ξενοφῶντος νὶώ ἐπεπαιδεύσθην ἐν Σπάρτῃ. 6. αἱ πύλαι κεκλείσονται. 7. αἱ δημοκρατίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τυράννων κατελύθησαν. 8. ὁ ληστὴς φονεύθησται. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πορεύεσθαι ἐκελεύσθησαν. 10. Σπάρτη ποτὲ ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ δεωῶς ἐσείσθη. 11. ὁ πόλεμος κατεπαύσθη. 12. ἡ συνθήκη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λέλυται. 13. δύο καλὰ ἵππω εἰς τὴν κώμην ἥλαινεσθην. 14. ὡς (*hōw*) οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 15. ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπέπρακτο.<sup>2</sup> 16. Μιλτιάδης ὀνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. 17. τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κροκοδείλου θαυμαστῶς ὠχύρωται. 18. ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκιωδυνεύστεται τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί. 19. Κύρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 20. τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως ἐπείσθη.<sup>3</sup> Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ ἑαυτοῦ<sup>4</sup> στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.<sup>5</sup>

II. 1. The treaty had been broken by the Greeks. 2. For we have been persuaded by our commanders to proceed. 3. The royal authority had been abolished by the people. 4. Guides, therefore, will be sent to the Greeks at daybreak. 5. They were sent

into the camp by the enemy. 6. The judges were completely deceived by the accuser. 7. The ranks will be deserted by the soldiers. 8. The democracy has been overthrown by the tyrant. 9. The temples of the gods have been adorned with Phrygian spoils.<sup>6</sup> 10. The property has been stolen<sup>7</sup> by thieves. 11. He will be vexed<sup>8</sup> because the money was not sent. 12. The boys had been well educated. 13. Socrates was called a wise man (*ἀνήρ*) by the Athenians. 14. The army was brought in safety<sup>9</sup> to Greece by the generals. 15. The villages had been plundered by the satrap's army.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Same, 399.<sup>2</sup>, 71.<sup>2</sup> Pluperfect passive of πράττειν.<sup>4</sup> Of himself, 401.<sup>5</sup> As follows, literally, these (things), neuter plural of οἵ, 409.<sup>6</sup> 1181.<sup>8</sup> Use the future middle.<sup>7</sup> κέκλεπται.<sup>9</sup> Imperfect.IX. Nouns: Third Declension (*continued*). (XXI.)

- I. 1. θάνατός ἐστι λύσις ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος.  
 2. τοῦς παισὶ χρὴ αἰδῶ,<sup>1</sup> οὐ χρυσίον, καταλείπειν.  
 3. τὸ χωρίον Κεραμεικὸς ὄνομα ἔχει ἀπὸ ἥρωος<sup>2</sup>  
     Κεράμου. 4. ἡ γλαῦξ θηρεύει μῦς.<sup>3</sup> 5. ἀλίσκονται  
     μάλιστα οἱ ἵχθυες πρὸ ἥλιου ἀνατολῆς καὶ μετὰ  
     δύσιν. 6. τὴν φρόνησιν τῆς ψυχῆς ἴσχὺν ἐνόμιζον.<sup>4</sup>  
 7. οἱ ὄφεις ἐσθίουσα δρνίθια. 8. τὰ χρήματα ἐν  
     ταῖς πόλεσι στάσεις ἐγείρει. 9. πόλεων μὲν λαμ-

*πρότητας θαυμάζομεν, τὰς δὲ πατρίδας στέργομεν.*  
 10. ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ τὰ πρόβατα τὰς οὐρὰς ἔχει τὸ πλάτος<sup>5</sup> πήχεως. 11. οἱ σύμμαχοι ναυσὸν εἰς Ἀθῆνας πλέουσιν. 12. κοωὸς χῶρος ἀπασι,<sup>6</sup> πένησί τε καὶ βασιλεῦσιν. 13. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πλῆθος τριήρων ἦν. 14. αἱ τιμαὶ τῶν γονέων τοῖς ἐκγόνοις εἰσὶ καλὸς θησαυρός. 15. ἀλλὰ καὶ αἶγας καὶ βοῦς τρέφει. 16. ἔστι τῶν νέων καὶ τοῖς γέρουσι καὶ ταῖς γραυσὶν ἀξίας τιμὰς ἀπονέμειν. 17. τὰ μακρὰ τείχη τὰ πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ<sup>7</sup> τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἦσαν. 18. ἀποβάλλει ἡ ἔλαφος τὰ κέρα ἐν τόποις χαλεποῖς καὶ δυσεξενρέτοις. 19. ὁ θάνατος τῶν ἐν γήρᾳ κακῶν φάρμακόν ἔστι. 20. τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐ μόνον τοῖς τῆς γῆς φυτοῖς,<sup>8</sup> ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν βοσκημάτων γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ καὶ κρέασι τρέφεται.

- II. 1. The wise (man) scrutinizes the end of every<sup>9</sup> undertaking before he begins it.<sup>10</sup> 2. The singers are worthy<sup>11</sup> of honor and respect. 3. Man surpasses in understanding<sup>12</sup> the rest of<sup>13</sup> animals.<sup>14</sup> 4. The soldiers sailed away to the island in<sup>15</sup> the triremes. 5. Those in the city<sup>16</sup> admire the poet's wisdom. 6. (There) were in<sup>15</sup> the ships the old women and the children and the cattle. 7. Man has five senses, touch, sight, hearing, taste, (and) smelling. 8. The horsemen were being drawn up before the king. 9. The river contains all<sup>17</sup> kinds of fish. 10. Clearchus holds the right wing of the army.

11. The city has two beautiful harbors. 12. Her walls afforded this city safety. 13. He drove<sup>18</sup> his chariot through the ranks of the Greeks. 14. (Men) call old age the winter of life. 15. If one<sup>19</sup> has a beautiful body and a corrupt heart, he has a good<sup>20</sup> ship and a bad pilot.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 238, 239.<sup>5</sup> 1058.<sup>2</sup> 241, 242, 243.<sup>6</sup> 1174.<sup>3</sup> 258.<sup>7</sup> 267.<sup>4</sup> 1077.<sup>8</sup> 1181.<sup>9</sup> πάσῃς, genitive singular feminine of πᾶς, 329.<sup>10</sup> Literally, before the beginning.<sup>16</sup> 952, 2.<sup>11</sup> 1135.<sup>17</sup> παροῖος.<sup>12</sup> 1182.<sup>18</sup> Imperfect.<sup>13</sup> 966, 1.<sup>19</sup> τις, an enclitic, 416, and 141, 2.<sup>14</sup> 1120.<sup>20</sup> καλός.<sup>15</sup> ἐπὶ, with the genitive.

## X. Verbs: Subjunctive. (XXIII.)

I. 1. κύνας τρέφομεν, ἵνα τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν. 2. μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθηήσκωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος. 3. οἱ φαῦλοι εὖ λέγουσα, ὥα τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς λαμβάνωσιν. 4. ἀνδρείως μαχώμεθα, ὡ στρατιῶται, ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁμεν. 5. ἀναπαυσώμεθα, ὡ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 6. αὐτῇ πρόφασις ἔσται τοῦ πολέμου, ἦν μὴ ἀκούσωσα. 7. μὴ ποιήσητε ὁ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἔβλαψε δέδοικα. 8. ἐὰν τούτους τοὺς πολίτας αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναυτίους τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ, ἐκποδῶν ποιησόμεθα. 9. ἐὰν τοιοῦτος τὴν πολιτείαν

ἐπιτηδεύῃ, καλῶς ἔξει. 10. ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα ἀσκήσῃ,  
ἀδικήσει. 11. φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συν-  
θῆκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 12. πάντα  
πράττε μετὰ προνοίας, μὴ ἀμαρτάνῃς. 13. οὗτος ὁ  
θώραξ οὗτως εἴργασται<sup>1</sup> ώς μὴ κωλύῃ ἐπικύπτειν.  
14. οὐ πεφόβηται οὐδὲ δέδοικε μὴ δόξαν πονηρίας  
ἔχῃ. 15. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι εἰς τὰ ὅρη φεύξονται,  
ἐὰν πορευθῶμεν. 16. καὶ ἐγώ, ἐάνπερ βουλῇ, περὶ  
τῶν θείων διηγήσομαι. 17. ὁ δὲ μάντις δέδοικε μὴ  
καταμένῃ ἡ στρατιά. 18. ἀν ἐκπλέητε, μισθοφορὰν  
παρέξω κυζικηνὸν ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός.<sup>2</sup> 19. καὶ ἐὰν  
ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἄδικος εἶναι, οὐ φιλήσετε. 20. ὥρα  
ἐστὶ βουλεύεσθαι μὴ κακοί τε καὶ αἰσχροὶ ἀποφαι-  
νώμεθα.

II. 1. Let us deliberate about the safety of the city. 2. If you make<sup>3</sup> this man a friend,<sup>4</sup> he will aid (you). 3. The boy brings the book to his teacher that he may read (it). 4. Let us remain at home. 5. Let us shun the unseemly and aspire after<sup>5</sup> the beautiful. 6. If these soldiers fight courageously, they will be honored. 7. For if you put these heralds to death, there will be war. 8. They fear that the robbers will slay the villagers. 9. Let us fight nobly for our country. 10. If you work, you will fare well. 11. The citizens fear that the treaties will be broken. 12. If you educate these children well, they will honor (you). 13. Let us rest, Soldiers, and deliberate. 14. If he says that, he will speak the

truth. 15. They fear that the soldiers will in this way be persuaded.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Perfect passive, in passive sense, of ἄργομαι.

<sup>2</sup> 1136. <sup>3</sup> Aorist. <sup>4</sup> 1077.

<sup>5</sup> ὄργομαι with the genitive, 1099. Use μὲν . . . δι.



**XI. Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined. (XXIV.)**

- I. 1. ἀνθρωπος ἀτυχῆς σώζεται ὑπ' ἐλπίδος.
2. τῆς παιδείας αἱ μὲν ρύζαι εἰσὶ πικραί, γλυκεῖς δὲ οἱ καρποί.
3. τὸ τῶν βοῶν γένος τοῦς ἀνθρώποις μάλιστα λυσιτελές ἔστιν.
4. δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος ἀνευ συνέσεως οὐκ ἀσφαλή κτήματα.
5. πᾶσα ἐπιστήμη χωρὶς δικαιοσύνης πανουργία, οὐ σοφία φαίνεται.
6. λέγωμεν ἀεὶ τὰ ἀληθῆ, ὡς παιδεῖς.
7. Ἡρακλῆς τοῦς ἀτυχέσι σωτηρίαν παρεῖχεν.
8. πέπονες οἱ βότρυες πορφυροὶ καὶ γλυκεῖς εἰσιν.
9. διὰ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων κτῆσιν πάντες οἱ πόλεμοι τοῦς ἀνθρώποις εἰσών.
10. ἡ λίμνη παντοίους ἔχει ἴχθυς, ὅν ἥδενά ἔστιν ἡ σάρξ.
11. τῶν κύκνων οἱ μὲν<sup>1</sup> λευκοί, οἱ δὲ μέλανες εἰσιν.
12. εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν οἱ ἀνθρώποι, οἱ ἵλεως ἔχουσι τοὺς θεούς.
13. οἱ ἀκρατεῖς αἰσχρὰς δουλείαν<sup>2</sup> δουλεύουσιν.
14. οὐ πᾶσι τοῖς πλουσίοις ἔξεστιν εὐδαίμοσιν<sup>3</sup> εἶναι.
15. πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι κοιωνοὶ ἦσαν τῆς λείας.<sup>4</sup>
16. ὡς τάλαινα ἀδελφή, ἥ παντοῖα εἰσι μέριμναι.
17. μνήμονες

τῶν τοῦ σοφοῦ λόγων<sup>5</sup> ἐσμέν. 18. χαρίεντα χορὸν<sup>2</sup>  
 ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ χορεύουσιν οἱ χορευταί. 19. δεῖ τὸν  
 εὐγενῆ οὐ μόνον γένει<sup>6</sup> ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔθεσι καὶ πράγμα-  
 σιν εἶναι ἐκπρεπῆ. 20. Σωκράτης ἐν τῇ διαίτῃ  
 ἐγκρατής ἦν καὶ καρτερικὸς πρὸς ψῦχος καὶ χει-  
 μῶνα, πρὸς θέρος καὶ ἥλιου, πρὸς πάντας πόνους καὶ  
 κινδύνους.

II. 1. The robbers plunder everything. 2. Men are delighted by pleasing songs.<sup>7</sup> 3. Hopeful<sup>8</sup> (men) bear their ills easily. 4. God<sup>9</sup> is a punisher of the too high-minded. 5. All men have not the same<sup>10</sup> mind. 6. The fruit<sup>11</sup> is sweet. 7. The bridges were broad<sup>12</sup> and the river was deep. 8. All hate a loquacious person. 9. The gifts of the satrap were pleasing. 10. Pleasure is sweet,<sup>12</sup> but pain sharp. 11. All the Libyans were black. 12. He trusted the prudent general.<sup>13</sup> 13. The citizens were unfortunate<sup>12</sup> but well-born. 14. The words of the sooth-sayer are clear. 15. All the soldiers had black shields.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 981.<sup>8</sup> 316.<sup>2</sup> 1051.<sup>9</sup> Use the article.<sup>3</sup> 928.<sup>10</sup> 399.<sup>4</sup> 1139, 1140, and 1097, 2.<sup>11</sup> Plural.<sup>5</sup> 1139, 1140, and 1102.<sup>12</sup> Use μέν . . . δέ.<sup>6</sup> 1182.<sup>13</sup> 1159.<sup>7</sup> 1181.

## XII. Verbs: Optative. (XXVI.)

I. 1. ἄρα οὐκ<sup>1</sup> ἀν ἀρέσκοι ὁ ἄνθρωπος τοῖς θεοῖς,<sup>2</sup> εἰ πείθοιτο αὐτοῖς; 2. τίς ἀν πιστεύσειε ψεύστη, καὶ εἰ ἀληθεύσειεν; 3. εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι, ἄνολβος οὐποτ' ἀν εἶης. 4. Κύρω φίλοι εἶναι περὶ παντὸς ἀν ποιησάμεθα.<sup>3</sup> 5. τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγόρησεν, ὥα αὐτὸς περισωθείη. 6. εἰ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς ποιήσαιμι, πάντων γε ἀν τῶν πέριξ<sup>4</sup> ῥᾳδίως ἄρξαιμι. 7. ὁ παῖς τῷ παιδοτρίβῃ ῥόδον ἔφερεν, ὥα χαύροι. 8. εἰ ἄμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἶης καὶ πλούσιος, τίνος<sup>5</sup> ἀν ἔτι δέοιο; 9. οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν ἐπορεύθησαν, ὥα διαρπάζοιντο. 10. ἔδειοίκειν μὴ ἡ γέφυρα λυθείη. 11. εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, Κύρον ἀν ὠφελήσειας. 12. εἰ ἔχοιμεν χρήματα, φίλους ῥᾳδίως ἀν ποιοίμεθα.<sup>6</sup> 13. εἰ ἐντεῦθεν<sup>7</sup> εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πορεύεσθαι βούλοιντο, οὐκ ἀν ἡγησάμην. 14. οὐκ ἀν θαυμάζοιμι, εἰ κολάζοι τοὺς κακούργους. 15. ταῦτα δ' ἔπραξεν, ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔξαπατήσειεν. 16. πῶς ἀν οὖν ἐγὼ βιασάμην τούτους πορεύεσθαι, εἰ μὴ βούλοιντο; 17. οὗτος γὰρ ἔδεισε μὴ ἀδίκως δώρων<sup>8</sup> διώκοιμεν. 18. ἀλλ' ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἔκπλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνεβούλευεν. 19. ἐβοήθησαν οὖν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ὅπως σὺν ἐκείνοις μάχοιντο καὶ μὴ μόνοι κιδηνεύοιεν. 20. παρέπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ἄνθρωπους εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως σημαίοιεν.

II. 1. He would perhaps hire these mercenaries, if they should proceed into his province. 2. They

feared that we should all fare ill. 3. I was there to fight.<sup>8</sup> 4. The king feared that the satrap would plot against the cities. 5. If he should do this, he would harm the city. 6. He was apprehensive that his enemies would be honored. 7. He feared that the soldiers would not fight bravely. 8. You would not be happy, even if<sup>9</sup> we should gratify (you) in this. 9. And then they brought the young man into the city, that he might be chastised for his deeds.<sup>7</sup> 10. If the general should send for the ships, he would do wrong. 11. I wrote the king this letter, that the whole affair might be made clear (to him). 12. If, therefore, we should slaughter the cattle, we should in this way procure ourselves provisions. 13. He therefore feared that the army might not arrive<sup>10</sup> in time. 14. But we asked for arms with which to defend ourselves.<sup>11</sup> 15. Not even if I should send for the ships, would you follow me.<sup>12</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1603.<sup>2</sup> 1159.<sup>3</sup> 1327, 1328, 1329.<sup>4</sup> 952. For the case, see 1109.<sup>5</sup> *What*, genitive singular of the interrogative pronoun *τις*, 416, 1. For the case, see 1112.<sup>6</sup> 38, 4.<sup>7</sup> 1121.<sup>8</sup> *That I might fight.*<sup>9</sup> *Not even if*, οὐδὲν εἰ, at the beginning of the sentence.<sup>10</sup> πάρεμος.<sup>11</sup> See the third English sentence above.<sup>12</sup> 1159.

## XIII. Verbs: Imperative. (XXIX.)

I. 1. ἐπου θεῶ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις πείθου. 2. οὐκοῦν ἔαστάτω με καὶ δοκεῶ καὶ εἶναι καλόν τε κάγαθόν. 3. τὰ ἀφανῆ τοῖς φανεροῖς<sup>1</sup> τεκμαίρου. 4. ἀνδρῶν φαύλων ὅρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε. 5. ἀνεσπάσθω<sup>2</sup> τὸ ἄγκυριον. 6. ή γλώσσα σου μὴ προτρεχέτω τοῦ νοῦ. 7. μὴ φεύγετε τοὺς πόνους, ἀλλ' ἔθελονταὶ ὑπομένετε. 8. ἄνθρωπος ὁν<sup>3</sup> μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. 9. μὴ λύπησον τὸν πατέρα. 10. ἀνὴρ ἀχάριστος μὴ νομιζέσθω φίλος. 11. πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὐ βεβούλευσο. 12. οἱ νέοι παιδεύεσθωσαν. 13. πατήρ τε καὶ μήτηρ πρόνοιαν ἔχέτων τῆς τῶν τέκνων παιδείας. 14. ἀκουσόν μου, ὁ φίλε. 15. δύο ἄνδρε μάχεσθαν. 16. τὰ ἀδελφὰ ἐπέσθων. 17. ὁ θώραξ οὗτως εἰργάσθω, ώς μὴ κωλύῃ καθίζεω. 18. μὴ ψευσθῆς καλαῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἀλλὰ πειράθητι ἡ δυνατά ἐστιν. 19. ὁ δὲ ιερόσυλος ὑπὸ τῆς Χιμαίρας διασπασθήτω. 20. ἐνοήσατε δὲ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν.

II. 1. Refrain, therefore, from disgraceful actions. 2. At daybreak pray to the gods. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the door be closed once for all.<sup>2</sup> 5. Do not blame this poor man. 6. Let a comrade trust a comrade. 7. Work, if you wish to fare well. 8. Let not the bad (man) occupy the place of the good (one). 9. Hear the witnesses, Judges! 10. Receive me, O Sea! 11. Let the

citizens guard the laws. 12. Proceed, therefore, at once, that you may encamp near us. 13. Let the old men remain in the village. 14. Hold fast the beautiful,<sup>4</sup> Athenians! 15. Let them send the scout upon the mountains at daybreak.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1181.<sup>2</sup> 1274.<sup>3</sup> *Being*, the present participle of *εἰμι*.<sup>4</sup> 933.

#### XIV. Syncopated Nouns of the Third Declension.—Irregular Adjectives. (XXX.)

I. 1. ἄρχων ἀγαθὸς οὐδὲν<sup>1</sup> διαφέρει πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. 2. σώφρων μὲν υἱὸς εὐφραίνει τὸν πατέρα, ἄφρων δὲ υἱὸς λυπεῖ τὴν μητέρα. 3. Λύσανδρος μεγάλων τιμῶν ἡξιώθη. 4. εἰκότως τὴν δικαιοσύνην μητέρα τῶν ἄλλων ἀρετῶν λέγουσιν. 5. ὕπνος πολὺς οὗτε τοῖς σώμασι οὔτε ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀρμόττει. 6. ἀνὴρ ἄνδρα καὶ πόλις σώζει πόλιν. 7. κακοῦ ἄνδρὸς δῶρα ὄντος οὐκ ἔχει. 8. ἄνδράσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἐπεται γνώμη τε καὶ αἰδώς. 9. Σωκράτης οὐχ ἱκέτευσε τοὺς δικαστὰς μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων. 10. τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἔχει φόβον. 11. παρακελεύονται οἱ πατέρες τοῖς υἱέσι<sup>2</sup> εὐσεβεῖς καὶ εὐπειθεῖς εἶναι. 12. τὸν Κύρον οἱ Πέρσαι πατέρα προστηγόρευον. 13. τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἄνδράσι λαμπρὰ δόξα ἐπεται. 14. ἡ ἀρετὴ καλὸν ἀθλόν ἔστω ἄνδρὶ σοφῷ. 15. ὑπὲρ τῶν πατέρων καὶ τῶν μητέρων

γενναίως μαχώμεθα. 16. οὐκ ἀεὶ οἱ παιδεῖς ὅμοιοι εἰσι τῷ πατρί. 17. ἀγαθῶν μητέρων καὶ ἀγαθῶν θυγατέρες, θυγατράσι γὰρ ἡ μήτηρ πασῶν ἀρετῶν διδάσκαλός ἔστιν. 18. ἄκουσα<sup>3</sup> ἡ θυγάτηρ τῇ μητρὶ τὴν λευκὴν ἐσθῆτα φέρει. 19. μέγας φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῆκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 20. οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων πόλεων οἰκισταὶ ἦσαν.

II. 1. Brave men are admired. 2. The shepherd's daughter is singing. 3. The deeds of the good man are always noble. 4. Good sons obey their fathers and their mothers. 5. The words of the just have great power. 6. For this man has wisdom in place of great wealth. 7. The daughter brings her father the torch. 8. We did not accomplish these undertakings without great dangers. 9. Of great toils the glory is also great. 10. These men are being concealed in the orator's house. 11. In Egypt (there) is a great abundance of grain. 12. The good daughter obeys her mother gladly. 13. Many men strive after wealth. 14. The tongue is the cause of many great evils. 15. The great king had a large army and much wealth.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *In no respect*, literally, *in respect to nothing*, neuter singular accusative of *οὐδέτες* used adverbially, 378, and 1060.

<sup>2</sup> 291, 35.

<sup>3</sup> From *ἄκουων*. See 926.

## XV. Verbs: Infinitive. (XXXI.)

I. 1. καλόν ἔστι τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθνήσκειν.  
 2. δένδρον παλαιὸν μεταφυτεύειν δύσκολον. 3. νόμοις ἐπεσθαι καλόν. 4. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς γίγνεσθαι, πρῶτον πίστευε, ὅτι κακὸς εἰ. 5. τεθυκέναι τούτους φησὶν τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. τὴν πόλιν φασὶ κινδυνεῦσαι. 7. εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν πορευθῆναι λέγονται. 8. ἔάν τις λέγῃ, ὅτι βασιλεῖ ἔξεστι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις, οὗτος λεγέσθω κόλαξ εἶναι. 9. πάντας χρὴ ταῦτα μανθάνειν. 10. οὐ πᾶσι ἐθέλουσι συμβουλεύειν οἱ θεοί. 11. ἐλπίζομεν αὐτιόν σε γράψειν, πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός. 12. πείθεσθαι τοὺς παιδας τοῖς γονεῦσιν ἔκελευεν. 13. τῆς Ἀγησιλάου ἀρετῆς τε καὶ δόξης ἀξιον ἐπαινον γράψαι οὐ ράδιόν ἔστιν. 14. Σωκράτην πεπεικέναι τοὺς νέους ἔαντῳ<sup>1</sup> μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς γονεῦσι πείθεσθαι ἔφασαν. 15. ἀρα<sup>2</sup> οἴεσθε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σώσειν; 16. αὐτὸς ἔφη ἡγήσεσθαι τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πορεύεσθαι.<sup>3</sup> 17. ὁ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε. 18. τοὺς χρηστοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὖ πράττειν ἔστι δίκαιον. 19. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπεθύμησεν ἐν Κύδνῳ λούσασθαι. 20. τὸ γὰρ πόλεις μεγάλας τὸν στρατηγὸν εἰληφέναι<sup>4</sup> καὶ χώραν πολλὴν ὑφ' ἔαντῳ πεποιῆσθαι ἐπαίνου ἀξιόν ἔστιν.

II. 1. The king commanded the generals to march. 2. The father said he had been honored by his son. 3. To execute<sup>5</sup> is hard, but to command

easy. 4. He compels us to delay in the market-place. 5. He commanded him to say<sup>6</sup> that the general had taken the city. 6. He wished the boy not to appear foolish. 7. Do you not<sup>2</sup> think that the gods will care for you? 8. He commanded the god to serve a man<sup>7</sup> for hire for a year.<sup>8</sup> 9. They say that the seer was made blind by the gods. 10. The soldiers are not willing to proceed, but affirm that they will remain here. 11. It is right (for) the son to obey his father. 12. The bridge was said<sup>9</sup> to have been destroyed by the Greeks. 13. He says that the hoplites will proceed at day-break to the river. 14. All robbers of temples ought to be put to death. 15. He said that this stranger wished to take part in the expedition with us.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *Himself*, dative singular of the reflexive pronoun *ἴαυτοῦ*, 401.

<sup>2</sup> 1603.

<sup>3</sup> Note carefully that the tenses of the infinitives are different.

<sup>4</sup> Perfect infinitive of *λαμβάνω*.      <sup>7</sup> 1159.

<sup>5</sup> Use *μέν... δι*.      <sup>8</sup> 1062.

<sup>6</sup> *φάνα*, present infinitive of *φημί*.      <sup>9</sup> See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.



## XVI. Verbs: Participles. (XXXIII.)

I. 1. οὐ πάντα ἡδεῖά ἔστω ἡ ἀλήθεια τοῖς ἀκού-  
ουσι. 2. φεγγε ἡδονὴν ὑστερον φέρουσαν βλάβην.  
3. φίλους ἔχων νόμιζε θησαυρὸν ἔχειν. 4. τὸν  
χρουσὸν ἐκ πολλοῦ βάθους οἱ μεταλλεύοντες ἀνορύτ-

*τουσι. 5. Σωκράτης διαλεγόμενος προετρέπετο τοὺς συνόντας μάλιστα πρὸς ἐγκράτειαν. 6. τὰς προσπιπτούσας τύχας γενναίως φέρετε. 7. ὁ μάντις τὰ μέλλοντα καλῶς πεπροφήτευκεν. 8. Μῆδεια τὰ τέκνα πεφονευκυῖα ἔχαιρεν. 9. ἀναπαυσάμενος πορεύσεται. 10. οἱ περὶ Δεωνίδαν τριακόσιοι γενναίως μαχόμενοι ἐτελεύτησαν. 11. ὁ δὲ ἥλαινη πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὅπως ἐγγὺς στρατοπεδευσάμενος τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπολαμβάνοι. 12. συνεκάλεσαν τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀκουσομένους τῆς ἐπιστολῆς. 13. οὗτος γὰρ τιμηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δῆμου τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύειν πεπέιραται. 14. οἱ πολέμιοι διώκουσιν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τὸ στράτευμα τὸ διαβαῖνον.<sup>1</sup> 15. ὡς τὸν ἄρξοντα δεῖ πρότερον μανθάνειν ἄρχεσθαι, νῦν λέξω. 16. ἵππεας πέμπωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον σκεψιμένους ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 17. νομίσασα ἡ πόλις ἀνεπικλητότερον εἴναι Ἀγηστίλαον καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ, τοῦτον ἐποιήσατο βασιλέα. 18. ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσενέξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ συνταξάμενοι ὡς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες. 19. οἱ Ἑλληνες τεθυκότες ἔξενιζον τοὺς φίλους. 20. οἱ δὲ παρηλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἵλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.*

II. 1. Regard him that has died<sup>2</sup> happy. 2. He will move both stones and trees (by his) singing. 3. The generals had come with triremes to besiege the island. 4. I am pleased (at) having been honored by you. 5. He was not willing to converse<sup>3</sup>

with those who had not<sup>4</sup> property. 6. To you who have stirred up the city we shall oppose ourselves. 7. We will send men to do this. 8. He will collect<sup>5</sup> an army and besiege the city. 9. When they had done this, they withdrew to the camp. 10. He intends to come with boats and triremes. 11. He called the captains together<sup>6</sup> and spoke as follows. 12. He blinded me while sleeping. 13. Not only punish those who transgress, but also hinder those who intend (to do so). 14. Since you are mortal, remember, young men, the common lot.<sup>7</sup> 15. For these (two) men, if they should be trusted by the people, would overthrow the democracy.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 134.<sup>2</sup> 1175, 1177.<sup>2</sup> Use τελευτάς.<sup>4</sup> 1612.<sup>5</sup> Greek idiom, *having collected* (aorist participle) *an army he will besiege, etc.*<sup>6</sup> Cf. II. 8, above.<sup>7</sup> 1102.

### XVII. Comparison of Adjectives.—Verbals.—Adverbs and their Comparison.—Numerals. (XXXVI.)

I. 1. ἐν τοῖς ἐλέφασιν οἱ ἄρρενες πολὺ ἀμεώνους εἰσίν. 2. δίκαιόν ἔστι τοὺς κρείττους τῶν ἡγετόνων ἄρχεω. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἀριστα. 4. κολαστέον τὸν παιδα, εἰ μέλλει εὐδαιμων εἶναι. 5. ἔχθρος, ὃς τὰ ἀληθῆ λέγει, αἴρετώτερός ἔστι φίλου, ὃς πρὸς χάριν κολακεύει. 6. πλεονεξία

μέγιστον ἀθρώποις κακόν. 7. σαφέστερον καὶ ἀκριβέστερον λέγε τὰς ἐντολάς. 8. σωφροσύνην μὲν διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον, ἀκολασίαν δὲ φευκτέον. 9. Κριτίας μὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ πάντων βιαιότατος ἦν, Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων ἀκρατέστατος καὶ ὑβριστότατος. 10. πάντων ἀδικώτατον πρᾶγμα φθόνος ἔστιν. 11. μεῖζους ἡδονὰς οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ γονεῖς, ἡ σώφρονας ἔχειν παῦδας. 12. οὐ μὴν δουλευτέον τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσι τοῖς οὕτῳ κακῷς φρονοῦσιν.<sup>1</sup> 13. ἡ ὥδη πάνυ χαριέντως ἔχει.<sup>2</sup> 14. οἱ κόρακες μελάντατοί εἰσι πάντων ὀρνίθων. 15. ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀντὶ τῆς πάλαι δημοκρατίας ὀλιγαρχία ἦν ἡ τῶν τριάκοντα τυράννων. 16. πολλάκις ἐκ μιᾶς ἀμαρτίας μυρίαι γίγνονται ἀλγηδόνες. 17. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω<sup>3</sup> κώμας ἄγει. 18. τοῦ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἡσαν ἄρχοντες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἔκαστος. 19. θέρους<sup>4</sup> μὲν ψυχροτέρῳ, χειμῶνος δὲ θερμοτέρῳ ὕδατι λούεσθαι χαριέστερόν ἔστιν. 20. λέγονται οἱ Πέρσαι ἀμφὶ τὰς δώδεκα μυριάδας εἶναι.

II. 1. The horns of the stag are much greater than<sup>5</sup> those of the gazelle.<sup>6</sup> 2. Traitors<sup>7</sup> are much more hateful than the enemy. 3. It is very<sup>8</sup> hard to be ruled by an inferior. 4. It is most truly said that Cyrus ruled justly. 5. The oracle at Delphi was most in repute. 6. Children have no<sup>9</sup> greater benefactors than their parents. 7. We must not flatter the commander, but obey (him) most zealously.

8. He was the son of a most prudent man. 9. The easiest road for an army is the quickest. 10. He has come with a thousand soldiers and twenty triremes to besiege the city. 11. We shall fight more bravely, if Cyrus himself lead (us). 12. The servant is both very fond of money and very idle. 13. The captain must lead a hundred and fifty<sup>10</sup> hoplites as quickly as possible into the nearest village. 14. It is fifteen stadia from this river to Thermopylæ. 15. Sophocles composed a hundred dramas.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1159.<sup>4</sup> 1136.<sup>2</sup> See note 8, Lesson XXV.<sup>5</sup> ή.<sup>3</sup> 370, and 952.<sup>6</sup> *Than the (horns) of the gazelle.*<sup>7</sup> Use the article.<sup>8</sup> *Very* is sometimes translated by putting the word which it modifies in the superlative.<sup>9</sup> *Not.*<sup>10</sup> 382, 1.

## XVIII. Verbs: Contract. (XXXVIII.)

I. 1. ῥάστόν ἐστιν ἀπάντων ἔαυτὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐξαπατᾶν.  
 2. οἱ νομάδες τῶν Λιβύων οὐ ταῖς ἡμέραις, ἀλλὰ ταῖς  
 νυξὶν ἀριθμοῦσι τὸν χρόνον. 3. πληρώμεν τὰς ναῦς  
 καὶ πλέωμεν<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. νομίζω ἀεὶ<sup>3</sup>  
 τοὺς θεοὺς γελᾶν ὅρωντας τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων κενο-  
 σπουδίαν. 5. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυτω  
 κακῷν. 6. πανταχοῦ οἱ προδόται θανάτῳ ζημιοῦν-  
 ται. 7. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ζῶσιν ὥντας<sup>4</sup> ἐσθίωσιν, αὐτὸς<sup>5</sup>  
 δὲ ἐσθίω ὥντας ζῶ.

8. ἀπαντα ὁ τοῦ ζητοῦντος πόνος

εύρισκει. 9. ἀλλὰ ἥδη δημιεύ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων γῆν. 10. οἱ Ῥόδιοι μακρότερον ἐσφευδόνων τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν. 11. δεῖ τὰς πόλεις κοσμεῦν τὰς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 12. εἴ τις τὴν τῶν σωμάτων φύσια ἀκριβοίη, ἵψτο ἀν πάσας νόσους; 13. μηδέποτε πειρῶ δύο φίλων εἶναι κριτής. 14. ἄριστ' ἀν αἱ πόλεις οἰκοῦντο, εἰ οἱ ἀρχοντες τοὺς νόμοις πείθοντο. 15. Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ζῆν,<sup>4</sup> ὡν ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν<sup>5</sup> δὲ ἐσθίειν, ὡν ζῷη. 16. μὴ μέγα φρόνει, ὡν μὴ ταπεινοῖ. 17. μὴ φθόνει τοὺς εὐτυχοῦσι, μὴ δοκῆς εἶναι κακός. 18. μὴ ξυγχώρει τοὺς τῆς ψυχῆς πάθεσιν ἀλλ' ἐναντιοῦ. 19. Σικελία ἡ νῆσος πρότερον Τρωακρία ἐκαλεῖτο. 20. εἴ νόμος κελεύοι μὴ ἐσθίοντας<sup>6</sup> μὴ πεωῆν<sup>4</sup> καὶ μὴ πίνοντας μὴ διψῆν μηδὲ ρίγων<sup>7</sup> τοῦ χειμῶνος<sup>8</sup> μηδὲ θάλπεσθαι τοῦ θέρους, τίς ἀν πείθοιτο τῶν ἀνθρώπων;

II. 1. Either be silent, or speak more fitly.<sup>9</sup>  
 2. Socrates did not neglect his body,<sup>10</sup> and did not approve those who neglected (theirs). 3. They approached, that they might free the captives. 4. It is fated (for) all men to die. 5. Those who love are loved, but those who hate are hated. 6. The soldiers were enslaved by the barbarians. 7. Let us rush on courageously, Soldiers, against the enemy. 8. The citizens feared that the city would be besieged. 9. Those who oppose themselves to the good are worthy of being punished.<sup>11</sup> 10. All (men)

are pleased when they are honored.<sup>12</sup> 11. Let us either conquer or die. 12. Let us free our friends, but get in hand our enemies. 13. He was greatly loved and honored by the Athenians. 14. Let not him who is most<sup>13</sup> fortunate be high-minded. 15. Imitate the actions (of those)<sup>14</sup> whose reputations you envy.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *One's self*, 401.<sup>2</sup> 495.<sup>3</sup> *Myself*, 989, 1.<sup>4</sup> 496.<sup>5</sup> *Himself*, 989, 1.<sup>6</sup> 1563, 6.<sup>7</sup> 497.<sup>8</sup> 1136.<sup>9</sup> *Say better (things)*.<sup>10</sup> 1102.<sup>11</sup> 1528.<sup>12</sup> 1563, 1.<sup>13</sup> μαλιστα.<sup>14</sup> 1028.

## XIX. Verbs: Present, Future, and First Aorist Stems. (XLI.)

- I. 1. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελοῦμεν τῷ βασιλεῖ.
2. οὐ τάληθή ἀποκρυψόμεθα.
3. ἵσχυρῶς Ὁμηρον ἔθαύμαζεν Ἀλέξανδρος.
4. Κύρος οὐδένα ἐπεμπε σημανοῦντα ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν.
5. ἐλπιζε τιμῶν τοὺς γονέας πράξειν καλῶς.
6. εἰρήνης οὖσης<sup>1</sup> οἱ ἄνθρω ποι σπεροῦσιν, ὃ δὲ πόλεμος πάντα διαφθερεῖ.
7. οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεφήναντο εἰς πάντας ἀνθρώ πους.
8. οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δῆμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ψηφίσασθαι.
9. καὶ ἐκ πολέμου σώ σουσι τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὑδαίμονα διαφυλάξουσιν.
10. ἄρχοντος πανουργίᾳ τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν μιανεῖ.
11. τάληθή ἀπόκριναι, ἐσθλὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ οὐ ψεῦδε.

ται. 12. ἐὰν φράσω τὰληθές, οὐχί σε εὐφρανῶ.  
 13. Θεμιστοκλῆς καὶ Ἀριστείδης ἐστασιαζέτην ἔτι  
 παῦδε ὄντε.<sup>2</sup> 14. λόγισαι πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου. 15. οὗτε  
 πῦρ ἴματίῳ περιστεῖλαι διωτὸν οὗτε αἰσχρὸν ἀμάρ-  
 τημα χρόνῳ. 16. ἐψηφίσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς  
 πολίτας ἀποσφάξαι. 17. σὺ μὲν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἔμεινας,  
 οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀπῆραν οἴκαδε. 18. οἱ Ἑλληνες πάντες  
 ἡλάλαξαν. 19. καὶ ὁ ἀναισθητότατος αἰσχυνεῖται  
 τὸν εὐεργέτην ἐνδεᾶ λείπειν. 20. ὁ φόβος εὐπειθε-  
 στέρους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ποιεῖ· τεκμήραιο δ' ἀν τοῦτο  
 καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ναυσίν.<sup>3</sup>

II. 1. They will announce this to the generals at daybreak. 2. The gods have dealt out<sup>4</sup> misfortunes to many good (men). 3. They will leave the weak behind on<sup>5</sup> the road. 4. We beseech you to defend<sup>6</sup> us. 5. We fully armed all the citizens. 6. He will arrange the soldiers four deep.<sup>6</sup> 7. After she had killed<sup>7</sup> her son she leaped into the sea. 8. They will all lament their unfortunate friend. 9. (The herald)<sup>8</sup> made proclamation to the Greeks to collect their baggage. 10. They thought the enemy would appear<sup>9</sup> on the next day. 11. Do not expose these secrets of your friend. 12. The citizens held up their hands. 13. They expected to arrive at the villages at sunset.<sup>10</sup> 14. They will arm themselves with shields and breastplates. 15. Milo, the athlete, lifted a bull and bore (it) through the stadium.

## NOTES.

- <sup>1</sup> In time of peace, there being peace, 1152. For οὐτῆς, see 806.  
<sup>2</sup> Present participle in the dual masculine of εἰμι.  
<sup>3</sup> 952, 2. <sup>6</sup> ἐπὶ τεττάρων.  
<sup>4</sup> Aorist. <sup>7</sup> 1563, 1.  
<sup>5</sup> ἐν. <sup>8</sup> 897, 4.  
<sup>9</sup> Their thought was, the enemy will appear, etc. Use the infinitive in quoting.  
<sup>10</sup> At the same time with the sun setting.

—•—

## XX. Pronouns. (XLII.)

- I. 1. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός. 2. ὁ δίκαιος οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἄλλους ὡφέλιμος ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μάλιστα αὐτὸς αὐτῷ. 3. ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε. 4. τί γὰρ πατρώας ήμῦν φίλτερον χθονός; 5. καὶ ήμεῖς τοὺς ὑμετέρους ξένους ξενίζομεν. 6. μηδέποτε δοῦλον ήδονῆς σαυτὸν ποίει. 7. νομίζεις μὴ εἶναι θεούς, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὄρῳμεν, ἀλλ’ οὐδὲ τὴν σαυτοῦ σύ γε ψυχήν ὄρᾶς, ἢ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν. 8. οὕτε διὰ ψύχους μᾶλλον του ἕνδον μένειν, οὕτε διὰ θάλπους μάχεσθαι τῷ περὶ σκιᾶς, Σωκράτους ἦν ὁ τρόπος. 9. οὐκ ἐνοεῖτε, τώντων καὶ οἴων καὶ ὅσων εὐεργεσιῶν οἱ θεοὶ ήμῶν αἴτιοί εἰσιν; 10. δεῖ ήμᾶς εἰς τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὡφέλημα βλέπειν. 11. οὐδὲν οὔτως ήμέτερόν ἐστιν, ὡς ήμεῖς ήμῶν αὐτοῖς.<sup>1</sup> 12. κάγω, εἰ ὑμεῖς τὰ δίκαια ποιεῦ ἐθέλετε, ἐπεσθαὶ ὑμῶν βούλομαι. 13. οἱ ἄνθρωποι αὐτοί εἰσιν ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοι. 14. μάχονται οἱ ἐλέφαντες σφοδρῶς πρὸς ἄλληλους. 15. τὰ μέλλοντα προ-

γιγνώσκειν οὐ τῆς ἡμετέρας φύσεώς ἐστω. 16. ἔγώ σου πλουσιώτερός εἰμι, ἡ ἐμὴ ἄρα κτῆσις τῆς σῆς κρείττων. 17. οὗτος δοκεῖ μοι ἄριστος εἶναι οἶκος, ἐν φιλοιούτος ἐστιν ὁ δέσποτης δι' αὐτόν, οὗτος ἔξω διὰ τὸν νόμον. 18. διαφέρουσα οἱ ἐλέφαντες τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ θαυμαστῶς ἀλλήλων. 19. ὅστις διαβολαῖς ταχὺ πείθεται, πονηρὸς αὐτός ἐστι τοὺς τρόπους. 20. τί γάρ τὸ φιλοκερδές,<sup>2</sup> τί ποτέ ἐστι καὶ τίνες οἱ φιλοκερδεῖς;

II. 1. The lion and the jackal are at war with one another.<sup>3</sup> 2. The general was hostile to us, but friendly to you. 3. The commander called them together into his own tent. 4. He bids us say these same things to you also. 5. These men are your benefactors. 6. These messengers whom you see are friendly to us. 7. Tell me what opinion you have about this. 8. The good trust one another. 9. We love our own children. 10. My son is virtuous,<sup>4</sup> but yours (is) idle. 11. Is there any person in the house? 12. This king was himself the commander of his own army. 13. The bad injure one another. 14. Who is that woman? 15. A philosopher having been asked by some one, What is hostile to men? said, Themselves to themselves.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1173.<sup>2</sup> 933.<sup>3</sup> 1174.<sup>4</sup> σπουδαῖος.

**XXI. Verbs: Perfect Middle, Perfect Active, and Future Perfect Stems. (XLIV.)**

I. 1. ὁ δὲ τάληθή ἀποκέρυπται. 2. εἰ ταῦτα πέπραχας, οὐδείς σε βλάψει οὐδέποτε.<sup>1</sup> 3. ὁ ποιητὴς λόγου πεποίηται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 4. πρῶτος τῶν στρατηγῶν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος. 5. καταγωνισάμενος τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεστάλκει τὸν σατράπην καταστρεψόμενον πάσας τὰς ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πόλεις. 6. τὴν Νιόβην εἰς λίθον μεταβεβλήσθαι φασιν. 7. τὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σῶμα τεθάψεται. 8. Κρέων Ἀντιγόνην τάφῳ ζῶσαν ἐγκέρυπται. 9. ἀεὶ προστετάξεται τοῖς γεραιτέροις τῶν νεωτέρων ἄρχειν. 10. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἀθλιωτάτην κεκρίκαμεν. 11. εἰ τὰς Ἀθήνας κατεστραμμένοι εἴσι, ρἀδίως τῶν ἀλλων Ἑλλήνων ἄρξουσιν. 12. ἐπιμελῶς οἱ θεοί, ὃν οἱ ἄνθρωποι δέονται, κατεσκευάσασιν. 13. ἀμεμος τὰ σκάφη συντέτριφε καὶ τὴν δύναμιν Διονυσίου τὴν ναυτικὴν ἡφάνικεν. 14. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐστεφανωμένοι ἐμάχοντο. 15. ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξῃς, μέγιστος τῆς πόλεως εὐεργέτης ἀναγεγύραψῃ. 16. ἄριστος τῶν στρατιώτων ἀναγεγυράφθω. 17. τοὺς νόμοις, ἐν οὓς τέθραφθε, δεῖ πείθεσθαι. 18. τοὺς τετελευτηκότας μὴ κατηλόγει. 19. ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσὼν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάντας ἥβηδὸν ἀποσφάξαι. 20. δόξα μεγάλη ἐστὶ τοῖς νευικηκόσιω.

II. Death has freed him from his ills. 2. These cities had been utterly destroyed by the tyrant.

3. God has concealed the future<sup>2</sup> from men.<sup>3</sup>
4. The soldiers will have been drawn up in line.
5. They say he has been concealed in the house.
6. His father has disinherited him on account of his wrong-doings.
7. The enemy have been cut to pieces in great numbers.
8. He has plundered our cities.
9. A city has been founded in Phrygia.
10. The Athenians have always been admired.
11. We have always admired Homer.
12. The Athenians had besieged the city.
13. Those that have been educated differ from the uneducated.
14. This property will have been put to great hazard.
15. The soldiers have procured themselves provisions in the following manner.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1619.<sup>2</sup> *What is about to be.*, τὸ μέλλον, 1560.<sup>3</sup> 1165.

**XXII. Verbs: Second Perfect, Second Aorist, First Passive, and Second Passive Stems. (XLVII.)**

I. 1. διὰ τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐκολάσθη· Ζεὺς γὰρ τὴν κτισθεῖσαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πόλιν ἡφάνισεν. 2. οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι τῆς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον δαπάνης ἀπαλλαγήσονται. 3. οἱ Κρήτες παρ' αὐτοῖς τραφῆναι τοῦτον τὸν θεόν φασιν. 4. καὶ σύ, φίλε, πείσθητι· τὸ γὰρ πείθεσθαι ἄμεινον. 5. χθὲς ἀνηγάγοντο οἱ φίλοι,

διὰ δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα πάλιν κατηγάγοντο εἰς τὸν λιμένα.  
 6. χαλεπόν ἔστι λύπην ἐκφυγεῖν. 7. ὁ ταῦς λέγεται  
 ἐκ βαρβάρων εἰς Ἑλληνας κομισθῆναι. 8. ἐξεπλάγη  
 βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ Κύρου στρατεύματος. 9. τῇ  
 τοῦ Θεμιστοκλέους βουλῇ καὶ γνώμῃ πεποιθότες οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πόλιν κατελεοίπεσαν καὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς  
 ἀποπεφεύγεσαν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι, ὡς μὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ  
 ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ καταπλαγῶσι, ψόφοις αὐτοὺς καὶ  
 ἥχοις χαλκοῖς προσεθίζουσιν. 11. αὗται αἱ ἐπι-  
 στολαὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου ἐγράφησαν. 12. μὴ λέγε  
 ἐκφυγῶν θάνατον, ὅτι καὶ φεύξῃ πάλιν· ὡς γὰρ  
 πέφευγας, προσδόκα καὶ μὴ φυγεῖν. 13. ὁ μέλλεις  
 πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε· ἀποτυχῶν γὰρ γελασθήσῃ.  
 14. ἀλλὰ διετράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν, ἃ εἶχον.  
 15. ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἐνέπεσεν Ἰκαρος.  
 16. οἱ Πέρσαι εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν. 17. ἐφοβεῦτο  
 μὴ ἐφ' ἄρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 18. τὴν  
 χιόνα εἴκαζον οἱ ὁδοιπόροι τετηκέναι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ  
 κρήνην τωά, ἡ πλησίον ἦν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπῃ.  
 19. ἐψηφίσαντο τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀναγραφήσε-  
 σθαι εὐεργέτας τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν ἀπαντα χρόνον.  
 20. ἀπολελοίπασθαι ἡμᾶς οὗτοι οἱ στρατηγοί· ἀλλ'  
 οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν.

II. 1. If you should hear<sup>1</sup> a beautiful melody,  
 you would be delighted. 2. The enemy had left  
 their women and their children behind in the vil-  
 lages. 3. Who have fled? 4. He who led the  
 vast army against Troy is famous. 5. The soldiers

left their ranks and fled. 6. The prudent rather than the strong may<sup>2</sup> trust themselves. 7. The barbarians turned and fled to their ships. 8. Tell me by whom you were struck. 9. We shall be worn out<sup>3</sup> by this war. 10. Much<sup>4</sup> has been done, and much will be done. 11. The number of those who have fled to Athens is very great. 12. He was greatly terrified by the tumult. 13. Though we before warred<sup>5</sup> with them, let us now try to be reconciled.<sup>6</sup> 14. Two companies of soldiers are said to have been cut in pieces<sup>6</sup> by the enemy. 15. We should put to sea, if the allies should abandon (us).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1563, 5.<sup>4</sup> Plural. Use μέν... οὐδέ.<sup>2</sup> οὐδέστε.<sup>5</sup> 1563, 6.<sup>3</sup> Second future.<sup>6</sup> Aorist.

## XXIII. Verbs: Regular in MI. (LII.)

I. 1. τὴν σεαυτοῦ σωφροσύνην τοῖς ἄλλοις παράδειγμα καθίστη. 2. ταύτη τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ ἡμεῖς προστιθέμεθα. 3. ὁ παῖς γὰρ τι τὸν ἄλλον, καὶ ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔδίδου, ἔπαινεν. 4. χαλεπόν, μὴ παραδείγμασι χρώμενον, δεικνύναι τὴν ἀρετήν. 5. ἐὰν δέ τις ἀνθιστῆται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι. 6. πολὺ διαφέρει, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες εὖ ἦ κακῶς διατιθέασι τοὺς ἀρχομένους. 7. ἡδέως δὲ διδοίητε, εἴ τι λαμβάνοιτε. 8. ἐπεὶ τροφὴν οὐκ εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται, συνίσταντο

ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο, ὡς<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ λείαν ἐκπορευεσθό-  
μενοι. 9. πότερον ἀποδιδοσθαι ἢ πρίασθαι βούλε-  
σθε; 10. Κῦρος ἐκέλευε τοὺς ὄπλιτας θέσθαι τὰ  
ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 11. τὰ περισσὰ  
ἀποδιδόσθων οἱ στρατιῶται. 12. εὗνοιαν ἔκαστος  
ἐνδεικνύμενος τῶν λοχαγῶν ἐπειθεὶς τὸν Ξενοφῶντα  
ὑποστῆναι τὴν ἀρχήν. 13. ἀναστὰς ἐκέλευσε τὸν  
κατηγορήσαντα αὐτοῦ λέγειν, ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη.  
14. κατέκανσαν τὰς κώμας παντελῶς, ὥa φόβον  
ἐνθεῖεν τοῖς βαρβάροις. 15. αἰσχιστόν ἐστιν Ἐλ-  
ληνι ἀποδόσθαι Ἐλληνας, καίτοι ἀπέδοτο Ἀρίσταρ-  
χος τῶν Κυρείων στρατιωτῶν ὑπολειπμένων οὐκ  
ἔλάττους τετρακοσίων. 16. ἀεὶ τοὺς βελτίστους εἰς  
τὰς ἀρχὰς καθιστᾶμεν. 17. οἱ πολῖται τὰ ἀναθή-  
ματα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀναφέρουσιν, ὥa Ἀθηνᾶ  
ἀνατιθῶσιν αὐτά. 18. δίκην δότωσαν οἱ κακούργοι.  
19. δεικνύμενι τοῖς ὁδοιπόροις τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.  
20. ὁ τῶν φιλαργύρων πλοῦτος ὕσπερ ὁ ἥλιος κατα-  
δὺς εἰς τὴν γῆν οὐδένα τῶν ζώντων εὐφραίνει.

II. 1. The allies, therefore, revolted from the Athenians. 2. Wealth often changes the disposition of men. 3. O blessed gods, grant me happiness. 4. Show to (but) few what is within<sup>2</sup> your heart. 5. Stand by the unfortunate. 6. Let us inspire in the young the desire of wisdom. 7. It is befitting for the rich to give to the poor. 8. The judges published the decrees. 9. He thereupon bought the horses and gave them to those who were sick.

10. We most admire him who made laws for the Lacedemonians. 11. If you betray your country, you will be worthy of the heaviest<sup>3</sup> penalty. 12. When he had put on<sup>4</sup> his tunic, he mounted<sup>5</sup> his horse. 13. Let us attack the enemy at daybreak. 14. The gods put sweat before virtue. 15. For we feared that those unprincipled (men) might betray the state.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1574.<sup>2</sup> *The (things) within, etc.*<sup>3</sup> *Greatest.*<sup>4</sup> 1563, 1.<sup>5</sup> *In Greek, mounted upon, etc.*XXIV. Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*). (LII).

I. 1. τοὺς κρατήρας οῶν καὶ ὕδατος πύμπλησιν.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. ἀλλ' εὖ τοῦτο ἐπίστω, ὅτι σε τιμωρησόμεθα.  
 3. Ἡρακλῆς περιθεὶς τὴν χεῖρα τῷ τραχήλῳ τοῦ λέοντος κατέσχεν ἄγχων, ἔως ἐπινίξεν. 4. παρηγγέλθη<sup>2</sup> τὰ πυρὰ κατασβεννίαι πάντα. 5. αἱ ἄρκτοι διὰ τὴν ἴσχὺν καὶ τοὺς ταύρους ἐπιτίθενται. 6. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐμπόριον ἐν μέσῳ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατεστήσαντο. 7. εἰσί τινες, οἵ ληζόμενοι ζῶσι καὶ οὗτοί ἐπίστανται ἐργάζεσθαι οὗτοί ἀν δύναιντο, εἰθισμένοι ἀπὸ πολέμου βιοτεύεων. 8. ἐκλώπευον οἱ ἐγχώριοι τοὺς ἀποσκεδανυμένους τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 9. ὁμοίως ἐπισφαλές, μαινομένω δοῦναι μάχαιραν καὶ πονηρῷ δύναμι. 10. ἄπαν διδόμενον δῶρον μέγιστόν ἔστι μετ' εὐνοίας διδόμενον. 11. τὸ δίκαιον

μέγα ὄνύησι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 12. εὐ ἐπίστασθε,  
ὅτι τοῖς καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς ἵλεώς εἰσω οἱ θεοί. 13. πό-  
νοι μάλιστα τὴν ὕβριν σβεννύασι. 14. τὸ ἐνδῦναι  
τὰ ὅπλα ἐκάλουν οἱ παλαιοὶ ζώσασθαι. 15. τὰς  
μεταβολὰς τῆς τύχης ἐπίστασαι γενναίως φέρειν.  
16. συμμιγνύασι κατὰ τὸ πεδίον αἱ φάλαγγες καὶ  
ἀπόλλυνται πολλοί. 17. ὁ μὴ κατέθου, μὴ λάμβανε.  
18. ὅστις δύμνύντι μὴ πείθεται, αὐτὸς ἐπιορκεῖν ἐπί-  
σταται. 19. ἡ γεωργία πολὺ ἀν ἐπιδοίη εἴ τις  
ἀθλα προτιθείη τοῖς κάλλιστα τὴν γῆν ἔργαζομένοις.  
20. οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ Θηβαίῳ ἐκθεῖναι παιδίον.

II. 1. The trophy of Miltiades aroused Themistocles from his sleep.<sup>3</sup> 2. It is not easy to change one's<sup>4</sup> nature. 3. The people enacted good laws. 4. The soldiers posted themselves in great haste. 5. Let the sportsmen set snares for the birds. 6. The teacher said, "Give me the book." 7. The gods give us everything. 8. Wine exhibits the (real) natures of men. 9. Let the judges express their opinions. 10. Oligarchies were established in most (of the) cities. 11. The lines immediately separated. 12. We are not able to attack the enemy now. 13. Wine strengthens our bodies. 14. They arose at daybreak that they might attack us. 15. It is disgraceful to betray one's friends, and yet you have betrayed us.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1113.<sup>2</sup> The command was passed along, 897, 4.<sup>3</sup> Plural.<sup>4</sup> 949.

**XXV. Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form,  
and Irregular in MI. (LV.)**

I. 1. τοὺς Ἐλληνας αὐτόχθονας ἔφη εἶναι. 2. οἱ μὲν ἀπαίδεντοι παιδεῖς τὰ γράμματα, οἱ δὲ ἀπαίδεντοι ἄνδρες τὰ πράγματα οὐ συνιᾶσσι. 3. ἔγωγε μετὰ φίλου ἑταίρου καν διὰ πυρὸς ιοίην. 4. ἐν καιρῷ ἐπιόντων τοῖς πολεμίοις οἱ ὄπλιται κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα. 5. τεθνάναι πολὺ βέλτιον ἢ δι’ ἀκρασίαν τὴν ψυχὴν ἀμαυρῶσαι. 6. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἀφείθη κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα. 7. χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένεων καὶ ἀπιέναι, καὶ ἡ νὺξ φοβερὰ ἦν ἐπιούσα. 8. εἰ οὖν ὡς εἰς μάχην παρασκευασμένοι ἵοιμεν, ἵσως ἀν τὰ ἱερὰ μᾶλλον προχωροίη ἡμῶν. 9. οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι βασιλέως καθῆσθαι. 10. μὴ παιδὶ μάχαιραν, ἡ παροιμία φησίν· ἔγὼ δὲ φαίην ἄν, μὴ παιδὶ πλούτον μηδὲ ἄνδρὶ ἀπαιδεύτῳ δύναμι. 11. Δημήτηρ ζητοῦσα τὴν θυγατέρα ἀρπασθεῖσαν περιήει. 12. ἡ οὐκ<sup>1</sup> οἰσθα, ὅτι φιλότιμον εἴναι ὄνειδος λέγεται τε καὶ ἔστιν; 13. ἔγώ φημι, τὸν θεὸν προειδέναι τὸ μέλλον. 14. ὡς<sup>2</sup> προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ἡμῖν χάριν εἴσεται καὶ ἀποδώσει. 15. ἀριστῶντι Διογένει ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ οἱ περιεστῶτες συνεχὲς ἔλεγον· κύον, κύον· ὁ δέ, ὑμεῖς, εἶπεν, ἔστε κύνες, οἱ με ἀριστῶντα περιεστήκατε. 16. οἱ μάντεις λέγονται ἄλλοις μὲν προαγορεύεων τὸ μέλλον, ἔαυτοῖς δὲ μὴ προορᾶν τὸ ἐπιόν. 17. ίθι δή, ἔφη, ἔξετάσωμεν τὰ ἔργα ἔκατέρου αὐτῶν, ἵνα εἰδῶμεν, πότερον τὰ αὐτά ἔστω, ἡ διαφέρει τι.

18. ὡσπερ τὰ τόξα, οὗτω καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς χρὴ τότε  
μὲν ἐντείνειν, τότε δὲ ἀνιέναι. 19. τὸ μηδὲν ἀμαρ-  
τάνειν ἔξω τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως κεῖται. 20. ἦρετο  
ὁ δικαστής· ἦ<sup>1</sup> κέκλοφας; ἔφη ὁ ἀνθρωπος. εἴτα  
ἐπήρετο· ἦ καὶ πεφόνευκας; συνέφη καὶ τοῦτο.

II. 1. Already the evening is coming on. 2. A certain barbarian also is present, wishing to know what will be done. 3. "Who are you?" said the man, when he had heard this. 4. Let us go into the house. 5. This unfortunate man stood for a long time and wept.<sup>3</sup> 6. The majority of these citizens long after virtue. 7. Many men know your evil deeds. 8. Many men aim at wealth. 9. The Nile empties into the sea through seven mouths.<sup>4</sup> 10. Youth and old age are both beautiful.<sup>5</sup> 11. He says that the man is dead. 12. This place lies between Athens and the sea. 13. We shall go,<sup>6</sup> if he sends (us) chariots. 14. Do not say who you were before, but who you are now. 15. He who should know<sup>7</sup> the whole, would know also the part.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1603.<sup>5</sup> 924 (a).<sup>2</sup> 1574.<sup>6</sup> 1257.<sup>3</sup> *Wept a long time standing.*<sup>7</sup> 1560.<sup>4</sup> 1181.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

---

a., aor., aorist.	intens., intensive.
abs., absol., absolutely.	interj., interjection.
acc., A., accusative.	inter., interrog., interrogative.
act., active, -ly.	intr., intrans., intransitive, -ly.
ad fin., ad finem, <i>at the end.</i>	lit., literally.
adj., adjec., adjective, -ly.	masc., masculine.
adv., adverb, -ial, -ially.	mid., middle.
apos., apost., apostrophe.	neg., negative, -ly.
art., article.	neut., neuter.
Att., Attic.	N., note.
augm., augment.	obs., obsolete.
c., comparative.	p., pass., passive, -ly.
cf., confer, <i>compare.</i>	p., pf., perf., perfect.
ch., chiefly.	pers., person, -al.
comm., commonly.	pl., plur., plural.
comp., compound, composition.	poet., poetic.
conj., conjunction.	poss., possessive.
constr., construction.	plp., pluperfect.
cont., contr., contracted.	post-posit., post-positive.
cop., copulative.	pres., present.
d., dat., D., dative.	prep., preposition.
dem., demon., demonstrative.	priv., privative.
dep., deponent.	pron., pronoun, pronominal.
dim., diminutive.	prop., properly.
disc., discourse.	pt., part., participle.
encl., enclitic.	q. v., quod vide, <i>which see.</i>
Eng., English.	ref., reference.
etc., et cetera.	reflex., reflexive, -ly.
fem., feminine.	reg., regular, -ly.
fr., from.	rel., relative.
f., fut., future.	s., sup., superlative.
gen., G., genitive.	sc., scilicet, <i>namely, understand.</i>
Gk., Greek.	sec., second.
Hom., Homeric.	sq., seq., sequens, <i>and the following</i>
i. e., id est, <i>that is.</i>	signif., signification.
imp., imperf., imperfect.	sing., singular.
impers., impersonal.	subj., subjunctive.
improp., improper.	tr., trans., transitive, -ly.
indef., indefinite.	usu., usually.
indir., indirect.	Voc., Vocabulary.
inf., infinitive.	voc., vocative.
infer., inferential.	w., with.

## VOCABULARIES.

---

### I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, i. e. unless the verb is of the *first class* (569), is given in () directly after the present indicative.

The capital Roman numeral given immediately after the parts of a verb designates the class to which the verb belongs (569-621). When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in *μι*) belongs to class I. Verbs in *μι* are marked 1 and 2. Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification. See 608. All other regular verbs in *μι* are marked 1. See notes 2 and 6, Lesson LVI. Compound verbs are not classified, nor are their principal parts given, if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary. For fuller information concerning irregular verbs, see the Appendix to the Grammar. For futures in *ω*, *τούματ*, see 665, 3. Deponents that are regular have the aorist middle unless it is otherwise stated. The case required by the verb is often designated by the letters A., D., or G., immediately added to the definition of its meaning.

The gender of nouns of the first declension is not given because obvious. Nouns whose genitive is not given are of the second declension, except neuters in *ος*, which are of the third and are inflected like *γένος*, 228.

The parts of compound words are separated by hyphens. The single dagger pre-fixed to a word pointing down (†) or up (‡), or the double dagger pointing in both directions (‡), points to some related word or words containing the common stem or root. When this device is not possible, the related word that shows best the stem or root follows in parenthesis.

The quantity of *a*, *i*, and *u*, when naturally long, is consistently marked throughout, except where such natural quantity is already indicated by the circumflex accent, as in *δθλος*. These vowels, when not marked, are to be pronounced short.

Words are to be sought for under their *themes*, though difficult forms, especially of verbs, will often be found in the alphabetical list. The old-style numerals refer to the Lessons. English words in small capitals are cognate with the Greek words, those in black letter are borrowed from them.

a-	A.	άγείρω
<b>α-</b> , <i>a</i> priv. or cop., 875, 1, 877. UN-.		άγαν, <i>very, much, too.</i>
<b>ά,</b> <i>ά-περ</i> , see δς, δσ-περ.		άγαπάω, <i>άγαπηω</i> , etc., to show by outward signs that one regards, to love, be contented.
<b>ά-βατος</b> , <i>ον</i> ( <i>βαίνω</i> ), <i>impassable, not fordable.</i>		άγγελλω ( <i>άγγελ-</i> ), <i>άγγελῶ</i> , <i>ήγγειλα</i> , <i>ήγγελκα</i> , <i>ήγγελμαι</i> , <i>ήγγελθην</i> , IV., to bring a message, announce, A. D. 4I.
<b>άγάγω</b> , etc., see ἄγω.		άγγελος, <i>δ, ή</i> , a messenger. 6. Angel.
<b>άγαθός</b> , <i>ή, άν</i> , 361, <i>good, brave, virtuous; ἀγαθόν, τό, a good thing, good, advantage, benefit, pl. possessions.</i> 14.		άγειρω ( <i>άγερ-</i> ), <i>ήγειρα</i> , <i>ήγέρθην</i> , IV., to bring together, collect.
<b>άγαματ</b> , <i>ήγάσθην</i> , 1, <i>to admire.</i> 49.		

ἀγέλη, ἡς (ἀγω), a herd.  
ἀγήρως, ὁν (γῆρας), free from old age, undying.

Ἄγηστ-λάος, ὁ, *Agesilāus*.  
ἀγκόριον, τό (dim. in form of ἀγκύρα, an anchor), an anchor.

ἀγορά, ἄς (ἀγείρω), an assembly, place of assembly, market-place, market; ἀγορὰ πλήθουσα, the time of full market, forenoon. 32.

†ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ-), ἀγοράσω, etc., IV., to buy.

ἀγοραῖος, ον, belonging to the ἀγορά.

ἀγορεύω, ἀγορεύσω, etc., to harangue, speak of.

ἄγρα, ἄς, booty, prey.  
τάγριος, ἄ, ον, living in the fields, wild. 12.

τάγρυστης, ἥτος, ḷ, wildness.

ἄγρος, ὁ, a field. ACRE.  
ἀγρυπνώω, ἀγρυπνήσω (ἀγρυπνος, sleepless), to be sleepless.

ἄγχω, ἀγξω, -ῆγξα, to strangle.  
ἄγω, ἀξω, ἔξα (rare), -ῆχα, ἤγμαι, ἥχθην, 2 a. ἦγαγον, to lead, conduct, bring, carry, draw, weigh; ἥσυχίαν ἄγω, to keep quiet; ἄγε (or ἄγετε) δή, come now! 10.

†ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ, an assembly; hence, a contest, games. 53. **Agony.**

†ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνιδ-), ἀγωνιόμαι, etc., IV., to contend. **Agonize.**

†ἀγωνο-θέτης, ον (τίθημι), a president in the games, judge of a contest.

ἀδειπνός, ον (δεῖπνον), supperless. 34.

†ἀδελφή, ἡς, fem. of seq., a sister.

ἀδελφός, voc. ἀδελφε, ὁ (a- cop., μελφίς, the matrix), a brother. 7.

**Philadelphia.**

ἀδηλός, ον, unknown, uncertain.  
†ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc., to do wrong, wrongy, injure; pres. often with perf. signif. 39.

†ἀ-δικία, ἄς, wrong-doing.

ἀ-δικος, ον (δίκη), unjust.  
†ἀ-δικως, unjustly.

ἀδολεσχία, ἄς (ἀδολέσχης, a prat-ing fellow), prating, loquacity.

ἀδύνατος, ον, impossible, imprac-ticable.

ἄδω, ἀσοματι, ἥσα, ἥσθην, Attic for ἀειδω, ἀεισω, etc., to sing.

ἄδι, always, from time to time.

ἄετός, ὁ, an eagle. 14.

ἀθάνατος, ον, immortal.

ἀθεος, ον, godless, impious. 30.

**Atheist.**

Ἀθηνᾶ, ἄς, *Athēna*, identified by the Romans with *Minerva*.

†Ἀθήναις, 293, to *Athens*.

Ἀθηναί, ὄν ('Αθηνᾶ), *Athens*.

†Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, an Athenian.

†Ἀθήνησ, 296, at *Athens*.

τάθλητής, ον (ἀθλέω, to contend for a prize), a prize-fighter, athlete.

τάθλιος, ος or ἄ, ον, struggling, wretched.

τάθλον, τό, the prize of contest, a prize. 14.

τάθλος, ὁ, a contest.

†ἀ-θροῖω (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίω, etc., IV., to press close together, assemble, collect, muster. 35.

ἀ-θρόος, ἄ, ον (a- cop., θρόος, noise), close together, in a body.

†ἀ-θυμέω, ἀθυμήσω, to be dispirited.

ἀ-θυμος, ον, dispirited, discour-aged. 30.

Αἴγινα, ἡς, *Aegina*, an island in the Saronic Gulf.

†Αἴγινήτης, ον, an *Aeginētan*.

†Αἴγυπτιος, ἄ, ον, *Egyptian*; masc. as noun, an *Egyptian*.

Αἴγυπτος, ḷ, *Egypt*.

αἰδος, ὄνς, ḷ, 238, reverence.

αἰκίζω (αἰκιδ-), comm. dep. αἰκίζο-μαι, αἰκιοῦμαι, etc., IV. (aiktā, abuse), to insult, outrage, mangle.

†**Αἰνεάδης**, οὐ, a son of *Aeneas*.

**Aινέας**, οὐ, *Aeneas*, the Trojan hero.

ταῦτα, αἰνέω, ἔνεσα, ἔγνεκα, ἔνη-  
μαι, ἔρεθην (639), to praise.

αἴνος, ὁ, praise.

αἴγε, αἴγος, ὁ, ἡ, a goat. **Aegis**.

ταύρετός, ἡ, ὁν, chosen; c. preferable.

αἱρέω (ἐλ-), αἱρήσω, ἔρκα, ἔρμαι,  
ἔρεθην, 2 a. εἵλον (537), VIII., to  
take; mid. to choose, elect, prefer. 46.

**Heresy.**

αἴρω, ἄρω, ἥρα, ἥρκα, ἥρμαι, ἥρθην,  
Attic for ἀείρω (ἀερ-), etc., IV., to  
raise, carry off.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθῆσομαι, ἥσθη-  
μαι, 2 a. ἥσθητην, V., become aware  
of, to perceive, learn, hear, g. or A.

48. **Aesthetic.**

ταῖσθητος, εως, ἡ, perception, sense.

αἰσχός, τό, disgrace, shame.

ταῖσχρός, ἡ, ὁν, shameful, disgrace-  
ful, base, unseemly. 30.

ταῖσχνη, ης, disgrace, shame.

ταῖσχνα (αἰσχν-), αἰσχνω, ἥσχυ-  
να, ἥσχυμαι, ἥσχινθην, IV., to dis-  
grace, shame; mid. to be ashamed,  
stand in awe of. 41.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., to ask some one  
for something, demand. 34.

αἰτία, ἄς, cause, ground, occasion;  
a fault, reproach, censure; αἰτίαν  
ἔχω, to be blamed.

ταῖτιάσομαι, αἰτίσομαι, etc., to blame.

ταῖτος, ἄ, ον, causing, guilty;  
αἰτίος εἶμι, to be the cause; ὁ αἰτώς,  
the author; τὸ αἴτιον, the cause.

αἰχμ-ἀλεωτος, ον (αἰχμή, a spear,  
ἀλίσκομαι), taken in war, captured,  
captive.

ἀκίνάκηρ, ον, a short sword.

ἀ-κληπος, ον (κλῆρος, lot, portion),  
portionless, needy, in poverty.

ἀκοή, ἡς (ἀκοίω), hearing, the sense  
of hearing.

ἀ-κολασία, ἄς (κολάζω), intemper-  
ance.

ἀ-κολουθέω, ἀκολουθήσω (ἀ-κόλου-  
θος, following, a- cop. and κέλευθος,  
a road), to follow, d. **An-acolu-**  
**thon.**

ἀκοντῖω (ἀκοντιδ-), ἀκοντῶ (ἀκων-  
ι, a javelin), to hurl a javelin, shoot, hit.

τάκόντιστις, εως, ἡ, throwing the  
javelin.

ἀκούων (ἀκον- for ἀκοF-), ἀκόνομαι,  
ἡκμοσα, ἡκούσθην, 2 p. ἀκήκοα, to hear,  
heed, g. of the source, A. of the thing,  
1102, 1103. 20. **Acoustic.**

ἄκρα, ἄς (ἄκρος), a peak, citadel.

τά-κρασία, ἄς, licentiousness.

ἀ-κρατής, ἔς (κράτος), powerless,  
intemperate.

ἄ-κρατος, ον (κεράννημι), unmixed.

ἄκριβής, ἔς, exact, accurate.

τάκριβόω, ἄκριβώσω, etc., to under-  
stand thoroughly.

ἄκροσόμαι, ἄκροσομαι, etc., to hear,  
listen to, g. of the person, A. of the  
thing.

τάκροστήριον, τό, an auditorium.

τάκροστήρις, οῦ, a hearer, listener.

τάκρο-πολις, εως, ἡ (πόλις), a cita-  
del, acropolis.

ἄκρος, ἄ, ον, at the point, topmost;

τὸ ἄκρον, height, summit, eminence;

τὰ ἄκρα, the heights. **Acrobat.**

τάκρωνυχτᾶ, ἄς (ὄνυξ), the tip of the  
nail; hence the top of a mountain.

ἄκτωρ, ορος, ὁ (ἄγω), a leader.

ἄκων, ονσα, ον, 333 (a-, ἔκων),  
unwilling.

ἄλαλάξω (ἀλαλαγ-), ἄλαλάξομαι,  
ἡλάλαξα, IV. (ἀλαλάγη, the war-cry),  
to raise the war-cry.

ἄλγηδάν, δνος, ἡ (ἄλγέω, to feel  
pain, ἄλγος, pain), pain.

ἄλεκτρων, δνος, ὁ, a cock.

Ἄλέξ-ανδρος, ὁ, *Alexander*.

τάληθεα, ἄς, truth.

τάληθεύω, ἀληθεύω, ἡλίθευσα, *to speak the truth.* 2.

ἀληθής, ἐς (λαυθάνω), *unconcealed, true; τὸ ἀληθές or τὰ ἀληθῆ, the truth.*

ἀλοκομαί (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), *ἀλώσομαι, ἥλωκα or ἔλωκα, 2 a. ἥλων or ἔλων, VI., to be taken, captured, or convicted.* 51.

**Ἀλκι-βιάδης**, *ον, Alcibiades.*

ἀλκιμός, *ον (ἀλκή, prowess), valiant.*

ἀλλά, conj. (neut. plur. of ἀλλος with changed accent), *properly otherwise; hence, but, yet.*

ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλαγ-), *ἀλλάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἤλλαγην, IV. (ἀλλος), to make other than it is, change.*

ἄλλῃ (dat. of ἀλλος, sc. ὅδῷ), *in another way, otherwise.*

ἀλλήλων (ἀλλος), 404, *of one another. Par-allel.*

ἀλλομαι (ἀλ-), *ἀλοῦμαι, ἥλάμην, 2 a. ἥλόμην (rare), IV., to leap.*

ἄλλος, η, ο, *another, other, ELSE; δ ἀλλος, 966; τῇ ἄλλῃ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, the next day.*

ἄλλως, *otherwise; ἀλλως πως ἢ, in any other way than; ἀλλως ἔχειν, to be otherwise.*

ἄλογυτος, *ον (λογίζομαι), inconsiderate, devoid of reason.* 14.

ἄμα, *at the same time, at the same time with; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-break; ἄμα ἦλιῳ ἀνατέλλοντι, at sunrise.*

ἄμη-αξα, ης (ἀγω), *a wagon, a wagon-load.* 5.

ἄμηξ-ιτός, ον (εἰμι), *passable by wagons.* 12.

ἄμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ-), *ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἴμάρτηκα, ἴμάρτημαι, ἴμαρτήθην, 2 a. ἴμαρτον, V., to miss, g.; then, to do wrong, err, transgress.* 46.

ἄμαρτημα, *ατος, τό, failure, wrong-doing, fault, sin.*

ἄμαρτλα, ἄς, *fault, sin.*

ἀμαυρώω, *ἀμαυρώσω (ἀμαυρός, dark), to make dark, impair.*

ἀμαχεῖ (μάχομαι), *without fighting.*

ἀμ-βρόσια, ἄς (ἀμ-βρόσιος and ἀμ-βρότος, *immortal, from a- and βρότος, a mortal), ambrosia, the food of the gods.*

ἀμείνων, ον, *better. See ἀγαθός.*

ἀμ-μελέα, ἄς, *neglect, indifference. τά-μελέω, ἀμελήσω, to be careless, to slight, neglect,* G.

ἀμελής, ἐς (μέλω), *careless.*

ἀμιλλάσομαι, *ἀμιλλήσομαι, etc. (ἀμιλ-λα, a contest), to contend; w. ἐπί, to strive for or strive to reach.*

ἀμπελος, ἡ, *a vine.*

ἱ-ἀμπελών, ἄνος, ὁ, *a vineyard.*

ἀμνών (ἀμνν), *ἀμνω, ἥμνα, IV., to ward off, defend; mid. to defend one's self, avenge one's self on, punish.* 41.

ἀμφί, prep. (akin to ἀμφω), *on both sides of, about.* (1) With G., (rare in prose), *about, concerning.* (2) With Δ., *about, near, of place, time, number, etc.; οἱ ἀμφὶ Κύρου, Cyrus and those with him.* In comp., *about, on both sides.* **Amphi-**

τάμφαστερος, ἄς, *ov, both.*

τάμφαστερωθεν, *on both sides.*

ἀμφω, *both.*

ἄν, post-posit. particle, 1299.

ἄν, conj., contr. from ἐάν, q. v., *if.*

ἄνα, prep., *in prose w. A. only, up, up along, over, through, among, by, at the rate of, of place and time and in distributive expressions; ἀνά κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed.* In comp., *up, back, again, and sometimes simply intens.* ΟΝ, **ana-**

ἄνα-βαλνω, *to go up, mount.*

ἄνα-βασις, *εως, ἡ, an ascent, march inland.* 21.

ἄνα-γιγνώσκω, *to know again, recognize, read.*

**τάναγκαῖσθαι** (ἀναγκαῖ-), ἀναγκάσω, etc., 1 V., to compel, force, constrain. 31.

**ἀνάγκη**, ης, necessity, constraint; ἀνάγκη ἔστιν, it is necessary or unavoidable. 31.

ἀναγνώσκω, see ἀναγνώσκω.

**ἀναγράψω**, to engrave and set up, as a tablet, to record.

ἀνάγω, to lead up; mid. to put to sea, set sail.

**ἀναθερρέω** or **ἀναθαρσέω**, to regain courage.

**ἀνάθημα**, ατος, τό (τιθημι), that which is set up, a votive offering.

#### Anathema.

ἀναφέρω, to take up; mid. to take up one's own, as the dead for burial.

**ἀναίσθητος**, ον (αισθάνομαι), without feeling. **Anaesthetic.**

**ἀνακοινώω** (κοινώ, κοινώω, etc., to make common, from κοινός), to make common, communicate; mid. to consult with, D. 38.

ἀνακράγω, to cry aloud, shout.

ἀναλαμβάνω, to take up, rescue.

ἀναμένω, to remain, wait for.

ἀναπαύω, to stop, trans.; mid. to desist, rest.

ἀναπείθω, to persuade. 31.

ἀνδριστος, ον (ἀδριστον), without breakfast.

ἀναρχία, ας (ἀρχή), anarchy.

ἀνασπάω, to draw up.

ἀναστάς, ἀναστῆμαι, see ἀνιστῆμαι.

ἀναστρέφω, to turn back, retreat, retire. **Anastrophe.**

ἀναταράπτω, to confuse; ἀνατεραραγμένος, in disorder.

ἀνατένω, to stretch or hold up, raise.

ἀνατέλλω (τέλλω, stem τελ-, ἐτελλα-, -τέταλμαι, IV., to raise), to rise.

ἀνατίθημι, to put or set up, consecrate.

**ἀνατολή**, ης (ἀνατέλλω), a rising.

**ἀναφέρω**, to carry up. **Anaphora.**

ἀναχωρέω, to go back, withdraw.

ἀνδρεῖα, ας (ἀνήρ), courage.

ἀνδρεῖος, ο, ον (ἀνήρ), manly, brave.

ἀνδρείως, like men, bravely.

**ἀνδριαντοποιός**, ο (ποιέω), a sculptor.

ἀνδριάς, ἄντος, ο (ἀνήρ), a statue.

ἀνδράν, ὄνος, ο (ἀνήρ), the men's apartment.

ἀναγέλρω, to wake up, arouse.

ἀνακηπτέον (εἰπον), to proclaim, announce.

ἀνεμός, ο, wind.

ἀνεπικλητός, ον (ἐπικλητος, summoned, accused, from ἐπικαλέω, to summon), unblamed.

ἀνιστῆμαι, see ἀνιστῆμαι.

ἀνευ, improper prep. w. g., without.

ἀνήγαγον, see ἀνάγω.

ἀνηγράφην, see ἀναγράψω.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ο, 278, Lat. vir, a man, as distinguished from a woman, while ἀνθρώπος, Lat. homo, is man as opposed to god or beast; hence a husband, soldier. Often joined with another noun as a term of respect, especially in address, as ἀνδρες στρατιῶται.

ἀντ<sup>θ</sup>, by apostr. for ἀντί, before an aspirate.

ἀνθιστήμαι, to set against; mid. to withstand, resist.

**ἀνθρώπινος**, η, ον, human.

ἀνθρώπος, ο, a man, person, human being. See ἀνήρ. **Philanthropy.**

ἀνίδασ, ἀνίδασ, ἴνδασ, ἴνδασην (ἀντα, grief), to pain, grieve, trouble.

ἀνιῆμαι, to let go, unloose, unstring.

ἀνιστῆμαι, to set up, raise, arouse, start up; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to get up, rise.

ἀνόητος, ον (νοέω), demented.

ἀνοίγω, and ἀνοίγνυμι, θ, ἀνοίξω, ἀνέφεν, ἀνέψχα, ἀνέψγμαι, ἀνεψχθην,  
2 p. ἀνέψγα (rare), 538 (*οἰγω, to open*), *to open*.

ἀνολβός, ον, *unhappy, wretched.*  
ἀννοος, ον, *senseless.*

ἀνορύττω, (*δρύττω, stem δρυγ-, δρύ-*  
*ξω, ὄρυξα, -δρώρυχα, δρώρυγμαι, ὄρυ-*  
*χθην, IV., to dig*), *to dig up.*

ἀντ-επιμελόματ, *to take thought in return.*

ἀντί, prep. w. g., *in place of, instead of, for;* original meaning, *over against, against.* In comp., *against, in opposition, in return, instead.*  
**Anti-**.

Ἀντιγόνη, π, *Antigōne*, one of the daughters of Oedipus.

ἀντιλέγω, *to speak against, oppose.* D., 1159.

ἀντιταρασκευάζομαι, *to prepare one's self in turn.*

ἀντιταραττόμαι, *to draw one's self up against or opposite.*

ἀντιτείνω, *to retaliate;* mid. *to contend with one for something*, D., G.

ἀντιστασιάτης, ον (*στασιάτης*), *a partisan, from στάσις*, *an opponent.* 33.

ἀντρον, τό, *a cave.*

ἄνω (ἀνά), 370, 1, *up, high up, above, into the air.*

ἀνέγεων, τό (γῆ), *a hall.*

ἀξία, άς (*ἀξιος*), *value, desert, due.*

ἀξίη, ης, *an AXE.*

τέλεοθαύμαστος, ον, *worthy of admiration.*

τέλεολογος, ον, *worth mentioning.*

ἄξιος, ή, ον (*ἀγω*), *weighing as much, of equal value, worth, worthy, deserving.*

τέλειώ, αξιώσω, etc., *to deem worthy or fit; hence, to ask, demand, claim, as fit.* 38.

τέλειωμα, ατος, τό, *dignity. Axiom.*

τάξις, *worthily, in a manner worthy.*

ἄξω, see ἀγω.

ἀνιδός, δ (ἀείδω), *a bard, singer.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *to bring or carry back word, to report, announce.*

ἀπ-αγορέω, *to renounce, give up, become exhausted.*

ἀπ-άγω, *to conduct or lead away or back.*

ἀπαλδεντος, ον (*παιδείω*), *uneducated.*

ἀπ-αΐρω, *to lift off; hence, to sail away, depart.*

ἀπ-αιτέω, *to ask from, demand.*

τέλ-αλλαγή, ής, *release.*

ἀπ-αλλάττω, *to set free, deliver from; mid. be freed from, g.*

ἀπαλός, ή, ὅν, *soft, tender.*

ἀπαξ, once, *once for all.*

ἀπ-αρα-σκεύαστος or ἀ-παρά-  
σκευος, ον (*παρα-σκευάζω, σκεῦος*), *unprepared.* 39.

ἀπ-άς, ἀσα, άν, (a- cop., πᾶς), *all together, all, the whole.*

τέλπατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc., *to outwit, deceive.*

ἀπάτη, ης, *cunning, deceit.*

ἀπ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), *to be away or absent.*

ἀπ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), *to go away.*

ἀπ-εῖχον, see ἀπ-έχω.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, *to drive off, to ride or march away.*

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ερίκω (*ἐρήκω, ἐρήξω, ἡρῆξα, to keep off*), *to keep off.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *to go away, withdraw.*

ἀπ-έχω, *to hold off, intrans. to be distant; mid. to refrain or abstain from, g.*

ἀπ-ῆλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ῆρα, see ἀπ-αΐρω.

ἀπ-έναι, ἀπ-ιμεν, ἀπ-ιοιμι, ἀπ-ιάν, see ἀπ-ειμι.

ἀπλός, η, ον, 310, *simple.*

**ἀ-πλος**, *ov.*, contr. ἀπλους, ονν (πλέω), *not sailing, unseaworthy.*

**ἀπό**, prep. w. g., *from, off from, away from, of place, time, and cause; originally (as opposed to ἐκ), separated from.* In comp., *from, away, off, in return, sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes almost negative.* OFF, OF.

**ἀποβαλλω**, *to throw away, lose.*

**ἀποβιβάζω**, *to disembark.*

**ἀποδεικνύμι**, *to point out, show, publish, appoint, designate; mid. to declare or express one's opinion, etc.*

**ἀποδιδράσκω** (δρᾶ-), *ἀποδράσσωμαι, ἀποδέδρακα*, 2 a. ἀπέδραν, VI., 613, 614, *to run away, escape unobserved.* 44.

**ἀποδίδωμι**, *to give back or up, restore, render what is due; mid. to sell.* **Apodosis.**

**ἀποδοκεῖ** (δοκέω), *it does not seem expedient.*

**ἀποδύω**, *to strip off, spoil.*

**ἀποθνήσκω**, *to die off, die, suffer death, be slain.*

**ἀπόκειμαι**, *to be laid away, to be reserved.*

**ἀποκηρύττω**, *to renounce publicly, disinherit.*

**ἀποκινδύνεύειν**, *to make a bold attempt; pass. to be put to great hazard.*

**ἀποκλεώ**, *to shut off, intercept.* 26.

**ἀποκόπτω**, *to cut off.*

**ἀποκρίνομαι**, *to reply, answer.*

**ἀποκρύπτω**, *to hide from, conceal.*

**ἀποκτείνω**, *to kill off, slay, put to death.*

**ἀποκτίννυμι**, 2, = ἀποκτείνω.

**ἀποκωλύω**, *to hinder from.*

**ἀπολείπω**, *to leave behind, desert.*

**ἀπολλῦμι**, *to destroy utterly, slay, lose; mid. to perish;* 2 p. ἀπόλωλα, *to be undone.* 52.

'**Ἀπόλλων**, *ανος, ὁ, Apollo.*

**ἀπολυτισις**, *εις, ἡ, release.*

**ἀπολύω**, *to free from.*

**ἀπολάλεκα**, see ἀπόλλημι.

**ἀπομάχος**, *ον (μάχομαι), disabled, out of the ranks.* 33.

**ἀπονέμω**, *to portion out, pay, give.*

**ἀπονοστία** (*νοστέω, νοστήσω, to return home, from νόστος, a return home*), *to return home.*

**ἀποπέμπω**, *to send back, away, or home, remit; mid. dismiss.*

**ἀποπλέω**, *to sail off or away.*

**ἀποπορία**, *ἀπορήσω, etc., to be at a loss or in doubt.*

**ἀποπορία**, *ἄς, perplexity, difficulty.*

**ἀπορος**, *ον, without resources, difficult, impassable.* 25.

**ἀποσκεδάννυμι**, *to scatter abroad.*

**ἀποσπάω**, *to draw off, withdraw.* 23.

**ἀποστέλλω**, *to send away.* **Apostle.**

**ἀποστερέω**, *to rob, defraud.* 27.

**ἀποστρίφω**, *to turn back, induce to return.* **Apostrophe.**

**ἀποσύλλαμ** (*σύλλαω, σύλήσω, etc., to strip off*), *to rob.*

**ἀποσφάττω**, *to slay.*

**ἀποσώζω**, *to lead back in safety.*

**ἀποτειχίζω** (*τειχίζω, stem τειχιδ-, τειχώ, ἐτείχισα, τετείχικα*, IV., *to wall, from τεῖχος*), *to wall off, to build a wall to cut an army off.*

**ἀποτίμω**, *to cut off.*

**ἀποτίθημι**, *to put away, store up.*

**ἀποτίνω** (*τίνω, stem τι-, τίσω, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, -τέτισμαι, -έτισθην*, V., *to pay*), *to pay back; mid. to take vengeance on.*

**ἀποτρίπω**, *to turn off or back.*

**ἀποτυγχάνω**, *to fail to hit, to fail.*

**ἀποφαίνω**, *to show off; mid. to appear, display, declare.*

**ἀποφεύγω**, *to flee away, escape.*

**ἀποχωρίω**, *to go back, retreat.*

ἀπρόσβατος, ον (*βαίνω*), *inaccessible*.

ἀπτω (ἀφ-), ἄψω, ἡψα, ἡμψαι, ἡψθην, III., *to fasten, kindle*; mid. *to fasten one's self to, touch*, G. 40.

ἄρα, post-posit. particle of inference, *therefore, accordingly*.

ἄρα, an interrog. particle, 1803.

Ἄραβις, ἄς, *Arabia*.

ἄργος, ὁν (α-, ἔργον), *without work, idle*. 42.

τάργυρεος, ᾥ, ον, 310, *of silver, silver*. τάργυριον, τό, *a piece of silver, money*. 9.

ἄργυρος, δ (ἀργός, *white*), *silver*.

ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), ἀρέσω, ἡρεσα, ἡρέσην, VI., *to please, satisfy*, D.

ἀρετή, ἡς, *goodness, virtue, courage*. 39.

"Ἄρης, εος, δ, acc. "Ἄρη or "Ἄρην, Ares, the god of war.

Ἄριαεος, ὁ, Ariaeus, commander of the barbarian troops of Cyrus the Younger.

τάριθμέω, ἀριθμήσω, etc., *to estimate, count, number*. **Arithmetic**.

ἀριθμός, δ, *number, numbering, extent*.

Ἄριστ-αρχος, δ, Aristarchus.

ἄριστρω, ἀριστήσω, etc. (ἀριστον), *to breakfast*. 40.

Ἄριστεδης, ον, Aristides.

ἄριστον, τό (ἡρι, *early*), *breakfast*.

ἄριστος, η, ον, *best, bravest*. See ἀγαθός. **Aristo-crat**.

Ἄρκας, ἀδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian*.

ἄρκεω, ἀρκέσω, ἵρκεσα, *to suffice*, D.

ἄρκτος, ἡ, *a bear*. **Arctic**.

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *a two-wheeled warchariot, a chariot*.

τάρμ-άμαξα, ἡς, *a covered carriage*.

Ἄρμενος, ᾥ, ον, Armenian.

ἄρμοττω (άρμοδ-), ἀρμόσω, etc., *to fit together*; intrans. *to be fit or good for*.

τάροτρον, τό, *a plough*.

ἄρδω, ἡροσα, ἡρόθην, *to plough*.

τάρπαγτ', ἡς, *pillaging, plunder*.

ἄρπαξ (άρπαδ-), ἀρπάσω and ἀρπάσομαι, etc., IV., *to snatch up, seize, carry off, pillage, plunder, tear*. Rob. ἄρρην or ἄρσην, ἄρπεν, *male*.

Ἄρταξέρξης, ον, Artaxerxes, esp. Artaxerxes II., son of Darius II. and brother of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἄρταπάτης, ον, Artapates, a personal attendant of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, Artemis, identified by the Romans with Diana.

ἄρτος, δ, *bread*.

τάρχαλος, ᾥ, ον, *original, old*; τὸ ἀρχαλον, *formerly*. **Archaic**.

τάρχη, ἡς, *beginning, command, rule, province, empire, realm*. 13.

τάρχικός, ἡ, ον, *fit to command*.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, ἡρχα, ἡργμα, ἡρχθην, *to be first; in point of time, to begin (comm. mid. in this sense); in point of station, to command, govern, rule*, G. 15. **Arch-, -arch**.

τάρχων, οντος, δ, *a commander, part. of preceding; for voc. sing., see 221, 1. 16.*

ἀσέβεια, ἄς (ἀ-σεβής, *impious, σέβομαι, to revere*), *impiety*.

τὰ-σθενέω, ἀσθενήσω, *to be feeble or sick*.

ἀ-σθενής, ἑς (σθένος, *strength*), *weak*.

ἀ-σινώς, s. ἀσινέστατα (ἀ-σινής, *harmless, σινομαι, to harm*), *without depredation*.

ἀ-σῖτος, ον, *without eating*.

ἀσκέω, ἀσκήσω, *to practise, cultivate*.

τάσκητέος, ᾥ, ον, *to be practised*.

ἀσκός, δ, *a leathern bag*.

ἀσμενος, η, ον (ἡδομαι), *well pleased, glad*.

ἀσπίς, ιδος, ἡ, *a shield*. 33.

ἀστράπτω (ἀστραπ-), ἡστραψα, III., *to lighten, gleam*.

**ἄστρον**, τό, a STAR; comm. pl. the STARS. **Astro-nomy**, astro-logy.

**ἄστυ**, εος, τό, 250, a city. See πόλις.

'**Ἄστυ-άγης**, εος, ὁ, *Astyages*, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

**τάσφαλεια**, ἄς, safety.

**ἀσφαλής**, ἔς (*σφάλλω*), not liable to be tripped up, firm, safe. 30.

**ἀσφαλτός**, ἡ, *bíumēn*, asphalt.

**ἀσφαλῶς** (*ἀσφαλῆς*), with or in safety, safely. 23.

**ἀτακτός**, ον (*τάττω*), in disorder.

**ἀταξία**, ἄς (*τάττω*), want of discipline.

**τάτελεια**, ἄς, exemption; **ἄλλη τις** ἀτέλεια, exemption from some other service.

**ἀτελής**, ἔς (*τέλος*), unfinished, exempt from service.

**ἀτέρ**, improper prep. w. g., without.

**τάτιμάδ** (*ἀτιμαδ*), **ἀτιμάσι**, etc., IV., to dishonor, disgrace. 33.

**ἀτιμός**, ον (*τιμή*), dishonored, without honor.

**ἀτιμών** (*ἀτιμόδ*), **ἀτιμών**, IV. (*ἀτιμός*, vapor), to steam.

**ἀτοπός**, ον, out of place, absurd.

**ἀτυχής**, ἔς (*τύχη*), unfortunate.

**αὖ**, again, moreover, on the other hand.

**αὐλέω**, αὐλήσω (*αἰλός*, a flute), to play the flute.

**αὔριον**, to-morrow.

**αὐτ-άρκης**, ες (*αὐτός*, ἀρκέω), sufficient in one's self, independent.

**αὐτη**, αὐτα, see οὐτος.

**ταύτικα**, at the very instant, at once.

**ταύτο-κέλευστος**, ον (*κελεύω*), self-bidden, of one's own accord.

**ταύτο-μολέω**, αὐτομολήσω (from a stem μολ-, go), to desert.

**αὐτός**, ἡ, ὁ, self, 391, 989, 1; him, her, it, 389, 989, 3; the same, 399, 989, 2. **Auto-**.

**ταῦτοῦ**, here, there.

**αὐτοῦ**, see ε-αυτοῦ.

**αύτό-χθων**, ον (*αὐτός*, χθών), sprung from the land itself.

**ἀφ'**, see ἀπό.

**ἀφ-αιρέω**, to take away; mid. to rob, deprive.

**ἀφανής**, ἔς (*φαίνω*), unseen, out of sight, little known. 24.

**τάφαντι** (*ἀφανιδ*), **ἀφανεῖ**, IV., to make unseen, destroy, annihilate.

**ἀφί**, ἥς (*ἀπτομαί*), the sense of touch.

**ἀφθονία** ἥς (*ἀ-φθονος*, ungrudging, φθόνος), abundance.

**ἀφ-έμι**, to send away, back, or off, to set free, let loose or go.

**ἀφ-ικνίδια**, to come from some place, arrive.

**ἀφ-ιππεύω** (*ἱππευω*, *ἱππεῖν*, to ride, fr. *ἱππεῖς*), to ride off or back.

**ἀφ-ιστημι**, to remove; mid. w. 2 a. act., to revolt. **Apostate**.

**ἀφρων**, ον (*φρήν*), senseless.

**ἀφιλακτος**, ον (*φυλάττω*), unguarded. 34.

**τάχαριστία**, ἄς, thanklessness.

**ἀχαριστος**, ον (*χαρίζομαι*), thankless, ungrateful, unrewarded.

**τάχαριστως**, without gratitude. 25.

**ἀχρηστος**, ον (*χράομαι*), useless.

**ἄχρι**, impropt. prep. w. g. and conj., until.

## B.

**Βαβυλών**, ἄνως, ἡ, *Babylon*.

**τβάθος**, τό, depth. **Bathos**.

**βαθύς**, εια, ὑ, deep. 24.

**βαίνω** (*βα-*, *βαν-*), βήσομαι, βέβηκα -βεβαμαι (rare), -έβάθην (rare), 2 p. (*βέβαα*), 2 a. **Ἐβην**, V., IV., to go.

49. **COME.**

**τβακτηρία**, ἄς, a staff. 50.

**βάλανος**, ἡ, a nut or fruit, such as the acorn, date, etc.

**βαλλω** (**βαλ-**, **βλα-**), **βαλω**, **βέβληκα**, **βέβλημαι**, **έβληθην**, 2 a. **έβαλον**, IV., *to throw, throw at, hit, stone.*

†**βαρβαρικός**, **ή**, **όν**, *barbarian, barbaric.*

†**βαρβαρικώς**, *in barbarian, in Persian.*

**βάρβαρος**, **ον**, *barbarian, barbarous.* 25.

†**βάρος**, **τό**, *weight.*

**βαρύς**, **εια**, **ή**, *heavy.*

†**βασανίζω** (**βασανίδ-**), **βασανίω**, IV., *to test.*

**βάσανος**, **ή**, *the touchstone, a test.*

†**βασιλεῖα**, **ᾶς**, *kingdom, royal authority or power.*

†**βασιλεός**, **ος** or **ᾶ**, **ον**, *kingly, royal; neut. sing. or pl., sc. δῶμα, δώματα, a palace.* 14.

**βασιλεύς**, **έως**, **ό**, 263, *a king, esp. the king of Persia, when comm. the art. is omitted.* **Basilisk.**

†**βασιλεύω**, **βασιλέων**, *to be king, rule.* 2.

†**βασιλικός**, **ή**, **όν**, *royal, the king's.* **Basilica.** 23.

**βέβαλος**, **ος** or **ᾶ**, **ον** (**βαίνω**), *abiding, constant, firm.*

**βέλος**, **τό** (**βάλλω**), *a missile.*

**βελτίων**, **βέλτιστος**, *see ἀγαθός.*

**βία**, **ᾶς**, *force.*

†**βιάζομαι** (**βιαδ-**), **βιάσομαι**, etc., IV., *to force.*

†**βιαλος**, **ᾶς**, **ον**, *violent.*

†**βιαλώς**, *violently.*

**βιβάζω** (**βιβαδ-**), **βιβάσω** or **βιβῶ**, **έβιβασα**, IV., 665, 2 (causative of **βαίνω**), *to make go.*

**βιβλίον**, **τό** (**βιβλος**, *papyrus-bark*), *a book. Bible.*

**βίκος**, **δ**, *a wine-jar, jar.*

**βίος**, **δ**, *life, a living. Quick, biography.*

†**βιοτείων**, **βιωτεῖων**, *to live.*

βλάψη, **ῆς** (**βλάπτω**), *injury.*

**βλάκεύω**, **βλάκείων** (**βλάξ**, *lazy*), *to be lazy.*

βλάπτω (**βλαβ-**), **βλάψω**, etc., III., *to injure, harm, hurt.*

βλέπω, **βλέψομαι**, **έβλεψα**, *to look, see.* 28.

†**βοάω**, **βοήσομαι**, **έβόήσα**, *to call or shout out.* D. 37.

**βοή**, **ῆς**, *a loud cry.*

†**βοηθεία**, **ᾶς**, *aid, assistance.* 4.

†**βοηθέω**, **βοηθήσω**, **έβοήθησα**, **βεβοήθηκα**, **βεβοήθημαι**, *to aid, go to aid, bring aid, assist.* D. 47.

†**βοηθός**, **όν**, *for βοηθόος, ον* (**ήεω**), *running to the battle-shout, aiding, helping.*

**Βόρρας**, **ᾶ**, or **Βορέας**, **ον**, **Βορέας**, *the north-wind.*

**βόσκημα**, **ατος**, **τό** (**βόσκω**, *to feed*), pl. *fatted cattle.*

**βότρυς**, **νος**, **δ**, *a bunch of grapes.*

†**βουλεύω**, **βουλένω**, etc., *to plan, plot; mid. to plan with one's self, deliberate, concert, devise, meditate.* 7

†**βουλήτη**, **ῆς**, *a plan, counsel.*

**βουλόματι**, **βουλήσουμαι**, **βεβούλημαι**, **έβούληθην**, 517, *to will, be willing, wish.* **βούλομαι** expresses willingness, i. e. mere *wish* or *inclination towards, έθέλω will*, i. e. *choice and purpose*, but this distinction is often ignored. 18. WILL.

**βοῦς**, **βοῦς**, **δ**, **ή**, 268, *a bullock, ox, or cow; pl. cattle.*

**βραχύς**, **εια**, **ή**, *short; ἐπὶ βραχύ*, *a short distance.* 35.

**βρέχω**, **έβρεξα**, **βέβρεγμαι**, **έβρεχθην**, *to wet.* 36. RAIN.

**βροντάω**, **βροντήσω** (**βροντή**, *thunder*), *to thunder.*

## Γ.

**γάλα**, **γάλακτος**, **τό**, *milk.*

**γάμος**, **ό**, *marriage.* 27. Polygamy.

**γάρ**, a post-posit. causal conj., for: καὶ γάρ, *etenim*, and (*this is or was, etc., the case*), for.

**γέ**, a post-posit. enclitic particle of emphasis, *quidem*, *at least, anyhow, indeed, certainly, even, too*.

**γέτεων**, ονος, δ, ἡ (γῆ), *a landsman, neighbor*.

**γελδω**, γελάσομαι, ἔγελασα, ἔγελάθην, *to laugh, laugh at.* 33.

**γελλως**, ωτος, δ, *laughter.* 17.

**γεν-**, the stem of γίγνομαι and source of many other words.

**γενείσθαι**, see γίγνομαι.

**γενναῖος**, ᾁ, ον (γέννα, *descent*), *high-born, noble*.

**γενναλως**, nobly.

**γενοικην**, *see γίγνομαι*.

**γένος**, τό, *race, offspring, kind.* KIN.

**γεραιός**, ἄ, ὅν (γῆρας), c. γεραίτερος, *s. γεραιταός*, old.

**γέρρον**, τό, *a wicker-shield covered with ox-hide.*

**γέρων**, οντος, δ, *an old man.* 16.

**γείω**, γείσω, ἔγειναι, γέγεναι, *to give a taste of; mid. to taste, a. CHOOSE.*

**γέφυρα**, ἄσ, *a bridge, whether stationary or pontoon.* 5.

**γε-ωργιλā**, ἄσ (ἐργον), *agriculture.*

**γε-ωργός**, δ (ἐργον), *a husbandman.* George.

**γῆ**, γῆς (contr. from γέα), pl. rare, earth, land. 9. Geo-logy, geo-graphy, etc.

**γηγήλοφος**, ὁ, *a hill.*

**γῆρας**, αος, ως, τό, 228, *old age.* 44.

**γίγας**, αντος, δ, 225, *a giant.*

**γίγνομαι** (γεν-), γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 p. γέγονα, am, 2 a. ἔγενόμην, VIII., *to be born, become, be, occur, come out, prove one's self, arise, accrue, get.* 45.

**γιγνέσκω** (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα,

**ἔγνωμαι**, ἔγνωθην, 2 a. ἔγνων, VI., *to perceive, KNOW.* 51. CAN.

**γλαῦξ**, κός, ἡ (γλαυκός, gleaming), *the owl*, so called from its *glaring eyes*.

**γλυκύς**, εῖα, ἕ, *sweet.*

**γλῶσσα**, ης, *the tongue.* Glossary.

**γνώμη**, ης (γιγνώσκω, st. γνω-), *judgment, purpose, opinion, knowledge.* 42. Gnomic.

**γονεύς**, ἑως, δ (γεν-), *a father;* pl. parents.

**γόνων**, ατος, τό, *the KNEE.* 50.

**γράμμα**, ατος, τό (γρίφω), *a letter;* pl. letters, literature. Grammar.

**γράψω**, γράπεις, ἡ, 268, *an old woman.*

**γράψω**, γράψω, etc., w. 2 a. p. ἐγράφην, *to GRAVE, write, compose.* 2. Graphic.

**γυμνάζω** (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω, IV., *to exercise.* 40. Gymnastic.

**γυμνής**, ἥτος, δ, or **γυμνήτης**, ον, *light armed; as noun, a light-armed soldier.*

**γυμνός**, ἡ, ὅν, *naked, lightly clad.*

**γυνή**, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικά, γύναι, etc., ἡ (γεν-), *a woman, wife.* Miso-gynist.

**γύψω**, γυπός, δ, *a vulture.*

## Δ.

**δαίμων**, ονος, ὁ, ἡ, *a god, destiny, fortune.*

**δάκρυν**, νος, τό, *a TEAR.*

**δακρύω**, δακρύσω, ἐδάκρυσα, δεδάκρυμαι, *to weep.*

**δαπανάω**, δαπανήσω, etc., *to expend.* 39.

**δαπάνη**, ης, *expense.*

**δαρεικός**, ὁ, *a daric, a Persian gold coin containing about 125.5 grains of gold, and worth, therefore, about \$5.40. A daric was worth 20 Attic drachmae.*

**Δαρεος**, ὁ, *Darius*, the name of several kings of Persia, in particular *Darius II.*, father of Cyrus the Younger.

**δασμός**, ὁ (*δαιμονι*, to divide), an impost, tribute, tax. 7.

δέ, a post-posit. conj., but, and; καὶ...δέ, but (δέ) further (καὶ).

δέδια, δέδοικα, see ἔδεισα.

δεῖ, δέη, see δέω, to want.

δεῖδω, Epic, see ἔδεισα.

δείκνυμ (δεικ-), δεῖξω, ἔδειξα, δέ-δειχα, δέδειγμα, ἔδειχθην, 2, to show, exhibit, portray. TEACH.

δελητ., ης, afternoon, evening.

δενός, ἡ, ὁν (δείδω), fearful, mighty, skilful; δενόν, τό, danger, peril. ἄδενός, terribly.

δειπνέω, δειπνήσω, ἔδειπνησα, δε-δείπνησα, to dine.

δειπνον, τό, dinner, the second of the two regular meals of the day.

δέκα, τεν. Decade.

Δελφοί, ῥν, *Delphi*, the seat of the famous oracle of Apollo in Phocis.

δένδρον, τό, or δένδρος, τό, a tree. 53.

δεξίος, ἀ, ὁν, right, on the right hand; ἡ δεξιά, sc. χείρ, the right hand, often given and taken in making a treaty; ἐν δεξιᾳ, on the right hand; τὸ δεξιόν, sc. κέρας ορ μέρος, the right wing; σο τὰ δεξιά, the right. 33.

**Δεξι-ππος**, ὁ, *Dexippus*.

δέρμα, ατος, τό (δέρω, to skin), the skin, hide. Epi-dermis.

**δεσμός**, ὁ (δέω, to bind), band, strap.

δεσπότης, ον, voc. δέσποτα, a master, despot.

δεύρο, hither.

δεύτερος, ἀ, ον (δίνο), the second; δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, a second time. Deutero-nomy.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, etc., take, accept, receive, await the attack of. 28.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἔδέθην, to bind. 50. **Dia-dem.**

δέω, δέχω, ἔδέσα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἔδεῆθην, to want; δεῖ, impers., there is need of, it is necessary, one must or ought; mid. to stand in need of, want, beg, G.

δέη, post-posit. intens. or infer. particle, accordingly, so, then, now.

δῆλος, η, ον, clear, evident.

δηλώω, δηλώσω, etc., to make clear, relate. 18.

**δημ-αγωγός**, ὁ (δῆμος, ἄγω), a demagogue.

Δημήτηρ, Δήμητρος, ή, 278, Demeter, the Roman Ceres.

δημο-κρατία, ἡς (κράτος), a democracy.

δῆμος, ὁ, the people.

δηόω, δηώσω, ἔδηψα, ἔδηψθην (δήμος, hostile, from δαίω, to kindle), to ravage, lay waste.

**Δία**, see Ζεύς.

διά, prep., through. (1) With σ., of place, time, and means; διὰ φιλίας ἵεναι, to be in friendship (with one). (2) With Α., on account of, through the agency of, by reason of. In comp., through, apart.  **Dia-**.

**δια-βαίνω**, to go through or across, to cross.

**δια-βάλλω**, to attack one's character, to accuse falsely, slander. **Diabolic.**

**διά-βασις**, εως, η (δια-βαίνω), a place of crossing, ford, ferry, bridge.

**δια-βατίος**, ι, ον (δια-βαίνω), to be crossed.

**δια-βατός**, η, ον (δια-βαίνω), fordable.

**δια-βιβάζω**, to carry or lead across, transport.

**δια-βολή**, ης (δια-βάλλω), slander.

**δι-αγγέλλω**, to report, announce; mid. to pass the word to one another.

- δια-δίωμι,** to distribute.
- δια-θεάσομαι,** to examine, observe, consider.
- διαίτη,** ης, mode of life.
- διά-κειμαι,** to be disposed.
- δι-άκόσιοι,** αι, α (δίς, twice, ἑκατόν), two hundred.
- δια-λέγομαι,** to converse, D. Dialogue.
- δι-αλλάττω,** to interchange, change enmity for friendship, reconcile.
- διαλύω,** to put an end to.
- δια-πολεμέω,** to fight it out.
- δια-πορεύω,** to carry across; mid. to march through.
- δια-πράττω,** to work out, accomplish.
- δια-αρπάζω,** to tear apart, plunder.
- δια-σημαίνω,** to signify, make known.
- δια-σπάω,** to draw apart, separate.
- δια-σπέρω,** to scatter abroad; mid. to scatter, intrans. 43.
- δια-σώζω,** to keep safe through, bring safe.
- δια-τελέω,** to continue.
- δια-τίθημι,** to dis-pose, manage, treat; mid. to sell.
- δια-τρέφω,** to sustain.
- δια-τρίβω,** to wear away, waste, delay. 22.
- †δια-φερόντως,** pre-eminently. 29.
- δια-φέρω,** to differ, contend, fight, be different from, G.
- δια-φθείρω** (φθείρω, stem φθερ-, φθερῶ, ἐφθείρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμαι, 2 p. ἐφθορα, 2 a. p. ἐφθάρην, IV., to destroy), to destroy utterly.
- δια-φυλάττω,** to preserve, defend.
- †διδάσκαλος,** ὁ, a teacher.
- διδάσκω** (διδαχ-), διδάξω, etc., VI., to teach. 53. Didactic.
- διδῆμι,** 1, to bind. See δέω.
- διδῶμι** (δο-), δώσω, ἐδώκα, δένωκα, δέ-δομαι, ἐδόθην, 1, to give, grant. Dose.
- δι-ελαύνω,** to ride through.
- δι-ερωτάω,** to cross-question.
- δι-έχω,** to stand or be apart, G.
- δι-γγέομαι,** to describe in full, discourse.
- δι-ιστημι,** to separate; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand apart.
- †δικάζω** (δικαδ), δικάω, ἐδίκασα, δε-δίκασμαι, ἐδικάσθην, IV., to judge.
- †δίκαιος,** ἄ, ον, just, right; τὸ δί-καιον, justice, pl. rights. 53.
- †δικαιοσύνη,** ης, justice, uprightness.
- †δικαιόω,** justly.
- †δικαστής,** οῦ, a judge.
- δίκη,** ης, right, justice, penalty, a lawsuit; δίκην διδόναι, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment; τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν, to get one's deserts. 50.
- Διο-γένης,** εος, ονς, ὁ, Diogenes.
- Διόνυσος,** ὁ, Dionysus, one of the names of Bacchus.
- Διός,** see Ζεύς. Tues-day.
- δισ-χιλιοι,** αι, α (δίς, twice, χιλιοι), two thousand.
- διφθέρα,** ἄς, a tanned hide. Diphtheria.
- δίχα** (δίς, twice), in two, apart.
- δίψα,** ης, thirst.
- †διψάω,** διψήσω, ἐδίψησα, 496, to thirst, be thirsty.
- †διωκτίος,** ἄ, ον, to be pursued.
- διώκω,** διώξω or διάξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην (διώ, to flee), to pursue, chase, prosecute. 28.
- †διώξις,** εως, ἡ, pursuit.
- διθῆναι,** δοίην, see δίδωμι.
- δοκέω** (δοκ-), δόξω, ἐδόξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην (rare), VII., to think; intr. to seem, seem good, be thought best, be voted, D. 42.
- δοκιμάζω** (δοκιμαδ-), δοκιμάσω, δε-δοκίμασμαι, ἐδοκιμάσθην, IV. (δόκιμος, accepted after proof, δέχομαι), to prove, examine

**δόξα**, ης (δοκέω), *opinion, reputation, glory.* Ortho-dox.

δόξας, δόξω, see δοκέω.

**δορκάς**, ἀδος, ἡ (δέρκομαι, to look), a gazelle.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, the trunk of a tree, a spear-shaft, a spear.

†δουλεῖα, ἄς, slavery.

†δουλεύω, δουλεύω, to be a slave, serve.

δοῦλος, δ, a slave. 13.

†δουλώω, δουλώω, etc., to enslave.

δούναι, δούς, see δίδωμι.

δράμα, ατος, τό (δράω, to do), a drama.

δράμοιμι, δραμοῦμαι, see τρέχω.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδίνημαι, ἔδυνθην, 517, to be able, strong enough; οἱ μέγιστα δυνάμενοι, the most powerful. 49.

†δύναμις, εως, ἡ, power, ability, a war-force, forces, troops. 21. Dynamic.

†δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν, powerful, possible, practicable.

δύνω (δν-), 2 a. εδῶν, V., to enter, set. See δίω.

δύο, 375, two. Dual.

δύσ-, an inseparable prefix, 875, 2, ill.

δύσ-εξ-εύρετος, ον (εύρισκω), hard to find out.

δύσις, εως, ἡ (δίω), the setting of the sun.

δύσ-κολος, ον (κόλον, food), hard to satisfy, discontented; harassing, hard.

δύσμητή, ἡς (δίω), comm. pl. the setting of the sun. 54.

δύσ-πόρεντος, ον (πορείω), hard to pass.

δύσ-τυχής, ἐς (τύχη), unfortunate.

†δύσ-τυχήλα, ἄς, misfortune.

δύω, δύσω, εδύσα, δέδυκα, δέδυμαι, εδέθην, to cause to enter, sink, trans.;

mid., w. p. act., to sink, set. See δίνω.

δᾶ, see δίδωμι.

δώδεκα (δίο, δέκα), twelve.

δῶρον, τό (δίδωμι), a gift, present, bribe. 7.

δώσω, see δίδωμι.

## E.

ἔλλωκα, ἔλλων, see ἄλλισκομαι.

ἔάν (εὶ, ἀν), conj., followed by the subj., if.

ἴειν-περ, if indeed or only.

ἴ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, 401, 402, of himself, herself, itself; οι ἔαυτοῦ, his own (men), τὰ ἔαυτῶν, their own (affairs).  
ἴάν, έθω, εἰπος, εἰπα, εἰπάμαι, εἰδήθην, to allow, permit, let go or alone.

20.

ἔγγονς, c. and s. ἔγγυτερον, ἔγγυτα, or ἔγγυτέρω, ἔγγυτάτω, near; sup. w. art., the nearest.

ἔγειρω (ἐγερ-), ἔγερω, ἔγειρα, ἔγηγερμαι, ἥγερθην, 2 p. ἔγρηγορα, IV., to wake, stir up, raise, erect; 2 p. to be awake.

ἴγ-κράτεα, ἄς, self-control.

ἴγ-κρατής, ἐς (κράτος), in power over, self-controlled, in possession of.

24.

ἴγ-κρύπτω, to bury.

ἴγνωκα, see γιγνώσκω.

ἴγ-χειρίζω (ἐγχειρίδ-), ἔγχειριψις (χείρ), to intrust.

ἴγ-χώριος, ἄς or ος, ον (χώρα), in or belonging to the country.

ἴγω, 389, and 985, 986, I. Egoist.

ἴγωγε, I for my part, I certainly.

ἴδεισα (δι-, δει-), δέδοικα, 2 p. δέδια (804), both perfects with present sense, to fear, be afraid.

ἴδησκα, see δοκέω.

ἴδοξα, see δοκέω.

**ἴδοσαν**, see δίδωμι.

**ἴδραμον**, see τρέχω.

**ἴδωκα**, see δίδωμι.

**ἴθελοντης**, *oī*, a volunteer; as adj.

willing.

ἴθλω, sometimes θλω, ἰθλήσω, ἥθλησα, ἥθληκα, to be willing, wish, desire. 2.

**ἴθικω** (ἐθιδ-), ἴθισω, εἰθισα, εἰθικα, εἰθισμαι, εἰθισθην, IV. (ἔθος), to accustom.

**ἴθος**, *τό*, a nation. Ethno-graphy.

**ἴθος**, *τό*, custom; pl. manners.

**εἰ**, conj., if; *ei μή*, unless; *ei γάρ* or *eiθε*, 1507, would that; as an inter. part., 1605, whether.

**εἰδάτα**, see ἔάω.

**εἰδίναται**, see οἶδα.

**εἰδον**, see ὄράω.

**ἱεῖδος**, *τό*, form.

**εἰδῶ**, **εἰδός**, see οἶδα.

**εἴη**, see εἰμι.

**εἴθε**, see εἰ.

**εἰκάζω** (εἰκαδ-), εἰκάσω, etc., IV., to make like, liken, suppose, conjecture.

**εἴκοσι**, twenty.

**εἰκότως** (ἐουκα), with good reason.

**εἴλον**, εἰλόμην, see αἴρεω.

**εἴμι** (ἐσ-), εἴσομαι, imperf. ἦν, 806, to be; εἴστιν, it is possible. A.M.

**εἴμι** (ι-), imperf. ηειν or ηα, 808, and 1257, to go.

**εἴπον** (ἐπ- for Φεπ, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἴπα, εἰρηκα, εἰρημαι, ἐρρήθην, VIII., to speak, say, advise, order. 48.

**εἴ-περ**, if in fact.

**εἴργω**, εἴρξω, εἴρξα, εἰργμαι, εἰρχθην, to hem in.

**εἰρηκα**, εἰρημαι, see εἴπον.

**εἰρήνη**, *η*, peace. 23.

**εἰς**, prep. w. acc., into, to, among, till, for, about, up to, on, of place, time, number and measure, and purpose or reference; originally (as

opposed to ἐκ), to (a place) within. In comp., into, in, to. 3.

**εἰς**, *μία*, *ἐν*, 375, one; *καθ'* ἑνα, one by one, singly.

**εἰσ-βαῖλλω**, throw one's self into, enter.

**τελο-βολή**, *ῆς*, an entrance, pass.

**εἰσ-δύομαι**, to enter into.

**εἰσ-ειμι** (*εἰμι*), to go into or in.

**εἰσος** (*εἰς*), within.

**εἴτα**, then, thereupon, next.

**εἰχον**, see ἔχω.

**ἐκ** or **ἐξ**, 63, prep. w. G., from, out of, by (of the agent), of place, time, and origin; originally (as opposed to ἀπό), from within; **ἐκ παιδῶν**, from boyhood. In comp., out, from, away, off. 3.

**ἐκαστος**, *η*, or, each, every, of a number; pl. several, respective, all.

**τέκαστοτε**, each time.

**ἐκάτερος**, *ᾶ*, or, each, of two.

**τέκατέρωθεν**, on both sides.

**τέκατέρωσε**, in both directions.

**ἐκατόν**, a HUNDRED. Hecatom-b.

**ἐκ-βαῖλλω**, to cast out, banish.

**ἐκ-βασις**, *εως*, *ἡ* (*βαίνω*), outlet, pass. 25.

**ἐκ-γονος**, *ον* (*γεν-*), born from; *οι* ἐκγονοι, the descendants; *τὰ* ἐκγονα, the young of animals.

**ἐκ-δέρω** (*δέρω*, derō, ἐδειρα, δέδαρμα, 2 a. p. ἐδάρην, to flay), to flay.

**ἐκ-διδομι**, to give up.

**ἐκεῖ**, there.

**τέκειθεν**, thence, from that place.

**τέκεινος**, *η*, *ο*, dem. pron., 409, that.

**ἐκ-καλύπτω**, to uncover.

**ἐκ-κλησία**, *ᾶς* (*καλέω*), an assembly called by the crier. 10. Ecclesiastic.

**ἐκ-κλίνω** (*κλίνω*, stem *κλιν-*, *κλινῶ*, *κλίνα*, *κέκλιμαι*, *ἐκλίθην*, 2 a. p. *ἐκλίνην*, IV., to bend), to give way. 41.

**ἐκ-λέγω**, to select. Eclectic.

**ἐκ-πίνω**, to drink up.

**ἐκ-πίπτω**, *to fall out, be banished or exiled.*

**ἐκ-πλαγές**, *see ἐκ-πλήττω.*

**ἐκ-πλέω**, *to sail away.*

**ἐκ-πλήττω**, *to strike out of one's senses, terrify.* 47.

**ἐκ-ποδῶν** (*ποὺς*), *out of the way.*

**ἐκ-πορεύομαι**, *to march out.*

**ἐκ-πρεπής**, *ἔς* (*πρέπω*), *distinguished.*

**ἐκ-τίθημι**, *to expose.*

**ἐκ-φαίνω**, *to show forth, proclaim.*

**ἐκ-φεύγω**, *to flee from, escape.*

**ἐκένω**, *οὐσα, ὅν*, 333, *willing, of one's own accord.*

**ἔλαιον**, *τό*, *olive-oil, oil.*

**ἔλαττων**, *ον*, *see μικρός and ὀλίγος.*

**ἔλαύνω** (*ἔλα-*), *ἔλω, ἡλασα, ἔληλακα, ἔληλαμαι, ἡλάσθην*, V., *to drive, ride, march, of the commander, both trans. and intr.* See *πορεύομαι*. 2.

**Elastic.**

**ἴλαφειος**, *ἄν, ον*, *of a deer.*

**ἴλαφος**, *ὁ, ἥ, ἡ*, *a deer, stag.*

**ἴλέγχω**, *ἴλέγξω, ἡλεγξα, ἔλλεγυμαι, ἡλέγχθην*, *to confute, convict.* 43.

**ἴλεν**, *ἴλεσθαι*, *see αἱρέω.*

**ἴλευθερλᾶ**, *ἄς*, *freedom, liberty.* 53.

**ἴλευθερος**, *ἄ, ον*, *free, independent.*

**ἴλευθερώω**, *ἴλευθερώσω, to free.*

**ἴλέφας**, *αντος, ὁ*, *the elephant.*

**ἴλθεν**, *ἴλθομι, ἔλθω, ἔλθών*, *see ἔρχομαι.*

**ἼΕΛΛΑΣ**, *ἀδος, ἥ*, *Greece.*

**Ἕλλην**, *ηνος, ὁ*, *Hellen, son of Deucalion; then, a Greek, used also adj.*

**ὝΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΟΣ**, *ἥ, ὅν*, *Greek, Grecian;*

*τὸ Ἐλληνικόν* (*sc. στράτευμα*), *the Greek force.* Hellenic.

**ἴλληνικῶς**, *in Greek.*

**ἴλληπτῖς** (*ἐλπιδ-*), *ἡλπισα, ἡλπίσθην*, IV., *to hope.*

**ἴλπις**, *ἰδος, ἥ*, 225, *hope.*

**ἴμ-αυτοῦ**, *ῆς*, 401, 402, *of myself.*

**ἐμ-βάλνω**, *to go into or on board, embark, followed by εἰς.*

**ἐμ-βάλλω**, *to throw in; to inflict; empty; reflex., with εἰς, to invade.*  
**Emblem.**

**ἐμ-βάσις**, **ἐμ-βάντες**, *see ἐμ-βαίνω.*

**ἐμ-βιβάζω**, *to make embark, put on board.*

**ἐμέ**, *see ἐγώ.* ME.

**ἐμεινά**, *see μένω.*

**ἐμ-μένω**, *to remain in.*

**ἐμοί**, *see ἐγώ.*

**ἐμός**, *ἥ, ὅν* (*ἐγώ*), 406, *my, mine.*

**ἐμοῦν**, *see ἐγώ.*

**ἐμ-πέρως** (*πειρά*, trial, acquaintance), *in acquaintance with.*

**ἐμ-πίπτω**, *to fall into, occur to, D.*

**ἐμ-ποιέω**, *to impress upon, inspire in, D. A.*

**τέμ-πορεύομαι**, *to go to, travel on business, engage in traffic.*

**τέμ-πόριον**, *τό*, *a mart, emporium.*

**ἐμ-πορος**, *ὁ, ον* *on a journey, a merchant.*

**ἐμ-προσθετ**, *in front; ὁ ἐμπροσθετ*, *the preceding.*

**ἐμ-φαντῶ** (*ἐμφανιδ-*), **ἐμφανιῶ**, IV. (*φαίνω*), *to show forth, show.*

**ἐν**, prep. w. D., IN, *on, at, among, of place and time.* In comp., *in, on, at.*

**τέν-αντισθομαι**, *ἴναντισθομαι, ἴναντι-ωμαι, ἴναντισθην*, *to withstand, D.*

**ἐν-αντίος**, *ἄ, ον* (*ἀντί*), *opposite, opposed to, in one's face.*

**ἐν-άπτω**, *to bind on, set on fire.*

**ἐν-δεής**, *ἔς* (*δέω*), *in want.*

**ἐν-δεικνύμι**, *to mark out, in-dicate, express.*

**ἐνδον** (*ἐν*), *within.*

**ἐν-δύνω**, *to put on.*

**ἐν-ειμι** (*εἰμι*), *to be in, D.*

**ἐνεκα**, *improper prep. w. G., on account of.*

**ἐν-εχείριστα**, *see ἐγ-χειρίζω.*

**ἐν-ῆγ**, *see ἐν-ειμι.*

**Ἐνθα** (ἐν), *there, here, where, there-upon, then.*

τὸν θάνατον, *here, hither.*

τὸν θανατόπερ, *just where.*

ἐν-θείην, ἐν-θέμενος, see ἐν-τίθημι.

ἐνθεν (ἐν), *thence, hence, whence.*

τὸν θένθεν-δε, *from this very place, hence.*

ἐν-θεος, *ov, inspired.*

ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (θύμος), *to have in mind, reflect.* 29.

τὸν θόρημα, *ατος, τό, a thought, plan.*

ἐναυτός, ὁ, *a year.*

ἐν-οτε, 1029, *sometimes.*

ἐν-νοέω, often dep. w. a. pass., *to have in mind, be apprehensive.*

τὸν νοια, ἄς, *a thought, reflection.*

ἐν-οράω, *to see in a person or thing.*

ἐνός, ἐν, see εἰς.

ἐν-τάττω, *to enroll.*

ἐνταῦθα (ἐν), *here, there, then, here-upon, thereupon.*

ἐν-τείνω, *to stretch tight or upon, string a bow, inflict upon,* A. D.

ἐν-τελής, ἡς (τέλος), *at the end, complete, full.*

τὸν τελῶς, *completely.*

ἐντεῦθεν (ἐν), *from here or there, hereupon.*

ἐν-τίθημι, *to put or inspire in,* A. D.

ἐν-τολή, ἡς (ἐν-τέλλω, *to put upon, command, τέλλω, to raise*), *a command.*

ἐντός (ἐν), *within.*

ἐν-τυγχάνω, *to fall in with,* D.

ἐξ, prep., see ἐκ.

ἕξ, *SIX.*

ἐξ-αγγίλλω, *to tell out, report.*

ἐξ-άγω, *to lead out, induce.*

ἐξ-αιτέω, *to demand from; mid. to beg off.*

τέξ-απατάω, *to deceive grossly, deceive.* 34.

ἐξ-απάτη, ἡς, *imposition.*

ἐξ-απίνης or ἐξ-αλφνης (ἀφνω, un-aware), *of a sudden, suddenly.*

ἐξ-ειμι (εἰμι), *to be out of restraint, only imper., ἔξεστι, ἔξεσται, etc., it is in one's power, possible, one may; pt. ἔξεν used absol., 1569, when it is or was in one's power, when one may or might.*

ἐξ-ειμι (εἰμι), *to go out, empty, as a river.*

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *to expel; intr. to ride out, march forth, on, or away, to advance.*

ἐξ-εργάζομαι, *to work out, accomplish.*

ἐξ-έρχομαι, *to come out.*

ἐξ-εστι, ἔξ-εσται, *it is, will be, possible, see ἐξ-ειμι.*

ἐξ-ετάξω (ἐξετάδ-), ἔξετάσω, etc. (ἐτέος, real), *to examine, scrutinize.*

τέξ-ετασις, εως, ἡ, *an inspection, review.* 21.

ἕξηκοντα (έξ), *sixty.*

ἐξ-ήχθην, see ἐξ-άγω.

ἐξ-ικνίσομαι, *to come out to, to reach.*

ἐξ-όν, see ἐξ-ειμι.

ἐξ-οπλίζω, *arm completely.*

ἐξ-ορμάω, *to urge forth; intr. to set out.*

ἐξω (έκ), *without, outside, abroad, beyond, beyond the reach of.* EXOTIC.

ἴσικα (ικ-), 2 p., related to εἰκάζω q. v., *to be like or fit,* D.; έικε, impers., *it seems.*

ἐπ-άγω, *to bring to, on, or upon.*

ἐπαθού, see πάσχω.

τέπ-αινετός, ἡ, ὅν, *praiseworthy.*

τέπ-αινέω, *to approve, praise, commend.* 42.

ἐπ-αινος, ὁ, *praise.*

ἐπ-αίτιος, *ov, blamed for a thing;* ἐπαίτιον, *a ground of accusation.*

τέπάν, or ἐπίην (ἐπει, ἀν), conj. w subj., *whenever, as soon as.*

ἐπει (ἐπι), conj., *when, since.*

ἡ ἐπειδάν (ἀν), conj. w. subj., *when indeed, whenever, when.*

ἡ ἐπειθῆναι, conj., *when now, when.*

ἐπειψημ (εἰμι), *to be upon or over.*

ἐπειψημ (εἰμι), *to go or come upon, to come on, attack, make an attack, D.; ή ἐπιώσα ἡμέρα, the next day; so ή ἐπιώσα νίξ.*

ἐπειτα, *thereupon, thereafter; δέ επειτα χρόνος, the coming time.*

ἐπερωτάω, *to put a question to, to ask again.*

ἐπεῖχω, *to hold upon the place where one is, delay. Epoch.*

ἐπήν, see ἐπάν.

ἐπῆν, see ἐπειψημ.

ἐπερόμην, see ἐπερωτάω.

ἐπι, prep., *on, upon. (1) With G., on, upon, towards, in the time of, of place and time; ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four deep. (2) With D., upon, over, for, at, near, in addition to, on account of, in the power of, of place, time, and various other relations; ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage; ἐφ ᾧ, on condition that, 1460. (3) With A., originally up to, and then, to, towards, for, against; ἐπὶ λειαν, for or to obtain booty. In comp., upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides, and sometimes simply intens. Ep-, epi-*

τέπι-βουλεύω, *to plan or plot against, to plot, D.*

ἐπι-βουλή, ης, *a plot.*

ἐπι-γίγνομαι, *to come upon, arise.*

ἐπι-δεικνῦμι, *to exhibit, show, point out.*

ἐπι-διδωμι, *to give besides, yield more, intr. increase.*

ἐπι-θυμέω, ἐπιθυμήω, ἐπεθυμησα, ἐπιτεθυμηκα (θύμος), *to set one's heart on, desire, G. 38.*

ἐπι-θυμία, άς, *desire.*

ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό (ἐπικουρέω, to

*aid; ἐπίκουρος, helping), a protection, relief.*

ἐπι-κουφίζω (κουφίζω, stem κουφι-, κουφιῶ, ἐκούφισα, IV., to lighten, κούφος, light), *to lighten.*

ἐπι-κρατέω, *to rule over, be victorious.*

ἐπι-κρύπτω, *to throw a covering over; mid. to conceal one's self, and so the pt., secretly.*

ἐπι-κύπτω (κύπτω, stem κύφ-, κύψω and κύψομαι, ἐκύψα, 2 p. κέκύψα, III., to bend forward), *to bend to or over, intr.*

ἐπι-κύρω (κύρω, κύρων, etc., to confirm, κύρος, authority), *to confirm, ratify, vote. 38.*

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, *to forget, G.*

ἐπι-λέγω, *to say besides or also. Epilogue.*

ἐπι-λείπω, *to leave behind; of things, to fail.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι and ἐπι-μελομαι, ἐπι-μελίσσομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (μέλω), *to care for, look out for, give attention to, observe or watch carefully, G. 36.*

ἐπι-μελής, ές (μελω), *careful, vigilant.*

ἐπι-μελῶς, *with care.*

ἐπι-ορκέω, ἐπιορκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα, ἐπιώρκηκα, *to swear falsely, forswear one's self. 44.*

ἐπι-ορκλᾶ, άς, *perjury.*

ἐπι-ορκος, ον (όρκος), *against one's oath, perjured.*

ἐπι-πίπτω, *to fall upon.*

ἐπι-πονος, ον, *for toil, toilsome, laborious. 23.*

ἐπι-σιτισμός, θ (ἐπι-σιτίζομαι, to furnish one's self with food, σιτος), *provisioning, obtaining provisions, a supply of provisions.*

ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, *a pres. not used in good Att., furnishing the rest of its tenses to sq.*

- έπι-σκοπίω, *to look at, inspect, consider; hence, to ascertain.*
- έπισταμαι, *έπιστησομαι, ήπιστήθην,* 1, *to know how, know, understand.* 49.
- ήπιστημη, *ης, knowledge.*
- έπι-στολή, *ης (έπι-στέλλω, to send to), a letter, epistle.* 3.
- έπι-στρατεύω, *to make an expedition against.* D.
- έπι-σφαλής, *ἐς (σφάλλω), prone to fall, unsteady, dangerous.*
- έπι-σφάττω and έπι-σφάδω, *to slay upon.*
- έπι-τελέω, *to bring to an end, accomplish.*
- έπιτηδεος, *ἄ, ον (έπιτηδές, for a purpose), suitable, proper; τὰ έπιτηδεῖα or simply έπιτηδεῖα, provisions.* 29.
- έπιτηδεύω, *έπιτηδεύω (έπιτηδές, on purpose, advisedly), to pursue, devote one's self to.*
- έπι-τίθημι, *to put upon, inflict, as punishment; mid. to put one's self upon, attack.* D. *Epithet.*
- έπι-τρέπω, *to turn over to, intrust, permit.* A. D.
- έπι-φαίνω, *to show forth; mid. to appear.* D.
- έπι-χειρέω, *έπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχείρησα, ἐπικεχειρῆσκα (χείρ), to put hand to, try, attempt.* 10.
- έπι-ψηφίζω, *to put to vote.*
- έπιλήγην, *see πληγτώ.*
- έπι-οικοδομέω, *to build upon.*
- έπομαι (*σεπ-*), *έφομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμην, to follow, attend, belong to.* D. 52.
- ἔπος, *τό, word; pl. verses, a poem.*
- Epic.
- έπτα, *SEVEN. Heptarchy.*
- έραστής, *οῦ (έραμαι, to love), a lover.*
- τέργαζομαι (*έργασ-*), *έργασσομαι, είργασμαι, είργασάμην, 537, 2, to work.*
- τέργαστα, *ἄς, work.*
- τέργον, *τό, WORK, deed, action, undertaking, execution, fact, event, result, exercise.* 34.
- έρδω (*έργ-*), *έρξω, ἔρξα, 2 p. ἔργα, VIII., to work.*
- τέρημά, *ἄς, a desert. Eremite, hermit.*
- έρημος, *ἡ or ος, ον, lonely, deserted, empty, unprotected.* 55.
- τέρπεω (*έριδ-*), *ήρισα, IV., to contend with.* D.
- έρις, *ιδος, ἡ, strife.*
- τέρματον, *τό, a piece of good luck.*
- τέρμηνεύς, *έως, ὁ, an interpreter. Hermeneutics.*
- 'Ερμῆς, *οὐ, 184, Hermes, identified by the Romans with Mercury, the god of speech, messenger of the gods, and giver of good luck. Hermetically.*
- έρυμνός, *ἡ, ὁν (έρνομαι, to defend), fortified, defensible.*
- έρχομαι (*έλιθ-*, *έλειθ-*), *έλεισομαι (Att. είμι), 2 p. ἔλήλυθα, 2 a. ἤλθον, VIII., to come, go.*
- έρω, *ωτος, ὁ (έραμαι, to desire), love, desire. Erotic.*
- έρωτάω, *έρωτήσω, etc., w. 2 a. ἥρόμην, to inquire, ask, question.* 51.
- ίσθης, *ἡτος, ἡ (έννυμ, to clothe), a garment, apparel.*
- ίσθλω (*έδ-*, *φαγ-*), *έδομαι, έδήδοκα, έδήδεσμαι, ήδεσθην, 2 a. ἐφαγον, VIII., to EAT, consume.*
- ίσθλός, *ἡ, ὁν, good.*
- ίσπέρα, *ἄς, evening.*
- ίσται, *see είμι.*
- ίσταλμένος, *see στέλλω.*
- ίσταμεν, *ίσταναι, 508, see ισ-*  
τημι.
- ίσ-τε (*εἰς, δτε*), *conj., until.*
- ίστηκα, *ίστην, see ιστημ.*
- ίστι, *ίστω, see είμι.*
- ίστως, *see ιστημ.*

έταιρος, ὁ (έτης, a clansman), a companion, comrade.

έταξα, ἔταχθην, see τάττω.

έταφην, see θάπτω.

έτερος, ἄ, ον, the OTHER of two.

έτι, yet, still, further, any longer; w. c. still, even, any.

έτοιμος or ἔτοιμος, η or ος, ον, ready.

έτος, τό, a year.

έτραφην, see τρέφω.

εὐ (prop. neut. of Epic εὖς, good, brave), well, easily; in comp. well, very. Eu-, eu-logy.

εὐ-γενής (γεν-), well-born, noble.

εὐ-γεως, ων (γῆ), fertile.

τευδαμονιά, ἄς, happiness.

τευδαμονίζω (εὐδαμινθ-), εὐδαμονιώ, IV., to regard or esteem happy, congratulate.

εὐ-δαμων, ον (δαιμων, fortune), fortunate, prosperous, happy.

εὐ-δᾶξος, ον (δᾶξα), in repute.

εὐ-ειδής, ἐς (εἰδος), fine-looking. 30.

εὐ-ελπις, εὐελπι, 316, of good hope, hopeful.

εὐ-εργεστά, ἄς (ἐργον), a kindness, favor; bene-ficence.

εὐ-εργέτης, ον (ἐργον), a bene-factor.

εὐ-ζωνος, ον (ζώνη), well-girt, active.

εὐ-ήθεια, ἄς (εὐ-ήθης, simple-hearted, simple, ήθος), simplicity, stupidity, folly.

εἰδής, εια, ί, straight; hence, εἰδής as adv., directly, straightway, at once, immediately, forthwith. 35.

εὐ-καίρως (καίρος), seasonably, opportunely.

εὐ-κλεΐς, ἐς (κλέος), glorious.

εὐ-κοσμία, ἄς (κόσμος), good behavior.

εὐ-λαβίομαι, εὐλαβήσομαι, εὐλαβή-θην (εὐλαβής, cautious, λαμβάνω), to have a care, beware.

τεῦ-νοια, ἄς, good-will, fidelity. 43  
τεῦ-νοικάς, with good-will.

εὐ-νοος, ον, contr. εἰνονς, ονν, well-disposed. 14.

εὐ-σπλος, ον (σπλον), well-armed. 30.

εὐ-πειθής, ἐς (πειθομαι), obedient.

εὐ-πετής (εὐ-πετής, falling well, of dice, πίπτω), favorably, with ease.

εὐ-πράκτος, ον (πράττω), easy to do, practicable. 34.

τευρέτης, ον, a discoverer.

εύρισκε (εύρ-), εύρησω, εύρηκα, εύρημαι, εύρεθην, 2 a. εύρον, VI., to find, devise. 46. Eureka.

τένρος, τό, breadth, width. 19.

τεύρυ-λοχος, ὁ, Eurylochus.

εύρυς, εια, ί, broad, wide. 24.

τεύ-σεβεια, ἄς, piety.

εὐ-σεβής, ἐς (σέβομαι, to reverence), pious.

εὐ-τάκτως (εὐ-τάκτος, well-ordered, τάττω), in good order.

εὐ-τυχέω, ειντυχήσω, etc. (εὐ-τυχής, fortunate, τύχη), to be fortunate.

εὐ-φράνω (εὐφραν-), εινφρανω, ηψφράνα, ηψφράνθην, IV. (φρήν), to rejoice, please, gladden.

Εύφρατης, ον, the river Euphrates.

εὐχομαι, εινχομαι, ειξάμην, to pray, vow. 20.

εὐ-όνυμος, ον (δνομα), of good name or omen; hence, left, used euphemistically for the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, on the left hand, omens from the left being unlucky; τὸ ειώνυμον (sc. κέρας), the left (wing). 39.

ἔφανην, see φαίνω.

ἔφασαν, see φημι.

ἔφ-έπομαι, to follow after, accompany, D.

ἔφην, ἔφη, see φημι.

ἔφ-τημι, to send to; mid. to aim at long after, G.

**ἔφεστημι**, *to bring to a stand, halt; also to set upon or over, appoint; mid., w. p. and 2 a. act., to stop, intr.*

**ἔφεσθαι**, *ἡ, a way to, an approach.*

**ἔφεράω**, *to look over, oversee, guard.*

**ἔφεστι**, *φ, see ἐπί.*

**τέχθαίρει** (*ἐχθαρ-*), *ἐχθαρῶ, ἡχθηρα, IV., to hate.*

**ἔχθος**, *τό, hatred.*

**τέχθρος**, *άς, ov, hateful, hostile; ἔχ-*

*θρός, ὁ, a personal enemy, while πολέμος is an enemy in war, a public enemy.*

**ἔχω** (*σεχ-*), *ἔξω οτ σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημα, ἔσχέθην, 2 a. ἔσχον, VIII., to have, hold, possess, have in marriage, contain, wear; ἔχων, having, with; οὐκ ᔁχω, not to know; ἐν νῷ ᔁχω, to purpose, intend; with an adv., to be, as καλῶς ᔁχει, it is well.*

5. **Hectic.**

**ἔφκειν**, *see έουκα.*

**ἔφρων**, *ἔφρακα, see δράω.*

**ἴως**, *έω, ἡ, 196, 199, dawn, morning. EAST.*

**ἴως**, *conj., as long as, until.*

## Z.

**ἴάμω**, *ζήσω, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα, § 98, n. 2, to live. 37.*

**ἴενγρυψ** (*ζυγ-*), *ζενέξω, ἔζενεξα, ἔζενγρυψ, ἔζεινχθην, 2 a. p. ἔζένγρην, II. 2, to YOKE, join, form by joining. 52.*

**ἴενγχος**, *τό, a yoke, team.*

**Ζεύς**, Διός, Διδ, Δία, Ζεῦ, Zeus, identified by the Romans with Jupiter.

**ἴη** *see ζάω.*

**ἴηλώω**, *ζηλώσω* (*ζῆλος, emulation, zeal, ζέω, to boil up*), *to envy.*

**ἴημιάς**, *άς, loss, penalty.*

**ἴημισώ**, *ζημώσω, etc., to cause one loss or do one damage, to fine, punish.*

**ἴην**, *see ζάω.*

**ἴητέω**, *ζητήσω, etc., seek, inquire for. 20.*

**ἴωννύμη** (*ζω-*), *ἔζωσα, ἔζωσμαι, ἔζωσμην, 2, to gird.*

**ἴωνη**, *ης, a belt, zone.*

**ἴψων**, *τό, for ζώνων* (*ζώς, living, ζάω*), *a living being, animal. Zoölogy.*

## H.

**ἢ**, *conj., or, than; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or; πότερον . . . ἢ, whether . . . or, see 1606.*

**ἢ**, *an interrogative particle, see 1603.*

**ἴβηδόν** (*ἡβη, manhood, youth*), *in the manner of youth; πάντες ἡβηδόν, all from the youth upwards.*

**ἴγγελον**, *ἴγγειλα, see ἀγγέλλω.*

**ἴγγεμάν**, *ὄνος, ὁ, a leader, guide. 17.*

**ἴγνομαι**, *ἴγνοσμαι, etc. (ἀγω), to lead, think. 38.*

**ἴδειν**, *ἴδεσταν, see οἶδα.*

**ἴδεως** (*ἡδίς*), *gladly, cheerfully, with pleasure; c. ἡδιον, s. ἡδιστα.*

**ἴδηη**, *already, just now, now, at length, presently, at once, forthwith.*

**ἴδομαι**, *ἴδοθομαι, ἴδοθην, to be pleased. 46.*

**ἴδοντή**, *ής, pleasure.*

**ἴδης**, *εῖα, ί, SWEET, pleasant. See ιδέας.*

**ἴειν**, *ἴεσταν, see εἰμι.*

**ἴθος**, *τό (ἐθος), custom; pl. disposition, character.*

**ἴκα**, *see έημι.*

**ἴκουτα**, *see ἀκούω.*

**ἴκω**, *ἴξω, to be come, have come, come. 28.*

**ἴλθον**, *see ἔρχομαι.*

**ἴλιθιος**, *ᾶς, ov (ἴλιός, crazy, silly, ἄλη, wandering), foolish.*

**ἴλιος**, *ὁ, the sun. 32. Helio-type, Helio-trope.*

ἡμαὶ (*ἡσ-*), imperf. *ἡμην*, 814, 815,  
to sit.

ἡμᾶς, see ἡγώ.

ἡμελημένως (pf. pt. of ἀμελέω), in-  
cautiously, carelessly.

ἡμέρā, ἥς, *the day*. 8. Eph-eme-  
ral.

ἡμέτερος, ἦ, ον, 406 (*ἡμεῖς*), our.

ἡμι-, in comp., semi-, half. *Hemi-*  
ἡμι-δάρεικόν, τό (δάρεικός), a half-  
dare.

ἡμι-δεής, ἔς (δέω), wanting half,  
half-full.

ἡμισυς, εια, ν (*ἡμι-*), half.

ἡν, contr. from ἐάν, q. v., if.

ἡν, see εἰμί.

ἡνίκα, rel. adv., when.

ἡνίοχος, ὁ (*ἡνίς*, a rein, ἵχω), a  
driver.

Ἡρā, ἥς, *Hera*, identified by the  
Romans with Juno.

Ἡρακλέης, ἕεος, ὁ (see 231), *Her-  
cules*.

ἥρθην, see αἱρέω.

ἥρομην, see ἐρωτάω.

ἥρως, ως, ὁ, 243, a hero.

ἥσταν, see εἰμί.

ἥσθα, ṫσταν, see εἰμί.

ἥσθην, see ἥδομαι.

ἥσυχτα, ἥς (*ἥσυχος*, quiet, still),  
quiet.

ἥττάσθαι, ἥττήσθαι or ἥττηθήσθαι,  
etc., w. a. pass., to be inferior, worsted,  
conquered, or defeated, g. 37.

ἥττων, ον, worse, inferior, see κακός.

ἥύ-, ηύ-, for words so beginning  
see εύ-, εὐ-.

Ἡφαίστος, ὁ, *Hephaestus*, identi-  
fied by the Romans with *Vulcan*.

ἥχος, ὁ, a sound, noise. *Echo*.

### Θ.

θελαστο-κράτερ, ορος, ὁ, ἥ (κρα-  
τέω), master of the sea.

θελαττα or θελαστα, ης, *the sea*. 3

θελπτος, τό, warmth, heat.

θελπω, θάλψω, to warm, heat.

θάνατος, ὁ (θνήσκω), death; ἐπὶ  
θανάτῳ, ἐπὶ θάνατον, to or for execu-  
tion. 44.

θανατώ, θανατώω, etc., to con-  
demn to death. 38.

θάρσομαι, θάσσομαι, θάσσαμην, to won-  
der at, gaze upon.

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), θάψω, θάψα,  
θάπταμαι, 2 a. p. θάψαμην, III., to  
bury. 47.

θαρραλίος, ἦ, ον, courageous. 22.

θαρραλίως, with confidence.

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, to be courageous;  
pt. as adv., without fear. DARE.

θάρρος, τό, courage.

θαρσ-, for words so beginning see  
θαρρ-.

θαττων, ον, see ταχνς.

θαῦμα, ατος, τό (θεάμαται), a wonder.

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ-), θαυμάσομαι,  
θαυμάσα, τεθαυμάκα, θαυμάσθην, IV.,  
to wonder at, admire, wonder, be  
surprised or astonished. 4.

θαυμάστιος, ἦ, ον, wonderful.

θαυμαστός, ἥ, ὅν, to be wondered  
at, wonderful.

θαυμαστῶς, astonishingly.

θεά, ἥς, a goddess.

θεάμαται, θεάσσομαι, etc., to gaze at,  
watch, observe. 37.

θεάτρης, ον, a spectator.

θεάτρον, τό, theatre.

θεός, ἥ, ον (θεός), relating to the  
gods, divine.

θέλω, see θέλω.

θεμιστο-κλέης, ἕεος, ὁ, 231, *The-  
mistocles*.

θεός, voc. θεός, ὁ, ἥ, a god, goddess,  
deity. 13. Theism.

θεο-σέβεια, ἥς (σέβομαι, to rever-  
ence), piety.

θεράπαινα, ης, a handmaid.

†θεραπεύω, θεραπεύσω, etc., to serve, worship, cure. Therapeutic.

θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, a servant.

†θερμο-πύλαι, ἄν, Thermopylae, lit. Hot Gates.

θερμός, ἡ, ὅν (θέρω, to warm), WARM.

θέρος, τό (θέρω, to warm), summer.

θετταλός, ὁ, a Thessalian.

θέω (θυ-), θεύσομαι, II., to run.

θηβαῖος, ὁ, a Theban.

θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, a wild beast. DEER.

†θηράω, θηράω, ἐθήρασα, τεθήρακα, ἐθηράθην, to hunt, catch. 8.

†θηρευτής, οῦ, a hunter.

†θηρεύω, θηρεύω, etc., to hunt. 20.

†θηρίον, τό, a wild beast or animal.

θησαυρός, ὁ (τίθημι), a store laid up, a treasure.

θησεύς, ἔως, ὁ, Theseus.

θητεύω, θητείσω (θῆς, a serf), to serve for hire.

θητίσκω (θαν-, θνα-), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα, 2 p. (τέθναα), 2 a. ἐθανων, VI., to die, be slain; pf. as pres., to be dead. 48.

†θηνήτος, ἡ, ὅν, mortal.

θέρυσθος, ὁ (θρέομαι, to cry aloud), a noise, tumult, uproar. 54.

†θράκη, ης, Thrace.

θρᾷξ, ακός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, 274, 1, a DAUGHTER.

†θύμδομαι, θύμώσομαι, etc., w. a. p., to be angry, D.

θύμός, ὁ (θθω, to rush), the soul, mind, passion.

θύρα, ἄς, a door; pl. DOOR, DOORS, quarters, court. 54.

†θυσίā, ἄς, sacrificing, a sacrifice.

51.

θύω, θθω, etc., to sacrifice, A. D. 5.

†θυράκης (θυράκιδ-), θυράκιων etc., IV., to arm with a breastplate, arm.

40.

θύραξ, ακός, ὁ, a cuirass, breast-

plate, comm. consisting of a breast-piece and back-piece joined by clasps. 16.

θύει, θωάς, ὁ, ἥ, a jackal.

## L

ἰάσμαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, to heal, cure.

ἰατρός, ὁ, a surgeon, physician.

ἰδεῖν, see ὄράω. Idea.

ἰδιώτης, ον (ἰδιος, personal, private), a common person or soldier, a private. Idiot.

ἰδούμαι, see ὄράω.

ἰδως, τό, SWEAT.

ἰδρός, ιδρώσω, ιδρωσα (ιδρώς), 497, to SWEAT.

ἰδρόει, ιδρωα, etc. (ιζω, to make to sit), to fix, found, dedicate.

ἰδρός, ὁντος, ὁ (ιδος), sweat.

ἰδω, ιδέων, see δράω.

ἱερός, ἄ, ὅν, sacred; ιερόν, τό, a temple; ιερά, sacrifices, sacred rites. Hiero-glyphic.

ἱερόσ-σύλος, ὁ (σ-λάω, to despoil), a robber of temples.

ἱημι (ἴ-), ήσω, ἡκα, είκα, είμαι, εἰθην, 810, to send, hurl; mid. rush, hurry on, charge.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὅν (ἴκω), becoming, sufficient, able, capable, enough.

Ἴκαρος, ὁ, Icarus, the son of Daedalus.

ἱκετεύω, ικετείσω, ικέτευσα, to supplicate.

ἱκέτης, ον, a suppliant.

ἱκνέομαι (ικ-), ιξομαι, ιγμαι, 2 a. ικόμην, V., to come, arrive at, reach.

ἴκω, poetic, to come.

ἴκεως, ον, propitious. 12.

ἴλη, ης, a troop of horse.

ἴμαδς, ἀντος, ὁ, a leather strap. 17.

ἴμάτιον, τό (ἴννυμι, to clothe), a garment.

Ἴνα, final conj., in order that, that.  
Ίνδικός, ἡ, ἥν ('Ινδός, an Indian),  
Indian.

Ἴντη, λόντος, λόντων, see εἰμί.

Ἴππο-άρχος, ὁ, Hipparchus, son of  
Pisistratus, the tyrant.

Ὥληνός, ἐώς, ὁ, a horseman; pl.  
cavalry. 21.

Ὥληνός, ἵππειν, to be a horseman  
or trooper, serve as a cavalryman.

Ὥληπτικός, ἡ, ὥν, equestrian, cavalry;  
τὸ ἵππικόν, sc. στράτευμα, the cavalry.

Ἴππος, ὁ, ἡ, a horse, mare; ἀφ' or  
ἐφ' ἵππου, on horseback, of a single  
horseman; in the pl. of more than  
one. 9. Hippo-potamus.

Ἴσθι, see οἴδα.

Ὕσθι-πλευρός, ον (πλευρά), equi-lat-  
eral.

Ὕστος, η, ov, equal; ἔξ ὕστον, on an  
equality. Iso-sceles.

Ὕστε, see οἴδα.

Ὕστημι (στα-), στήσω, ἐστησα, ἐστηκα,  
ἐσταμαι, ἐστάθην, 2 p. (ἐστα), 2 a.  
ἐστην, 1, 506, to set, set up, station,  
make STAND, halt; mid. w. pf. plp.,  
and 2 a. act., to STAND, STAND one's  
ground.

Ὕστηρός, ἡ, ὥν, strong.

Ὕστηρός, forcibly, strongly, vigor-  
ously, exceedingly, very, greatly. 36.

Ὕστης, ὕνος, ἡ (ἵς, vis, strength),  
strength.

Ὕστος (ἵσος), equally, perhaps.

Ὕστρεταν, see εἰμί.

Ὕχθης, ὕνος, ὁ, a fish. Ichthy-  
logy.

Ὕχνος and Ῥχνον, τό, a track. 13.

Ὕονια, ἄς, Ionia.

Ὕονικός, ἡ, ὥν, Ionian.

## K

Κᾶ-, crasis of καὶ á-, καὶ ē-, as κᾶγ-  
θος, κᾶγώ.

καθ', by apost. for κατά before an  
aspirate.

καθαίρω (καθαρ-), καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηρα  
or ἐκάθαρα, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάριην, IV.  
(καθαρός, pure), to purify.

καθ-ἔλκω (ἔλκω, ἔλξω, εἰλκυστα, εἰλ-  
κυκα, εἰλκυσμαι, εἰλκύσθην, 537, to  
draw), to haul down.

καθ-εῦδω (εῦδω, εύδησω, to sleep),  
to lie down to sleep, to sleep.

καθ-ηγέομαι, to go before, lead the  
way.

καθ-ήκω, to reach down.

καθ-ημαι, to sit down, sit.

καθ-ῆσω (καθιδ-), καθῶ and καθιέ-  
σομαι, ἐκάθισα and καθίσα, IV. (ἴω, to  
cause to sit), to seat, place; intr. to  
sit down.

καθ-ἰστημι, to set down, station,  
establish, bring, post, make, consti-  
tute, appoint; mid. w. pf. and 2 a.  
act., to take one's place, be established.

καθ-οὐλῆσω, to arm fully, equip.

καὶ, conj., and, also, even, further;  
καὶ... δέ, but... further or also; τὲ  
... καὶ, καὶ... καὶ, both... and; καὶ  
γάρ, see γάρ.

καὶρός, ὁ, the fitting or proper  
time, a crisis, occasion.

καὶ τοι, and certainly, and yet.

καίω (καν-) and in old Attic κέω,  
καίσω, etc., IV., to burn, kindle, set  
on fire, cauterize. 41. Caustic.

τκακλά, ἄς, badness, baseness.

τκακο-ἱθῆς, ες (ἡθος), ill-disposed,  
malicious.

τκακο-νοος, ον, contr. κακόνος, ον,  
evil-minded.

κακός, ἡ, ὥν, 361, 2, bad, base, ill,  
corrupt, cowardly; κακόν, τό, an  
evil, harm. Caco-phony.

τκακούργος, ον (ἐργον), criminal; as  
noun, an evil-doer.

τκακώς, badly, evil, ill; κακῶς ποιέω  
or πράττω, 1074, 1075.

**καλέω** (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθητον, to call, summon; pt. καλούμενος, so-called.  
27.

**καλλίων**, καλλιστος, c. and s. of καλός.

**καλός**, ή, ὁν, 361, 3, beautiful, noble, good, favorable. 12. WHOLE.

**καλύπτω** (καλυβ-), καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλύφθητον, III., to cover, conceal.

**καλῶς** (καλός), beautifully, well, bravely, successfully. See ἔχω.

**κάρμω** (καμ-), καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, 2 a. ἐκαμον, V., to be tired, exhausted, disabled, sick.

**κάμοι**, by crasis for καὶ ἐμοί.

**κᾶν**, by crasis for καὶ ἄν.

**κάνδυς**, νος, δ, an outer garment, robe.

**κάνεον**, contr. κανοῖν, τό, a wicker-basket. 9.

**καρδία**, ἄς, the HEART. Cardiac.

**καρπός**, ὁ, fruit. HARVEST.

**καρτερικός**, ή, ὁν (κάρτερος, see κράτερος), able to endure, patient.

**κάρφη**, ης (κάρφω, to dry), hay.

**Καστωλός**, in the phrase Καστωλοῦ πεδίον, the plain of Castulus, a mustering field in Lydia.

**κατά**, prep., down (as opposed to ἀνά). (1) With G., down from, down upon, against, under, concerning. (2) With A., down, down along, over, through, among, into, against, according to, concerning, by, during, of place and time, and distributively; κατὰ κράτος, according to or with all one's might; κατὰ πόλεις, by cities, κατὰ φάλαγγα, in the form of a phalanx. In comp., down, against, and often simply intens.

**κατα-βαίνω**, to go or come down, descend.

†**κατά-βασις**, εως, ή, a descent, a return to the coast. 21.

**κατά-γειος** or **κατά-γαλος**, ον (γῆ), underground, subterranean.

**κατα-γέλαω**, to laugh at, g.

**κατα-άγω**, to bring down or back, restore; mid. to return.

**κατα-αγωνίζομαι**, to struggle or prevail against, conquer,

**κατα-δίνω**, to make to sink down, sink. 52.

**κατα-θάρσομαι**, to look down upon, take a view.

**κατα-θένω**, to sacrifice.

**κατα-καίνω** (καίνω, stem καν-, κανῶ, 2 p. κέκοντα, 2 a. ἐκανον, IV., to kill), to cut down, kill, slay.

**κατα-καλῶ**, to burn down, burn up.

**κατά-κειμαι**, to lie inactive.

**κατα-κηρύγγω**, to proclaim.

**κατα-κόπτω**, to cut down or to pieces. 31.

**κατα-λαμβάνω**, to seize upon, seize, overtake, find. CATALEPSY.

**κατα-λείπω**, to leave behind, leave, desert, abandon.

**κατα-λείω** (λείω, λείωσα, ἐλείσθητον, to stone), to stone to death.

**κατα-αλλάγτω**, to change, change from enmity to friendship, reconcile.

47.

**κατα-λέω**, to unyoke, halt, overthrow, stop fighting.

**κατα-μένω**, stay behind, remain, settle down.

**κατα-παίνω**, to put to rest, end.

**κατα-πέμπω**, to send down.

**κατα-πηδάω** (πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, επιήδησα, πεπήδηκα, to leap), to leap down. 44.

**κατα-πλήγτω**, to strike down, frighten.

**κατα-σβέννυμι**, to extinguish.

**κατα-σκάπτω** (σκάπτω, stem σκαφ-, σκάψω, ἐσκαφα, ἐσκαφη, ἐσκαμμαι, 2 a. p.

ἐσκάφην, III., *to dig*), *to dig down, raze, demolish.*

κατασκέπτομαι, a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to κατασκοπέω, q. v.

κατασκευάζω, *to prepare fully, furnish, supply, make.*

κατασκοπέω, *to look down upon, reconnoitre.*

κατασπάω, *to drag down.*

καταστρέψω, *to turn down; mid. to subjugate, subdue.*

κατασχέω, *to hew down, burst open.*

κατατίθημι, *to put down; mid. to deposit, lay up in store.*

κατατρίβω, *to wear out.*

καταφαντίζεις (φαίνω), *clearly seen, in plain sight.* 24.

καταφεύγω, *to flee for refuge to, take refuge.*

καταφρονέω, *to think inferior, despise.*

κατέχω, *to hold down or fast, restrain, forbid, occupy, come to land.*

†κατηγορέω, κατηγορήσω, *to speak against, accuse, G.*

κατηγόρος, δ, (ἀγορεύω), *an accuser.*

κατηλογέω, κατηλογήσω (κατά, λόγος), *to make of small account, despise.*

κάτω (κατά), *down, below.*

†καύμα, ατος, τό, *heat.*

κάω, *see καίω.*

κείμαι, κείσομαι, 818, *to lie, to lie outstretched, be laid.*

κέκτημαι, *see κτάομαι.*

Κελαιναί, ἄν, Celaenae, a city in Phrygia.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθη (κέλομαι, to urge on), *to urge, bid, command, order.* 4.

Κέλτης, ον, *a Celt.*

κενός, ἡ, ὅν, *empty, groundless, without.*

†κενοσπουδά, ἀς (σπείδω), *zealous pursuit of frivolities.*

†κενοτάφιον, τό (τάφος), *an empty tomb, cenotaph.*

†Κεραμεκός, Ceramicus, *the Potter's Quarter.*

Κέραμος, δ, Ceramus.

κεράννυμι (κερα-, κρα-), ἐκέρασα, κέκραμαι, ἐκράθην and ἐκεράσθην, 2, to mix.

κέρας, ἄτος ορ ως, τό, 237, 1, a HORN, sometimes a HORN for blowing, the wing of an army. Rhinoceros.

†κερδαίνω (κερδα-), κερδανώ, ἐκέρδανα, κεκέρδηκα, IV., *to gain.*

κέρδος, τό, *gain.*

κεφαλή, ἥς, *the HEAD.* Cephalic.

κηδομαι (καδ-), ἐκηδεσάμην, II., *to be troubled about, care for, G.*

†κηῆρυξ, ὄκος, δ, *a herald.* 16.

κηρύσσω (κηρῦκ-), κηρόξω, etc., IV., *to proclaim, make proclamation,* D. 40.

†Κιλικία, ἄς, Cilicia, a province in Asia Minor.

Κλιξ, ικος, δ, *a Cilician.*

†Κιλισσα, ης, *a Cilician woman or queen.*

†κινδύνεύω, κινδύνεσω, etc., *to encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril.* 33.

κινδύνος, δ, *danger, peril.* 11.

κινέω, κινήσω, etc. (κιώ, to go), *to make go, move.*

Κλέ-αρχος, δ, Clearchus, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλεισα, κέκλειμαι ορ κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθη, *to shut, close.*

κλέος, τό (κλέω, to glorify), *glory.*

κλέπτω (κλεπ-), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, κέκλοψα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλέψθη, 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην, III., *to steal.*

τκλίμαξ, ακος, ἡ, *a ladder. Climax.*  
κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλι-  
μαι, ἐκλίθην, w. 2 a. p. ἐκλίνην, IV.,  
*to bend, incline, make to LEAN.*

κλοπή, ἡς (κλέπτω), *theft.*

κλωπεύω, κλωπεύσω (κλέπτω), *to  
steal, intercept stealthily.*

κνέφας, αος, Attic οὐς (as if from  
κνέφος), τό, *darkness, dark.*

κοιμάω, ἐκοιμησα, ἐκοιμήθην (κεί-  
μαι), *to put to sleep; mid. and pass.,  
to lie down, go to bed.* 37.

κοινός, ἡ, ὁν, *common; τὰ κοινά,  
public affairs.* 44.

τκοινωνίā, ἡς, *community.*

τκοινωνός, ἡ, ὁν, *sharing in.*

κολάζω (κολαδ-), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα,  
κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθη, IV. (κόλος), *to  
check, punish, chastise.* 26.

τκολακεύω, κολακεύσω, *to flatter.*

κολαξ, ακος, ὁ, *a flatterer.*

κολαστέος, ᾖ, ον (κολάζω), *to be  
punished.*

κολαστής, ον (κολάζω), *a punisher.*

κολος, ον, *docked, curtailed, stunted.*

Κολοσσαί, ὄν, *Colossae.*

κομῆω (κομιδ-), κομῶ, etc., IV.  
(κομέω, *to tend*), *to take care of, carry  
away so as to save, carry, bring,  
conduct.*

κονι-ορτός, δ (κόνις, dust, δρυῦμι, *to  
raise*), *a cloud of dust.*

κόπτω (κοπ-), κόψω, ἐκοψα, κέκοψα,  
κέκορμαι, 2 a. p. ἐκόπτη, III., *to  
strike, cut, slaughter, knock.* 22.  
CHAP. CHOP.

κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, *a raven or crow.*

κόρη, ης (fem. of κόρος, *a boy*), *a girl.*

κορυφή, ἡς (κόρνς, *helmet*, κάρα, *the  
head*), *the top of anything, summit.*  
τκοστρέω, κοστρώω, etc., *to arrange,  
adorn. Cosmetic.*

κόστρος, ὁ, *order, ornament, equip-  
ment. Cosmical.*

κούφος, η, ον, *light, dry.*

κράζω (κραγ-), f. p. κεκράξομαι, 2 p.  
as pres. κέκραγα, 2 a. -έκραγον, IV.,  
*to cry out.*

κράνος, τό (κάρα, *the head*), *a hel-  
met.* 19.

τκρατερός, δ, ὁν, *strong.*

κρατέω, κρατήσω, etc. (κράτος), *to  
be strong, master of, or victorious, to  
control, overcome, conquer.* g. or A.

κράτήρ, ἥρος, ὁ (κεράννυμι), *a mix-  
ing vessel, large bowl.* Crater.

κράτιστος (κράτος), *best, see ἀγαθός.*

κράτος, τό, *strength, might, power;  
άνθι κράτος, up to one's strength, at  
full speed.* 19. HARD, auto-crat.

κραυγή, ἡς (κράζω), *an outcry,  
noise, shout, shouting.* 54.

κρέας, αος ορ ως, τό, 228, *flesh, meat.*

κρέιττον (κράτος), *better, more effi-  
cient, see ἀγαθός.*

Κρέων, οντος, ὁ, Creon, a king of  
Thebes.

κρήτη, ης, *a spring, source.* 3.

κρητίς, ιδος, ἡ, *a foundation.*

Κρής, ητός, ὁ, *a Cretan.*

κριθή, ἡς, comm. pl., *barley.*

τκριθίνος, η, ον, *of barley.*

κρίνω (κριν-), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα,  
κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθη, IV., 647, *to sepa-  
rate, judge.* 43.

τκρίσις, εως, ἡ, *a judgment, trial.*  
Crisis. 54.

τκριτής, ον, *a judge.* Critic.

Κριτᾶς, ον, Critias.

κροκόδειλος, ὁ, *the crocodile.*

κρούω, κρούσω, etc., w. a. p. ἐκρού-  
σθην, *to strike, clash.*

τκρυπτός, ἡ, ὁν, *hidden, secret.*

κρύπτω (κρυβ-, κρυφ-), κρύψω, etc.,  
w. 2 a. p. ἐκρύψην (rare), III., *to con-  
ceal.* 27. Crypt.

τκρύφα, *without the knowledge of.*

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, etc., *to acquire,  
gain, get together; pf. to have ac-  
quired, to possess.* 37.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, 2 p. ἐκτονι, 2 a. ἐκτανον, IV., *to kill.* 48.

κτῆμα, ατος, τό (κτάομαι), *a possession.* 27.

κτῆνος, τό (κτάομαι), *a piece of property;* pl. *cattle.*

κτῆσις, εως, ἡ (κτάομαι), *a possession, possessions, property.*

κτῖον (κτι-), κτίσω, ἔκτισα, ἔκτισμαι, ἐκτίσθην, IV., *to found.*

κυβερνήτης, ον (κυβερνάω, *to steer*), *a pilot. Governor.*

Κύδνος, ὁ, *the Cydnus, a river in Cilicia.*

κυζικηνός, ὁ (sc. στατήρ, *a stater*), *a gold piece, coined at Cyzicus, worth 28 Attic drachmae, or about \$7.56.*

κυκλώω, κυκλώω, etc. (κύκλος, *a circle*), *to encircle, surround, hem in.*

18. Cycle.

κύκνος, ὁ, *the swan.*

κυν-ἄγος, ὁ (κύνω, ἥγεομαι), *a hunter.*

κύπελλον, τό, *a beaker, goblet.*

Κύρεος or Κύρεος, ᾳ, ον (Κύρος), *belonging to or of Cyrus.*

κύρος, ᾳ, ον (κύρος, *authority*), *having authority; κύρια, ἄσ, a mistress.*

Κύρος, ὁ, I. *Cyrus the Elder*, founder of the Persian empire, over which he began to reign 559 b. c. II. *Cyrus the Younger*, son of Darius II., brother of Artaxerxes II., unsuccessful aspirant to the throne of Persia. The history of the expedition which he made against his brother 401 b.c. was written by Xenophon.

κύνος, κυνός, voc. κίνον, ὁ, ἡ, *a dog.*

50. HOUND, *cynic.*

κωλέω, κωλεων, etc. (κόλος), *to hinder, forbid, prevent.* A. G. 26.

τκωμ-άρχης, ον (ἀρχω), *a village-chief.* 8.

κάμη, ης, *a village.* 3.

τκωμήτης, ον, *a villager.* 15.

κωτίλος, η, ον (κωτίλλω, *to prate, chatter*), *loquacious.*

## Δ

λαγχάνω (λαχ-), λήξομαι, εἰληχα, εἰληγμαι, ἐλήχθην, 2 a. ἐλαχον, V., *to get by lot.*

λαγός, ώ, 196, 199, *a hare.* 8.

λαβέν, λαθών, *see λανθάνω.*

λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, *a Lacedaemonian.*

λαλιδ, πς (λαλέω, *to chatter*), *talk-ing, talkativeness.*

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήφομαι, εἰληφα, εἰλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, 2 a. ἐλαβον, V., *to take, capture, receive, obtain.* 46 Di-lemma.

λαμπτός, ἀδος, ἡ, *a torch.*

λαμπτρός, ἄ, ὁν, *brilliant.*

λαμπτρότης, ητος, ἡ, *splendor.*

λάμπω, λάμψω, ἐλαμψα, 2 p. λέλαμπα, *to shine. Lamp.*

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, λέλησμαι, 2 p. λέληθα, 2 a. ἐλάσον, V., *to escape the notice of, lie hid from; mid. to forget, g. For its constr. w. a. part., see 1586. 48.*

λάχος, τό (λαγχάνω), *lot, share.*

λέγω, λέξω, ἐλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *to say, tell, speak, state, call, speak of, mention, mean.* 18. Lexi-con.

-λέγω, λέξω, ἐλεξα, -ειλοχα, -ειλεγμαι or -λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 2 a. p. -ἐλέγην, *to collect, gather.* 18.

λεῖα, ἄς, *booty, plunder.*

λειμών, ἀνος, ὁ (λείβω, *to pour*), *a moist place, meadow.*

λείπω (λεπ-), λείψω, λέλειψμαι, ἐλείφθην, 2 p. λέλοιπα, 2 a. ἐλίπον, II., *to leave, abandon; fut. pf., will have been left, will remain.* 45. El-lipsis.

λευκός, ἡ, ὁν, bright, white.

λέων, ουτος, ὁ, a lion.

Λεωνίδας, ον, Leonidas, the Spartan hero who fell at Thermopylae.

λήγω, λήξω, ἔληξα, to lay, allay; comm. intr. to come to an end.

λήθη, πς (λανθάνω), forgetfulness. Lethe.

ληζόμαι or ληζόμαι (ληιδ-, ληρ-), ηησομαι, etc., IV. (λεῖη), to plunder.

†ληστεῖα, ἥς, robbery. 54.

†ληστής, οῦ, a robber.

Διβύη, πς, Libya.

Διβύς, ιος, ὁ, a Libyan.

†λίθινος, η, ον, of stone.

†λιθο-βολία, ἥς (βάλλω), a throwing of stones.

λίθος, ὁ, a stone. 6. Litho-graph.

λιμήν, ἐνος (λείβω, to pour), ὁ, a harbor.

λιμηνη, πς (λείβω, to pour), a lake.

λιμός, ὁ, hunger.

λίνεος, ἡ, ον, contr. λενοῦς, ḡ, σὺν (λίνον, anything made of flax), flaxen, linen.

†λογιζόμαι (λογιδ-), λογιοῦμαι, etc., IV., to consider, calculate, expect. 33.

λόγος, ὁ (λέγω, to say), a word, narrative, discourse, speech, discussion. -logy, -logue.

λόγχη, πς, a spear-head, spear, lance.

λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. (λοιδόρος, abusive), to revile, abuse. 40.

λοιπός, ḡ, ὁν (λείπω), remaining; λοιπόν ἔστιν, it remains; w. art., the rest; τὸ λοιπόν, in future, 1080.

λούσω, to wash, comm. mid. as dep. λούσομαι, λούσομαι, etc., to bathe.

λόφος, ὁ, the back of the neck, a ridge of ground, a hill. 6.

†λοχ-ἄρχος, δ (ἡγέομαι), a captain. 6.

λόχος, ὁ (λέχ-, seen in λέχος, bed), an ambush, ambuscade, company of soldiers. 23.

Διδία, ἡς, Lydia, a province of Asia Minor.

Δύκιος, ὁ, Lucyius.

λύκος, ὁ, a wolf.

λῦμανομαι (λῦμαν-), λῦμανοῦμαι, λελύμπομαι, ἔλυμπνάμην, IV. (λῦμη, outrage), to outrage, destroy, cause ruin.

†λύπτεω, λυπήσω, etc., to grieve, pain, vex.

λύπη, πς, pain, grief, distress.

†λύπτηρός, ἡ, ον, painful, grievous.

λύρα, ἡς, the lyre.

Δύσανδρος, δ, Lysander, a Spartan general.

†λύσι-πονος, ον, freeing from toil.

†λύσις, εως, ḡ, a release.

†λύσι-τελής, ἑς (τέλος), paying tribute to, advantageous, profitable.

†λύτρον, τό, a ransom.

λύει, λύω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἔλισθην, to LOOSE, break, destroy, abolish, remove; mid. to ransom. 2.

### Analysis.

λοτο-φάγος, δ (λωτός, the lotus, and φαγ-, appearing in ἔφαγον, see ἔσθιω), a lotus-eater.

### M.

μά, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in negative oaths, 1066, by.

μάθημα, ατος, τό (μανθάνω), a lesson; pl. learning. Mathematics.

Μαελνδρος, δ, the Maeander, a river of winding course in Asia Minor. Maeander.

μανεμαι (μαν-), μανοῦμαι, ἔμηνάμην, IV., to be mad. Maniac.

μάκαρ, αρος, δ, fem. μάκαρ or μάκαιρα, blessed.

μακαρίζω (μακαριδ-), μακαριῶ, IV., to account or esteem happy or fortunate.

μακρός, δ, ὁν (μῆκος), long; μακράς

(sc. δόν), *a long way, far; μακρότερον, as adv., farther.* 12.

μάλα, c. μᾶλλον, s. μάλιστα, 371, *much, very, exceedingly.*

μανθάνω (μαθ-), *μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἐμαθον, V., to learn, ascertain.* 45.

τραντεῖα, ἥς, *an oracle.*

μάντις, εως, ὁ, ἡ (μαίνομαι), *a seer, soothsayer.* 22.

Μαρσύας, ον, *Marsyas, I. a Phrygian satyr; II. a small river of Phrygia, said to be named after the foregoing.*

τμαρτυρίω, *μαρτυρίσω, etc., to bear witness, confirm,* D.

τμαρτύρομαι (*μαρτυρ-*), *ἐμαρτύρημην, IV., to call to witness.*

μάρτυς, *μάρτυρος, d. pl. μάρτυν, ὁ, ἡ, a witness.* Martyr.

Μάσκας, Δ, 188, 3, *the Mescas, a tributary of the Euphrates.*

μάστιξ, ιγος, ἡ, *a whip, lash, scourge.* 16.

μαστός, ὁ, *one of the breasts, a breast; hence, a hill.* 36.

μάχαιρα, ἥς, *a short sword or dagger.* τμάχη, η, *a battle, fight.* 15.

μάχομαι, *μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, to fight,* D. 31.

μεγαλο-πρεπής, ἐς (μέγας, πρέπω), *magnificent.*

τμεγαλο-πρεπῶς, *with great liberality.*

μεγάλως (μέ)ας), *greatly.*

Μέγαρα, τά, *Megara, the capital of Megaris.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, 346, *μεῖζων, s. μέγιστος,* 361, 4, *great, large.*

MUCH.

μέθη, ης (μέθη, wine), *strong drink, drunkenness.* MEAD.

μεθύω (μέθη, wine), *to be drunk.*

μεῖζων, μέγιστος, *see μέγας.* ΜΩΒΕ. μείων, ον, *smaller, see μικρός.*

μέλιδε, αινα, αν, 325, *black.* Mel-an-choly.

μελετάω, μελετήσω, ἐμελέτησα, μεμελέτηκα (μέλω), *to care for, practise.*

55.

μελινη, ης, *millet.*

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα (see 517), *to be about, to intend; hence, to delay.*

μέλος, τό, *an air, melody.*

μέλω, μελήσω, μεμέλημαι, ἐμελήσην, *to be a care to,* D.; comm. imper., μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, *as μέλει μοι τούδε, I care for this* (see 1161); mid. *to take care of.*

μέμνημαι, *to remember, see μιμήσκω.*

μέμφομαι, μέμφομαι, *ἐμεμφάμην and ἐμέμφην, to blame.*

μύ, a post-posit. particle (never used as a conj. to connect words or sentences), used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and comm. answered by δέ, sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι, ἔτειτα, in the corresponding clause, *on the one hand, indeed, though often not to be translated.*

μέν-τοι, post-posit., *assuredly, indeed, however, and yet.*

μένω, μενώ, *ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα, to stay, remain, continue, be in force, await.* 41.

Μένων, ονος, ὁ, *Menon, a general under Cyrus the Younger.*

μέριμνα, ης, *care, anxious thought, trouble.*

μέρος, τό, *a part, share, detachment;* ἐν μέρει ορ ἐν τῷ μέρει, *in turn.*

τμεσ-πηβρεῖα, ἥς (ήμερά), *midday, noon; the country towards the meridian, the south.*

μέσος, η, ον, *MIDDLE; μέσουν, τό, the middle, midst; διὰ μέσου, ἐν μέσῳ,*

*through, in the space between, or simply between.* 14.

**Μίστιλα**, ης or ων, ἡ or τά, a city on the Tigris.

μετότος, ἡ, ὁν, *full, full of.*

μετά, prep. (akin to μέσος), *amid, among.* (1) With σ., *with, on the side of.* (2) With Α., *after, next to.*

In comp., *among, in quest of, and expressing participation, as in μετέχω, and change, as in μετατίθημι.*

μετα-βάλλω, *to change.*

†μετα-βολή, ἡς, *a change.*

μετα-δίδωμι, *to give a share, D. G.*

†μεταλλεύομαι, μεταλλεύονται, *to mine.*

μεταλλον, τό, *a mine or quarry.*

**Metal.**

μεταξύ (μετά), improp. prep. w. G. and adv., *between.*

μετα-πέμπω, *to send after; mid. to send for, summon.*

μετα-τίθημι, *to put in a new place, change.*

μετα-φυτεύω (φυτεύω, φυτείνω, etc., *to plant, φυτόν, a plant, φῦνος*), *to transplant.*

μετέχω, *to have a share of, share, G.*

μέτρον, τό, *a measure.* **Metre, -metry.**

μέχρο, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., *until.*

μή, adv., *not, 1607; conj. that not, lest, that, 1362.*

μηδέ, *but not, and not, nor, not even.*

μηδε-εἰς, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν, 378, *not even one, no one, no; μηδέν, τό, nothing.*

†μηδέ-ποτε, *never.*

**Μήδεια**, ἄς, *Medea.*

**Μήδος**, ὁ, *a Mede.*

μηκ-έτι (μή, ἔτι), *no longer.*

μῆκος, τό, *length.* 19.

μήν, a post-posit. intens. particle, *in truth, surely.*

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, a **MONTH.** 17.

μηγέθε, μηγέθω, etc., *to disclose, make known.* 55.

μή-ποτε, *n-ever.*

μή-πε, *not yet.*

μή-τε, conj., *and not, nor; μήτε... μήτε, neither...nor; μήτε...τέ, both not...and.*

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, 273, 274, a **MOTHER.**

μιαντο (μιαν-), μιανῶ, ἐμιάνα, μεμιάσμαι, ἐμάνθην, IV., *to pollute.*

μίγνυμι (μιγ-), and μισγω, μίξω, ἐμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην, 2 a. p. ἐμιγνη, 2, *to mix with, mingle.*

**Μίδας**, ον, *Midas, a king of Phrygia.*

**Μιθριδάτης**, ον, *Mithridates, a satrap of the Persian king.*

μικρός, ἀ, ὁν, 361, 5, *small, weak.* **Micro-scope.**

†**Μιλήσιος**, ὁ, a *Milesian.*

**Μιλητός**, ἡ, *Miletus.*

**Μιλτιαδῆς**, ον, *Miltiades.*

**Μίλων**, ανος, ὁ, *Milo.*

μιμέομαι, μιμήσομαι, etc. (μῖμος, a *mime*), *to imitate, mimic.*

μιμηστκο (μιν-), μήνω, ἐμηνσα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, VI., *to remind; mid. and pass. to remember, make mention of, mention; pf. μέμνημαι, remember, as pres., G. 29.*

μισέω, μισήσω, etc. (μίσος, *hatred*), *to hate.* **Mis-anthropist.**

μισθός, ὁ, *wages, pay, hire, reward.* 8. **MEED.**

†μισθο-φορά, ἄς (φέρω), *receipt of wages, wages received, wages.*

†μισθο-φόρος, ον (φέρω), *serving for hire; μισθοφόροι as noun, mercenaries.*

†μισθώ, μισθῶσι, etc., *to let out for hire; mid. 1245, to hire, engage the services of.* 18.

μνᾶ, ἄς, a *mina.* The *mina of*

100 drachmas was  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a talent, and would be worth to-day about \$18.00.

**μνήμεων**, ον (*μνημόνω*), *mindful*. **Mnemonics.**

**μόλυβδος**, ὁ, *lead*.

**μόνος**, η, ον, *alone*; **μόνον** as adv., *only*. **Mono-**, *mon-*.

**Μούσα**, ης, *the Muse*.

**μῦθο-λογία**, μυθολογία (*μῦθο-λόγιος*, *a teller of legends*, from *μῦθος*, *a tale*, and *λέγω*, *to tell as a legend, relate*).

**Mythology.**

τὸ μύριάς, ἀδος, ἡ, *a myriad*.

**μύριος**, ὁ, ον, 383, 2, *ten thousand*. 29.

**μύρμηξ**, ηκος, ὁ, *the ant*.

**μῦς**, μύσ, ὁ, *a mouse*.

**Μύστης**, ὁ, *a Mycian*.

## N.

**νᾶς**, οῦ, or **νεώς**, ω, 196 (*ναῖος*, *to dwell*), *a temple*.

**νάπη**, ης, *a glen, ravine*.

**τραυ-μαχία**, ἄς (*μάχομαι*), *a sea-fight*.

**τραυ-πηγός**, δν (*πήγνυμι*), *building ships*.

**ναῦς**, νεώς, ἡ, 268, *a ship*.

τραύτης, ον, *a sailor*.

**τραυτικός**, ἡ, δν, *naval, nautical*; *ναυτική*, ης, *a fleet*.

**νεανίας**, ον (*νέος*), *a young man, youth*.

**νεανίσκος**, δ (*νέος*), *a young man, even to the age of forty*.

**Νεῖλος**, ὁ, *the Nile*.

**νεκρός**, δ, *a dead body*, always of a person; *οἱ νεκροί*, *the dead*. **Necromancy**.

**νέμειος**, νεμῶ, *ἐνειμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμημαι, ἐνεμήθην*, *to deal or portion out, distribute, pasture, graze*, A. D.

**Nemesia**.

**νέος**, ἡ, ον, *young, new*. **Neophyte**.

τρινεότητης, πτος, ἡ, *youth*.

τρινεοπτέρεων, νεοπτερέων (*νεοσσός*, *a young bird*), *to hatch*.

**νευρά**, ἄς, *a bowstring*.

**νεῦρον**, τό, *a cord made of sinew, nerve*.

**νεφέλη**, ης (*νέφος*, *a cloud*), *mist*; hence, *a net*.

**νέως**, νεῶν, *see ναῖος*.

**νέως**, ω, *see νάός*.

**νῆ**, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in affirmative oaths, 1066, *by*.

νῆτη, νῆτες, *see ναῖος*.

**νῆσος**, ἡ, 192, *an island*. **Polynesia**.

**νίζω** (*νιβ-*), *νίψω, ἐνίψα, νένιμμαι, ἐ-ξιφθην*, IV. (cf. 591 with 584), *to wash*.

τρινικάω, νικήω, etc., *to conquer, defeat, be victorious*. 37.

**νίκη**, ης, *conquest, victory*. 55.

**Νιόβη**, ης, *Niobe*.

**νοέω**, νοήσω, etc. (*νόος*), *to observe*.

**νομάς**, ἀδος, ὁ, ἡ (*νέμω*), *roaming about for pasture*; *οἱ νομάδες*, *pastoral tribes, nomads*.

**νομή**, ης (*νέμω*), *a herd*.

τρομῆσο (τομιδ-), *νομιῶ*, etc., IV., *to regard as a custom, to regard, suppose, think, believe, consider*. 27.

**νόμος**, ὁ (*νέμω*), *anything assigned, a custom, law*. 6.

**νόσος**, contr. *νοῦς*, δ, 201, *mind, judgment*. See *προσέχω*.

**νόσος**, ἡ, *disease, sickness*.

**νοῦς**, νοῦ, *see νόσος*.

**νυκτερεών**, νυκτερεύων (*νύξ*), *to pass the night*.

**νυκτο-φύλαξ**, ακος, δ (*νύξ, φύλαξ*) *a night-watch, watchman*.

**νύκτωρ** (*νύξ*), *by night*.

**νῦν**, *now*.

**νυχτός**, νυκτός, ἥ, NIGHT; τῆς νυκτός, by night. 55.  
νῷ, see νόος.

## E.

**ξεν-ἄγος**, ὁ (ξένος, ἡγέμων), a commander of auxiliary or mercenary troops.

**Ξενίας**, οὐ, Xenias, a general in the Greek army of Cyrus the Younger.

**ξενίω** (ξενιδ-), ξενιώ, IV., to entertain as a guest.

**ξενικός**, ἥ, ὀν, relating to strangers, mercenary; ξενικόν, τό (sc. στράτευμα), a foreign force.

**ξένος**, ὁ, a guest-friend, guest, host, stranger, foreigner.

**Ξενο-φῶν**, ὄντος, ὁ, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*.

**Ξέρξης**, οὐ, Xerxes, in particular Xerxes I., son of Darius I.

**ξεστός**, ἥ, ὀν (ξέω, to polish), smooth, polished.

**ξηρανώ** (ξηραν-), ξηρανώ, ἐξήραντα, ἐξηρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην (ξηρός, dry), to dry. 50.

**ξεύλινος**, ἥ or ος, ον, of wood, wooden.

**ξύλον**, τό, a stick of wood, wood, fuel. 35.

**ξύν-**, **ξυγ-**, for words so beginning  
see συν-, συγ-.

## O.

**δ**, ἥ, τό, the definite article *the*, 386; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*, οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *these . . . those, some . . . others*, 981; ὁ (ἥ, οἱ, αἱ) δέ, and or but he (*she, they*), 983, and 981 (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case); sometimes equivalent to the possessive pron. *his, her, their*, 949.

**τόδ-δε**, ἥ-δε, τόδ-δε, dem. pron., 409, 411, and 1004, 1005, *this, the following*.

**τόδη-ηγός**, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a guide.

**τόδοι-πόρος**, ὁ, a wayfarer, fellow-traveller, guide.

**τόδο-ποιέω**, ὁδοποιήσω, etc., perf. also w. double augm. ὁδοπεποίηκα, ὁδοπεποίημαι, to make a road.

**δόδός**, ἥ, a way, road, journey, expedition. 12. **Meth-od.**

**δδούς**, ὄντος, ὁ, a τΟΟΤΗ.

**τόδηρός**, ὁ, wailing.

**δδόρομαι** (όδυρ-), ὁδυρούμαι, ὁδυράμην, IV., to bewail, lament, wail.

**δδεν**, rel. adv., 436, whence, from what source.

**οιγνύμι** (οιγ-) and **οιγω**, οιξω, φξα or -έψξα, -έψχα, -έψγμαι, ἐψχθην, 2 p. -έψγα (rare), 2, to open.

**οιδα** (ιδ-, Φιδ-), a 2 p. used as a pres., 820, to know. See χάρις. WIT.

**τοικα-δε**, for home, home-ward, home. 26.

**τοικέτης**, οὐ, a domestic, a house-servant. 55.

**τοικέω**, οικήσω, etc., to inhabit, occupy, dwell in, live in, dwell, live; pass. be situated. 23.

**τοικία**, ἄς, a house, dwelling.

**τοικίω** (οικιδ-), οικιώ, φκισα, φκισμαι, φκίσθην, IV., to colonize.

**τοικιστής**, οῦ, a colonist.

**τοικο-δομέω**, οικοδομήσω, etc. (δέμω, to build), to build, construct.

**τοικοι**, at home.

**τοικο-νόμος**, ὁ (νέμω), a steward, manager, economist.

**οίκος**, ὁ, a house, home.

**οικτέρω** (οικτερ-), οικτερώ, φκτειρα, IV. (οικτος, pity), to pity, feel pity.

**οίνος**, ὁ, WINE. 8.

**οίομαι**, οιήσομαι, φκθην, to think, suppose, expect; the first pers. sing.

pres. and imperf., generally οἱμαι  
ψῆμην. 31.

οἰος, ἦ, ον, rel. pron., 429, of what sort, what sort of, what; τοιοῦτος...  
οἰος, such...as; οἰος τε (see 1024, b), able, possible.

οἰος, οἰος, nom. and acc. pl. also οἰος, 5, i, Lat. *ovis*, a sheep. EWE.

οἰσθω, see φέρω.

οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, οἰχωκα or ωχωκα, 1256, to be gone. 53.

όκνηω, ὀκνήσω (όκνος, hesitation), to be apprehensive, to dread, fear.

όκτω, EIGHT.

όλβιος, δ, prosperity, happiness.

όλεθρος, δ (όλλημ), destruction.

τάλιγ-αρχ(ᾶ), ἄις (ἀρχω), a government by a few, oligarchy.

όλιγος, η, ον, 361, 6, little, pl. few, a few.

όλλημ (όλ-), άλω, άλεσα, -όλλακα, 2 p. άλωλα, 2 a. mid. άλόμην, 2, to destroy, mid. to perish; 2 p. to be undone.

όλος, η, ον, whole, all. Catholic.

Ομηρος, δ, Homer.

όμηνημ (όμ-, έμο-), έμοῦμαι, έμοσα, έμώμοκα, έμώμοσμαι, έμόθην and έμόθην, 2, to swear, take an oath. 52.

όμοιος, ἦ, ον, like, similar. SAME, homoeo-pathy.

όμοιως, in the same manner.

όμοιο-λογέων, έμοιογήσω, etc. (λέγω), to agree, acknowledge.

όμοιο-λογουμένως, confessedly; έμοιολογουμένως ἐπάντων, by the acknowledgement of all.

όμος, ή, ήν, one and the same. Homo-.

όμοστε, to the same place, to close quarters.

όμοιο-τράπεζος, ον (τράπεζα), sitting at the same table; masc. as noun, table-companion.

τέμοιο-τροπος, ον, of the same habits or disposition.

τόμως, at the same time, nevertheless.

δινεδος, τό, reproach, blame.

τόνηστος, εις, ἡ, benefit.

όνινημ (όνι-), ένησω, ένησα, ένηρην, 2 a. mid. ένάμην or ένημην (rare), 1, to benefit, do one a service.

όνομα, ατος, τό, α ΝΑΜΕ. 34. ANONYMOUS.

όνομαδω (όνομαδ-), ένομάσω, etc., IV., to name, call.

όνος, ο, ἡ, an ass. 9.

όνυξ, υχος, δ, a talon, claw, NAIL.

όξες, εια, ἡ, sharp. Oxy-gen.

όπη or οπη, rel. adv., 436, where.

όπισθεν, behind; τὰ οπισθεν, the rear.

όπισθο-φυλακέω, έπισθοφυλακήσω, to guard the rear.

όπισθο-φυλαξ, ακος, δ, one of the rear-guard; pl. the rear-guard. 25.

όπλιζω (όπλιδ-), έπλισα, έπλισμαι, έπλισθην, IV., to arm; mid. to arm one's self. 23.

όπλιτης, ον, a heavy-armed foot-soldier, hoplite. 5.

όπλον, τό, an implement; pl. arms, armor. 13. PAN-OPLY.

όπόθεν, rel. adv., 436, whence (a source), from which.

όποι, rel. adv., 436, whether, whithersoever.

όποιος, ἦ, ον, rel. pron., 429, of whatever kind, whatever, what, (such) as.

όπόστος, η, ον, rel. pron., 429, how much, (as much) as; pl. how many, (as many) as.

όπότε, rel. adv., 436, when, whenever, since.

όπότερος, ἦ, ον, rel. pron., 429, whichever, of two persons or things.

**δπου**, rel. adv., 436, *where, wher-ever.*

δπτός, ἡ, ὅν, *baked, burnt, as brick.*

δπως, conj., *in order that, that.*

τδράστις, εως, ἡ, *sight.*

δράω (δπ-, ίδ-), δφομαι, εώρακα or εόρακα, εώραμαι or ωμαι, δφθην, 2 a. ελδον, VIII., *to see. 49. Pan-orama, optics.*

δργή, ἥς, *anger.*

δρέγω, ὄρεξω, δρεξα, ώρέχθην, to REACH out; mid. to aspire or strive after, G.

'Ορέστης, ov, *Orestes.*

τδριλος, ᾁ, ov, *straight up, steep.*

δρθός, ἡ, ὅν, *straight, upright, right. Ortho-dox.*

τδρθώς, *rightly, justly.*

δριον, τό (δρος, a bound), *a bound-dary.*

δρκος, δ (ειργω, to restrain), *an oath.* 7. *Ex-orcism.*

τδρμάω, δρμήσω, etc., *to start quickly, intrans. to rush, rush at; mid. to set out.* 44.

δρμή, ἥς, *movement.*

τδρντιον, τό, *a little bird.*

δρντις, ιθος, δ, ἡ, *a bird, fowl. Ornitho-logy.*

'Ορόντας, ᾁ, 188, 3, *Orontas, I. a Persian nobleman condemned to death by Cyrus the Younger; II. a satrap of Armenia.*

δρос, τό, *a mountain, chain of hills, height.* 19.

δρτυς, υγος, δ, *a quail.*

δρχέματι, δρχήσομαι, ώρχησάμην (δρχος, a row), *to dance. Orchestra. τδρχηστής, οῦ, a dancer.*

δς, ἡ, δ, rel. pron., 421, *who, which, what, that; η (sc. δδψ), in what way, as; καὶ δς, 1023, 2, and he; ἐφ ψ, on condition that, 1460.*

δσος, η, ov, rel. pron., 429, *how*

*much or great, or simply who, who-ever, which, what, whatever, that; τοσούτος...δσος, so much...as, pl. so many...as; δσφ...τοσούτω, 1184, by how much...by so much, the...the; δσον, as adv. w. numerals, about.*

**δσ-περ**, ἡ-περ, δ-περ, strengthened form of δς, *who or which indeed, just who or which.*

**δσπριον**, τό, comm. pl. *legumes, pulse.*

δστίον, or contr. δστοῦν, τό, *a bone.*

**δσ-τις**, ἡ-τις, δ τι, rel. pron., 425, *whoever, whichever, whatever, or sim-ply who, which, what, that; δσ-τις-οιν, without relative force, any one, one.*

**δσφρησις**, εως, ἡ (δσφραίνομαι, to smell, scent, cf. δσω, to smell, have a smell), *smelling, the sense of smelling.*

τδταν (ττε, ἀν), rel. adv. w. subj., *whenever, when.*

**δτε**, rel. adv., 436, *when.*

**δτι**, conj., *that, because; often strengthening the sup., as δτι τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.*

δ τι, δπου, δτφ, δτων, see δστις.

ού, ούκ, ούχ, 62, *not; ού μή, in strong denial, 1360; ού or άρ ού in a question, 1603; ού φημι, to deny, refuse, say not or no.*

ού, οι, ή, third pers. pron. (see 987, and 389), *of him, her, it, of himself, herself, itself.*

τούδαμός, ἡ, ὅν, *not even one, none.*

τούδαμόθεν, *from no quarter.*

τούδαμώς, *in no way.*

ού-δέ, conj., *and not, but not, nor, nor yet; as adv., not even, certainly not; ούδε...ούδε, not even...nor yet.*

τούδ-εις, ούδε-μία, ούδ-έν (see 378), *not even one, no one, no; ούδεν as adv., not at all.*

τούδε-ποτε, *not even ever, n-ever.*

ούκ-έτι, *no longer, not now.*

οὐκ-ον, not therefore.

οὐκ-ον, interrog. not therefore? not then! Hence in assertion w. no neg. force, therefore, then.

οὖν, an infer. post-posit. conj., stronger than ἄρα, therefore, consequently.

οὐ-ποτε, n-ever.

οὐ-πω, not yet.

οὐ-πᾶ-ποτε, never yet or before.

οὐρά, ἄς, the tail.

τούρανιος, ἥ or ος, ον, heavenly.

οὐράνος, ὁ, heaven, the heavens.

οὐς, ὡτός, τό, EAR. 43.

οὐ-τε, conj., and not, nor; οὐτε... οὐτε, neither...nor.

οὗτος, αὐτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., 409, and 1005, this, pl. these, but from a difference in the point of view the neut. pl. *ταῦτα* often to be rendered into English by this.

ἰστορεῖς, thus, in this way, so, in that case.

οὐχί, a more emphatic form of οὐ, q. v.

δόφελος, τό (δόξελλω, to further), advantage.

δόφθαλμός, ὁ (όπ- in διφοραι, see ὄράω), the eye. Ophthalmus.

δόφις, εως, ὁ, a snake.

δόχεω, δόχηω, aor. mid. ὠχησάμην and pass. ὠχθήην (δόξος, a chariot), to carry, bear. WAY.

τόχημα, ατος, τό, a conveyance.

δόχλος, ὁ, a crowd, multitude.

δόχυρώς, δόχυρώσω (δόχυρός, firm, fortified, cf. ἔχω), to fortify.

## II.

ταγίς, ίδος, ἡ (πήγνυμι), a snare.

ταθεῖν, see πάσχω.

τάθος, τό (πάσχω), feeling, passion, ill-treatment. Pathos.

τραιδεῖδ, ἦ, education, training discipline. Cyclo-paedia.

τραιδεύω, παιδείω, etc., to educate.

18.

τραιδίον, τό, a little child, child.

8.

τραιδο-τριβῆς, ον (τριβω), a training-master, teacher.

τραιδω (παιδ-, παιγ-), παιξοῦμαι, ἐπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, IV., to sport, play.

ταΐζει, παιδός, δ, ἡ, a child, boy, girl, son, daughter. 42. Ped-agogue.

ταΐω, παισω, etc., to strike, smile, beat. 5.

ταῖαι, long ago, formerly.

ταῖαιαιός, ἡ, άν, old, ancient. Palaean-onto-logy.

ταῖαι, again, back. Palim-psest.

ταῖτόν, τό (πάλλω, to brandish), a javelin. 42.

ταῖμ-παν (πάς), altogether, entirely.

ταῖμ-πολυς, παμ-πόλλη, πάμ-πολυ, very large, pl. very many.

τάν, neut. of πάς. Panacea.

ταῖαι-πλάτα, ἡς, a full suit of armor, panoply.

ταῖαι-ουργά, ἄς, knavery, villainy.

ταῖαι-ουργος, ον (έργον), ready for every act, unprincipled, perfidious.

30.

ταῖαιαιχοῦ, everywhere.

ταῖαι-τελῶς (παν-τελής, all-complete, τέλος), completely.

ταῖαιη ορ πάντῃ, everywhere.

ταῖαιαιδατός, ἡ, άν, of every kind.

ταῖαιαιθεν, on all sides.

ταῖαιαιος, ἡ, ον, of all kinds.

ταῖαι, wholly, altogether, very.

πάσμαι (pres. not in use), πάσομαι, πέπάμαι, ἐπάσμην, to acquire; pf. to have acquired, to possess.

ταῖαι, prep., by, near, alongside of.

(1) With G., from beside, from.

(2) With D., alongside of, near.

(3) With Α., *to (a place) near, to; by the side of, by, beyond, contrary to, beside, except, along with, because of, throughout, of place, time, cause, etc.* In comp., *beside, along by, hitherto, wrongly, over.* **Para-**  
**παραβάνειν**, *to transgress.*

**παραγγέλλω**, *to send word along, command, bid, to give out a password, give orders, D.*

**παράδειγμα**, *ατος, τό (παρα-δεικνύμι, to show by the side of), an example.* **Paradigm.**

**παράδεινος**, δ, *a park.* **II. Paradise.**

**παραδίδωμι**, *to pass along, give or deliver up or over, surrender, A. D.*

**παραθένειν**, see **παρατίθημι.**

**παρακαλέω**, *to call along or forward, summon, invite, exhort.*

**παρακελεύματι**, *to exhort, D.*

**παραλείπω**, *to leave on one side, omit.*

**παραμελέω**, *to pass by in neglect, violate, G.*

**παραπέμπω**, *to despatch.*

**παρατλήσος**, ἡ or ος, *ov, similar, like.* 22.

**παρασάγγης**, *ov, a parasang, a measure of distance equal to 30 stadia or about a league.* 12.

**παρασκευάζω**, *to put things side by side, make ready, prepare.* 47.

**παρασκηνέω**, *to encamp near, D.*

**παρατίθημι**, *to set near or before, A. D.*

**πάρειμι** (*εἰμι*), *to be by, near, at hand, or present, to arrive, D.; τὰ παρόντα, present circumstances.* 32.

**πάρειμι** (*εἰμι*), *to go or pass along or by.*

**παρελαίνω**, *to ride or march along or by.*

**παρέρχομαι**, *to come or ride along, to pass along or by.*

**παρέχω**, *to afford, offer, give, provide, to cause for a person.*

**παρθένος**, ἡ, *a virgin, maiden Parthenon.*

**παριστῆμι**, *to station near; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to stand near or by.*

**πάροδος**, ἡ, *a way by, passage, pass.*

**παροιμία**, ἄς (**πάροιμος**, by the wayside, οιμος, a way), *a by-word, proverb.*

**Παρράσιος**, ὁ, *a Parrhasian.*

**Παρύσατις**, *ιδος, ἡ, Parysatis, mother of Cyrus the Younger.*

**πᾶς**, *πᾶσα, πᾶν*, 329, and also 128, *all, every, the whole, every kind of, all kinds of;* in the sing. comm. without the art.; see also 979. **Pan-theism.**

**Πασίαν**, *ωνος, δ, Pasion, a general of Cyrus the Younger.*

**πάσχω** (*παθ-, πενθ-*), *πείσομαι*, 2 p. *πέποιθα*, 2 a. *ἐπαθον*, VIII., *to be affected by something, to suffer; εὖ οὐ κακῶς πάσχω, to receive good or suffer harm, to be well or ill-treated,* 1074. 45.

**πατήρ**, *τρός, δ, 273, 274, a FATHER.*

**πατρίς**, *ἴδος, ἡ, one's fatherland.*

**πατρῷος**, *ἡ, ov, one's father's, hereditary, ancestral.*

**Παυσανίας**, *ov, Pausanias.*

**παύω**, *παίνω, etc., to stop, end; mid. to stop one's self, cease, desist, pause, a.* 15. **FEW.**

**παχύς**, *εῖα, ἦ, thick.* **Pachyderm.**

**πεδίον**, *τό (πέδον, ground), a plain.* 6.

**πεζός**, *ἡ, ὁν (πούς), on foot; πεζός, ὁ, a foot-soldier, ol πεζοί, the infantry; πεζῆ, on foot.*

**πεθαρχος**, *ον (ἀρχω), obedient.*

**τεῖλος** (*πιθ.*), *πείσω*, etc., w. 2 p. *πέπιυθαι*, 2 a. *ἐπιδον*, II., *to persuade*, in pres. and imperf. *to try to persuade, urge*; mid. *to persuade one's self, obey, give way to, listen to*, D.; 2 p. as pres., *to trust*, D. 15.

**τείνα**, *ης*, *hunger*.

†**τεινόμενος**, *πεινήσω*, *ἐπείνησα*, *πεινήκα*, 496, *to hunger, be hungry*.

**Πειραιεύς**, *έως*, *δ*, 267, the harbor of *Piraeus*.

**πειράω**, *πειρόω*, *ἐπειράσσω*, *πεπειράμαι*, *ἐπειράθην* (*πείρα*, *a trial*), comm. as dep. pass., *to try, endeavor, undertake, attempt*, G. 15. *Pirate*.

**πεισόμανται**, see *πάσχω* or *πείθω*.

**πειστός**, *ᾶς*, *ον* (*πείθω*), *to be persuaded or obeyed*.

**πέλαγος**, *τό*, *the sea*.

†**Πελοποννήσος**, *ᾶς*, *ον*, *Peloponnesian*.

**Πελοπόννησος**, *ἡ* (*Πέλοψ, νῆσος*, *Pelops's Island*), *the Peloponnesus*.

**πελταστής**, *οῦ* (*πέλτη, a shield*), *a targeteer, peltast*. 5.

**πέμπω**, *πέμψω*, *ἐπεμψα*, *πέπομφα*, *πέπεμψαι*, *ἐπέμψθην*, *to send*. 2. *Pomp*.

†**πέντης**, *ππος*, *δ*, *poor, a poor man*. †**πενιά**, *ᾶς*, *poverty*.

**πένομανται**, *to toil, live in poverty*.

**πέντε**, *FIVE*. *Penta-gon*.

†**πεντε-καὶ-δεκα**, *fifteen*.

†**πεντήκοντα**, *fifty*. *Pentecost*.

†**πεντηκόντορος**, *ἡ*, *a galley with 50 oars*.

**πέπταμαι**, see *πάομαι*.

**πέποιθα**, see *πείθω*.

**πέπτωκα**, see *πίπτω*.

**πέπων**, *ον*, 313, *ripe*.

**πέρ**, an enclit. particle emphasizing the word to which it is attached, *very, altogether, just*.

**πέρα**, *across, beyond*.

†**περαίνω** (*περαν-*), *περανῶ*, *ἐπέρα-* *ναι*, *πεπέρασμαι*, *ἐπεράνθην*, IV. (*πέρας*, *an end*), *to accomplish, execute*.

†**πέραν**, *across, on the other side*.

**πέρδιξ**, *ικος*, *ὁ, ἡ*, *a partridge*.

**περί**, prep., *around* (on all sides).

(1) With *g.*, *about, concerning, for*, and to denote *value* (where the word *worth* will translate it literally), as in the phrases, *περὶ παντός*, *of the utmost moment*; *περὶ πλείστον*, *of the greatest importance*. (2) With *D.*, *about, around, concerning* (rare in Att. prose). (3) With *A.*, *around, about, in the case of, in, of place, time, etc.* In comp., *around, about, exceedingly*. *Peri-*.

**περι-άγω**, *to take about*.

**περι-γίγομαι**, *to over-come, g.*

**περι-εψι** (*εἰμι*), *to go about*.

**περι-έχω**, *to surround*. 5.

**περι-ίστημι**, *to set round*; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., *to stand round*.

**Πέρι-κλῆς**, *έοντς*, *δ*, 231, *Pericles*, I. the celebrated statesman; II. his son.

**περι-λαμβάνω**, *to embrace*.

**περι-μένω**, *to stay around, wait*; *to wait for, await*.

**πέριξ** (*περὶ*), *round about*.

**περι-οράω**, *to over-look, allow*.

**περι-πέπτω**, *to fall on and embrace*, *D.*

**περι-στέλλω**, *to wrap up, cloak*.

**περι-σῶζω**, *to save so that one is about, save alive*.

**περι-τίθημι**, *to put around*.

†**περιττεύω**, *πέριττενω*, *to outflank*, *G.*

**περιττός** and **περιστός**, *ἥ, δν* (*περὶ*), *above measure, superfluous, spare*.

**Πέρσης**, *ον*, *a Persian*.

†**Περσικός**, *ἥ, δν*, *Persian*.

**πεσεύν**, *πεσεών*, see *πίπτω*.

πέτομαι (*πετ-*, *πτ-*), πτήσομαι, 2 a. *επτόμην*, *to fly*.

πέτρα, ἄς, *a rock, mass of rock, large stone, pl. crags.* 4. *Petroleum*.

πή or πῇ, indef. enclit. adv., 436, *in any way*.

πήγη, ἵς, *a spring, source.* II.  
πήγυον (*παγ-*), πήξω, *ἐπηξά, ἐπήχθη* (*rare*), 2 p. *πέπηγα*, 2 a. p. *ἐπάγην*, 2, II., *to fix, freeze, build; 2 p. as pres., to be fixed.* 52.

πῆχυς, εως, δ, *a cubit. BOUGH.*

Πίγρης, ητος, δ, *Pigres*, an interpreter to Cyrus the Younger.

πέιδω (*πιεδ-*), πιέσω, *ἐπιέσσα, πεπιέσσαι, ἐπιέσθην*, and (*πιεγ-*), *ἐπιέξα, πεπιέγυμαι, ἐπέχθην*, IV., *to press hard.*

πικρός, δ, δν, *bitter.*

πέμπλημ (*πλα-*), πλήσω, *ἐπλησσα, πέπληκα, πέπλησσαι, ἐπλήσθην*, I., *to FILL*, A. G. 49.

πένω (*πι-, πο-*), fut. *πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην*, 2 a. *ἐπιον*, VIII., *to drink.*

πέπράσκω (*πρᾶ-*), *πέπράκα, πέπράμαι, ἐπέράθην*, VI., *to sell.* 51.

πέπτω (*πετ-, πτο-*), *πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα*, 2 a. *ἐπεσον*, VIII., *to fall.* 45.

Πισιδῆς, ον, *a Pisidian.*

πιστεύειν, πιστεῖν, *to trust, believe.* D.

πιστής, εως, ἡ (*πείθω*), *trust, confidence.*

πιστός, ἡ, ὁν (*πείθω*), *trustly, trustworthy, faithful; πιστά, as noun, pledges.* 25.

†πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, *fidelity.*

†πιστῶς, *faithfully.*

πλαστον, τό, *a square.*

πλάτος, τό (*πλατύς, broad*), *breadth.*

†πλεθριαλος, ἡ, ον, *of the size of a pléthron.*

πλέθρον, τό, *a plethrum, 100 feet.*

πλέων or πλέων, πλειστος, see πολὺς.

πλέκω, πλέξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass., -ἐπλάκην, *to PLAIT, braid.* 32.

πλέον, neut. of πλέων, see πολὺς.

πλεον-εῖα, ἄς (*πλέων, ἔχω*), *greediness, covetousness.*

πλευρά ἄς, *a rib of the body, flank of an army.* 36. *Pleurisy.*

πλέω (*πλω-*), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, *ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, II., to sail.* 50. *FLOW.*

πλέων, see πλέων and πολὺς.

πλέως, ἡ, ων, Att. for πλέος, δ, ον, FULL.

πληγή, ἱς (*πλήγτω*), *a blow.* 39. *Plague.*

πληθώς, τό, *fullness, a great number, an amount, length, people.* 21.

πλήθω (*πλέως*), *to be full.* See ἀγόρα. *Plethoric.*

πλήν, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., except.

πλήρης, ες (*πλέως*), FULL. 24.

†πληρός, πληρώω, etc., *to fill, man, as a ship.*

πλησιάζω (*πλησιαδ-*), πλησιάσω, IV., *to approach, D.*

πλησίος, δ, ον, c. and s. *πλησιάτερος, πλησιάτατος*, 352 (*πέλας, near*), *near; πλησίον, as adv., near; ὁ πλησίον, one's neighbor.*

πλήρτεο (*πλαγ-*, *πληξ-*), *πλήξω, ἐπλέξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην, 2 p. πέπληγα, 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλάγην, II. IV., to strike.*

†πλίνθινος, η, ον, *of brick.*

πλίνθος, ḥ, *a brick. FLINT, plinth.*

πλοῖον, τό (*πλέω*), *a boat, transport, vessel.* II.

πλόος, contr. πλοῦς, δ (*πλέω*), *a voyage, weather for sailing.* 9.

†πλούσιος, ἡ, ον, *rich, wealthy.*

†πλούτεω, πλουτίσω, *to be rich.*

πλούτος, δ, *wealth.*

**πνέος** (*pnu-*), πνεύσομαι and πνευ-  
σούμαι, ἐπνευσα, -πέπνευκα, II., to  
blow. 52. Pneu-matics.

**πνήγω** (*pnyg-*), -πνίξω, ἐπνίξα, πέ-  
πνιγμα, 2 a. p. ἐπνίγην, II., to  
choke.

**πόθεν**, inter. adv., 436, whence!

**ποῖ**, inter. adv., 436, whither?

**ποιέω**, ποιήσω, etc., to make, do,  
accomplish, bring about, inflict; εὖ  
οτ κακῶς ποιέω, to treat well or ill,  
1074.

†**ποιήμα**, ατος, τό, a poem.

†**ποιητής**, οῦ, a poet.

**ποικίλος**, η, ον, many-colored.

**ποιμήν**, ἔνος, δ (ποία and πόδα, grass),  
a shepherd.

**πόλος**, ἄ, ον, inter. pron., 429, of  
what kind, what?

†**πολεμέω**, πολεμήσω, etc., to war,  
make or wage war, D. 38.

†**πολεμικός**, ἄ, ον, warlike, fitted for  
war. Polemics.

†**πολέμιος**, ἄ, ον, hostile, at war  
with, the enemy's; πολέμιος, δ, an  
enemy in war; οἱ πολέμοι, the en-  
emy; ή πολεμία (sc. χώρα), the en-  
emy's country. II.

**πόλεμος**, δ, war. II.

†**πολι-ορκέω**, πολιορκήσω, etc. (*eip-  
gyo*), to besiege, blockade. IO.

†**πολι-ορκίā**, ἄς, a siege.

**πόλις**, εως, ή, 250, a city, state.

†**πολιτεᾶ**, ἄς, a republic, govern-  
ment.

†**πολιτεύω**, πολιτεύσω, etc., to be or  
live as a citizen.

†**πολίτης**, ον, a citizen. 4. Politics.

†**πολλάκις**, often, frequently.

†**πολύ-πονος**, ον, full of toil.

**πολύς**, πολλή, πολύ, 346, πλείων  
οτ πλέων, 8. πλείστος, 361, 8, much,  
many, vast, large, long, great, in  
great numbers. Poly-.

†**πολυ-τελής**, ἔς (τέλος), costly.

†**πονέω**, πονήσω, etc., to toil, be  
busy. 36.

†**πονηρία**, ἄς, baseness.

†**πονηρός**, ἄ, ον, bad, evil, vicious,  
dangerous, base, unprincipled.

**πόνος**, δ (πένομαι), toil, hardship.

†**πορεῖα**, ἄς, a journey, march.

†**πορευτός**, ἄ, ον, to be gone, to be  
travelled.

**πορεύω**, πορεύσω, etc. (πόρος), to  
make go, convey; comm. as dep.  
pass., to go, proceed, journey, ad-  
vance, march. 13. FARE.

πορθέω, πορθήσω (πέρω, to rav-  
age), to ravage, lay waste, plunder.

†**πορφύρω** (πορφίδ-), ποριώ, etc., IV.,  
to provide, bestow upon, procure,  
find, A. D. 29.

**πόρος**, δ (πέρα), a way across, pas-  
sage; hence, a resource, means.

**πόρρω**, adv. (cf. πρόσω), far from,  
G.

**πορφύρεος**, ἄ, ον, contr. οὐς, ἄ, οὐν  
(πορφύρα, the purple-fish), purple.  
Porphyry.

**πόσος**, η, ον, inter. pron., 429,  
how much?

**ποταμός**, ὁ (πο-, stem of πίνω), a  
river. 9.

**ποτέ**, encl. indef. adv., 436, at  
any time, ever, once; w. an inter.,  
in the world, pray!

**πότερος**, ἄ, ον, inter. pron., 429,  
which of two; πότερον...ή, WHETHER  
...or, 1605.

**ποῦ**, inter. adv., 436, WHERE?

**πού**, encl. indef. adv., 436, some-  
where, anywhere, perhaps.

**πόντος**, ποδός, δ, a foot. 17. Tri-  
pod.

**πράγμα**, ατος, τό (πράττω), a thing  
done, deed, affair, undertaking, mat-  
ter, thing; pl. affairs, trouble. Prag-  
matical.

**πράνης**, ἔς, prone, sleep. 24.

**πρᾶξις**, εως, ἡ (*πρᾶττω*), *action, transaction, undertaking.* 22. **Praxis.**

**πρᾶος**, εἰα, οὐ, 348, *tame.*

**πρᾶττω** (*πρᾶγ-*), *πρᾶξις*, etc., w. 2 p. *πεπρᾶγα, have fared (well or ill)*, IV., *to do, execute, practise; sometimes to fare*, 1075. 20. **Practical.**

**πρᾶος** (*πρᾶος*), *lightly.*

**πρέπω**, *πρέψω, ἐπρέψα*, *to be conspicuous, becoming, to besit, d.; often impers., it is fitting, proper.*

**πρέσβυτος**, εως, ὁ (sing. not used in prose), *old; as noun, an ambassador. Presbyter.*

**πρίασθαι**, see *ἀνέραιμα.*

**†πρότιν**, adv. or conj., *before, sooner, than, until.*

**πρό**, prep. w. g., *FOR, before, of place, time, preference, and protection. In comp., before, forward, forth. FOR, FORE, pro-*

**προ-αγορεύω, to fore-tell.**

**προ-άγω, to lead forward.**

**προ-αισθάνομαι, to perceive beforehand.**

**πρό-βατον, τό** (*προ-βαίνω, to go forth*), usu. pl., *cattle, ch. small cattle, sheep.*

**προ-γνωστικω, to know beforehand.**

**προ-διαβαίνω, to cross beforehand.**

**προ-διδωμι, to give up, betray, de-**

*serit.* A. D.

**†προ-δοσία, ἄτι, treason.**

**†προ-δόττης, ον, a traitor.**

**προ-δραμών, see προ-τρέχω.**

**πρό-ειμι (*εἰμι*), to go forward.**

**προ-έχω, to surpass, g.**

**προ-θέω, to run forward or up.**

**†προ-θῦμέομαι, προθῦμήσομαι and προθῦμηθήσομαι, προϊθῆμήθην, to be eager, anxious.**

**†προ-θῦμια, ας, zeal.**

**πρό-θυμος, ον, earnest, zealous, ready.** 26.

**†προ-θύμως, readily, zealously.**

**προ-ΐημι, to send forth; mid. to surrender, desert, abandon.**

**προ-ἰστημι, to set before; pf. to be at the head of, g.**

**προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, to seize beforehand, pre-occupy.**

**προ-λέγω, to tell beforehand. Prologue.**

**πρό-νοια, ἄτι (*νόος*), forethought.**

**Πρόξενος, ον, Proxenus, a general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.**

**προ-οίδα, to know beforehand.**

**προ-οράω, to see in front, perceive beforehand.**

**προ-πέμπω, to send forward.**

**προ-πυνθάνομαι, to learn beforehand.**

**πρός, prep., at or by the front of (akin to *πρό*). (1) With ο., *in front of, looking towards, by (in swearing), pertaining to, in accordance with, worthy of (of character); from, by (of the agent).* (2) With δ., *at, in addition to.* (3) With Α., *to, towards, against, with a view to, in reference to, according to, to the extent of.* In comp., *to, towards, against, besides. Prosody.***

**προσ-άγω, to advance.**

**προσ-αγορεύω, to address, name, call.**

**προσ-βολή, ἥτις (*βάλλω*), an attack.**

**προσ-δέχομαι, to receive.**

**προσ-δοκάω, προσδοκήσω (*δέχομαι*), to expect.**

**προσ-εθίζω, to accustom.**

**πρόσ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), to be attendant on, d.**

**πρόσ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), to come to, against or on, approach, advance, d.**

**προσ-ελαύνω, to march forward or against.**

**προσ-έρχομαι, to come on, approach, d. Proselyte.**

**προσ-εύχομαι, to pray to.**

**προσέχω**, to hold to, apply; τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν, to direct attention to, give heed.

**προσήκω**, to be related to; προσήκει, impers., it becomes, D.

**πρόσθεν** (πρό), before, previously, sooner; ὁ πρόσθεν, the previous.

**προσῆημι**, to let go to, ad-mit.

**προσκαλέω**, to summon.

**προσκυνέω**, προσκυνήσω, etc. (κυνέω, to kiss), to do obeisance to, salute.

**προσπίπτω**, to fall to, befall.

**προστάττω**, to appoint to, enjoin upon, D.

**προστίθημι**, to add to; mid. to accede to, D.

**προστρέχω**, to run up to, D.

**προσφέρω**, to bring to or in.

**προσφιλάς** (προσφίλες, kindly affectioned, φίλος), kindly, with affection.

**προσχωρέω**, to go to, surrender.

**πρόσω** (πρό), forth, far from.

**πρότερος**, ἀ, ον (πρό), 363, before, previous; πρότερον, before, sooner, formerly, previously.

**προτίθημι**, to put before, offer, A. D.

**προτίμάω**, to honor before or above.

**προτρέπω**, to turn forward, exhort.

**προτρέχω**, to run forward or before.

**προφαίνω**, to show forth; mid. to appear in front.

†**πρόφασις**, εως, ἡ, a pre-text.

**πρόφημι**, to fore-tell.

†**προφητεύω**, προφητεῖν, to prophecy.

**προφύλαξ**, ακος, ὁ, an outguard, picket.

**προχωρέω**, to go forward, prosper, be favorable.

**πρώτος**, η, ον (πρό), 363, first. Prot.

**πρωτοτόκος**, ον (τίκτω), bearing her first-born.

**πτάρνυμαι** (πταρ-), πταρῶ, 2 a. ἐπτάρνυμαι, 2, to sneeze.

**πτερόν**, τό (πέτομαι), a wing.

FEATHER.

†**πτερύξ**, υγος, ἡ, a wing, flap.

**πτωχός**, ἡ, ον (πτώσω, to crouch), beggarly, mean; as noun, a poor man.

**πυκνός**, ἡ, ὁν (πύξ, with clinched FIST), close together.

**πύλη**, ης, a fold of a double gate; pl. gate or gates, pass. 25.

**πυθάνομαι** (πιθ-), πενσομαι, πέπνουμαι, 2 a. ἐπιθύμην, V., to learn by hearsay, ascertain, inquire. 45. BID.

**πύρ**, πυρός, τό, pl. πυρά, ὡν, 287, FIRE. Em-pyreal.

**πύραμίς**, ἴδος, ἡ, a pyramid.

**πύργος**, ὁ, a tower.

**πύρός**, ὁ, comm. pl., wheat.

**πώ**, encl. indef. adv., yet, up to this or that time, before.

**πωλέω**, πωλήσω, ἐπωλήθην, to sell. Mono-poly.

**πώποτε**, ever yet or before, ever.

**πώς**, interrog. adv., 436, how?

**πώς**, encl. indef. adv., 436, in any way.

## P.

**ῥᾶ**, easily.

†**ῥάδιος**, ἄ, ον, 361, 9, easy. •

†**ῥάδιος**, with ease, easily.

†**ῥάθυμέω**, ῥάθυμησω (ῥάθυμος, easy-tempered), to lead a life of ease.

**ῥάψων**, ῥάψτος, see ῥάδιος.

**ῥέω** (ῥν-), ῥένομαι, ῥέρεντα, ῥέρηκα, 2 a. p. ῥέρηνη, II., to flow.

**ῥήτωρ**, ορος, ὁ (stem ῥε-, speak, see εἰπον), an orator. Rhetoric.

**ῥίγω**, ῥίγωσω, ῥέργωσα, 497 (ῥίγος, cold), to be cold.

**ῥίζα**, ης, a root, stem.

**ῥίπτω** (ῥιφ-) and **ῥίπτεω**, ῥίψω, ῥρίψα, ῥρίψιμα, ῥέριψθην,

2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην, III., *to throw, hurl, cast, cast aside.* 20.

Ρόδιος, ὁ, *a Rhodian.*

ρόδον, τό, *a rose.*

ρόσος, contr. ρόνς, ὁ (ρέω), *a stream, current.*

ρώττνῦμ (ρώ-), ἐρρωσα, ἐρρωμαι, *errowsthην, 2, to strengthen.*

### S.

τσαλπιγκτής, οῦ, *a trumpeter.*

σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ḥ, *a trumpet.*

τΣάμιος, ὁ, *a Samian.*

Σάμος, ἵ, *Samos, an island.*

Σάρδεις, εων, αι, *Sardis, a city of Lydia.*

σάρξ, σαρκός, ḥ, *flesh.*

τσατραπένω, σατραπείνω, *to rule as satrap, G. or A.*

σατράπης, ον, *a satrap.* 4.

Σάτυρος, ὁ, *a Satyr, half man and half goat, companion of Bacchus.*

σαφής, ἔς, *clear, plain.*

τσαφᾶς, *clearly.*

σβέννυμ (σβε-), σβέσω, ἐσβεσα, -έσβηκα, ἐσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην, 2 a. ἐσβην, 2, *to extinguish.*

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ἡς, 401, *of thyself or yourself.*

τσεισμός, ὁ, *a shaking, earthquake.*

σείω, σείω, etc., *to shake.*

σελήνη, ἡς (σέλας, *brightness*), *the moon.*

σεμνός, ἡ, ὄν (*σέβομαι, to worship*), *holy, pious.*

Σεύθης, ον, *Seuthes, a Thracian prince.*

σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, *σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, IV. (σῆμα, a sign), to give a signal, give notice, D. 41.*

σημεῖον, τό (*σῆμα, a sign*), *a sign, standard.* 14.

τσιγάω, σιγησομαι, etc., *to be silent.*

σιγή, ἡς, *silence.* 7.

Σικελία, ἄς, *Sicily.*

σῖτος, ὁ, pl. σίτα, τά, 288, *corn, grain, food.* II. *Para-site.*

σκάφος, τό (*σκάπτω, to dig*), *a hollow vessel, ship, boat.*

σκεδάννυμ (σκεδα-), σκεδάσω or σκεδῶ, ἐσκέδασα, ἐσκέδασμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην, 2, *to scatter.*

σκέλος, τό, *a leg.* 43.

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό (*σκεπάζω, to cover, from σκέπας, a covering*), *a tent-cover.*

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), III., *a late pres. furnishing the rest of its tenses to σκοπέω, q. v.* 29. *ESPY, sceptic.*

τσκενάζω (σκεναδ-), σκενάσω, ἐσκενάσα, ἐσκενάσμαι, IV., prop. *to use utensils, dress food; hence, to prepare.*

τσκενή, ἡς, *equipment, dress.*

σκένος, τό, *a vessel or implement of any kind;* pl. *b baggage, things.*

τσκενοφόρος, ον (φέρω), *carrying baggage;* masc. as noun, *a baggage-carrier;* neut. as noun, *a beast of burden;* τὰ σκενιφόρα, *the baggage-train, baggage.*

τσκηρέω, σκηρήσω, *to quarter.*

σκηνή, ἡς, *a tent.* 3. *Scene.*

σκηπτός, ὁ (*σκήπτω, to fall, dart*), *a thunderbolt.*

τσκηπτούχος, ὁ (ἐχω), *a sceptre-bearer.*

σκήπτρον, τό (*σκήπτω, to prop*), *a staff, sceptre.*

σκιά, ἄς, *shadow, shade.* SKY.

σκοπέω, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεμμαι, *ἐσκεψάμην, to look intently, ascertain, to see to, consider.* 29. *Scope.*

τσκοπός, ὁ, *a scout.*

σκύλον, τό (*σκύλλω, to flay*), *comm. pl. spoils.*

σός, σή, σόν, 406, *thy, your, yours.*

τσοφία, ἄς, *wisdom.* *Philo-sophy.*

τοφιστής, οὐ (σοφίζω, *to make wise*), *a master of his craft, wise man*. Sophist.

†Σοφοκλῆς, ἔνος, 231, *Sophocles, the poet.*

σοφός, ἡ, ὅν, *wise.*

σπανίω (σπανύδ-), σπανίων, IV. (πάνις, *want*), *to lack*, G.

Σπάρτη, ης, *Sparta.*

†Σπαρτιάτης, ον, *a Spartan.*

σπάρτου, τό, *a cord.*

σπάω, σπάσω, etc., w. perf. and aor. pass. *ἐσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθη*, 565, 6, *to draw. Spasm.*

σπέιρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ, ἐσπειρα, *ἐσπαρμαι*, 2 a. p. *ἐσπάρην*, IV., *to sow.*

σπένδω, σπείσω, *ἐσπεισα, ἐσπεισμαι, to offer a libation, pour out as an offering; mid. to make a treaty.*

σπεῦδω, σπεῖσω, *ἐσπενσα, to hasten, press on.* 36.

σπουδή, ης (σπένδω), *a libation; pl. a treaty, truce.* 28.

†σπουδαιολογέω, σπουδαιολογήσω (λόγος), *to engage in conversation earnestly.*

†σπουδαῖος, ἄ, ον, *earnest, virtuous.* σπουδή, ης (σπένδω), *haste.*

στα-, stem of *ἰστημι*, q. v.  
†στάδιον, τό, pl. also οἱ στάδαι, *a stadium, as a measure of distance nearly a furlong.*

†σταθμός, ὁ, *a station, stopping-place; hence, a day's journey, stage.* 12.

†στασιάς (στασιδ-), στασιάσω, *ἐστασίσασα, ἐστασίακα*, IV., *to revolt, quarrel, be at odds.*

†στάσις, εως, ἡ, *dissension.*

†σταύρωμα, ατος, τό (*σταυρός, a stake*), *a stockade.*

στείβω (στιβ-), *ἐστειψα, ἐστίβημαι*, II., *to tread, beat down.*

στέλλω (στελ-), στελῶ, *ἐστειλα.*

ἐσταλκα, *ἐσταλμαι*, 2 a. p. *ἐστάλην*, IV., *to accoutre, send.*

στενός, ἡ, ὅν, *narrow. Stenography.*

στέργω, στέρξω, *ἐστερξα, 2 p. ἐστοργα, to love, of the natural love of parents and children.*

στερέω, and στερίσκω (στερ-), VI., στερήσω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. *ἐστέρην, to roh, deprive; pass. στέρομαι, στερήσομαι, ἐστέρημαι, ἐστερήθην, to be deprived of, be without, want, g. 51. STEAL.*

στέρνον, τό, *the breast, chest.*  
στερρώς (στερρός, *firm*), *resolutely.* 36.

στέφανος, ὁ (στέφω, *to encircle*), *a crown.*

†στεφανόω, στεφανώσω, etc., *to crown.*

στήλη, ης (*ἰστημι*), *a pillar.*  
στλεγγίς, ιδος, ἡ, *a tiara, an ornament for the head.*

στολάς, ἀδος, ἡ (στέλλω), *a leather jerkin.*

στολή, ης (στέλλω), *a dress, garment. Stole.*

στόλος, ὁ (στέλλω), *preparation, an expedition.* 39.

στόμα, ατος, τό, *the mouth, van.*  
†στρατεῖα, ἄς, *an expedition.*

†στράτευμα, ατος, τό, prop. *troops in the field, an army, host.* 17.

†στρατεύω, στρατεύω, etc., *to make an expedition, ch. of the commander; mid. to make war, make or take part in an expedition, of both commander and soldiers.* 31.

†στρατηγέω, στρατηγίσω, *to lead, command, g. Stratagem.*

†στρατηγός, ὁ (*ἡγέουαι*), *a leader of an army, general.* 6.

†στρατιά, ἄς, *an army in the field or on the march.* 13.

†στρατιώτης, m. *a soldier.* 4.

**τοτρατο-πέδενώ**, **στρατοπεδεύω**, etc., to encamp, but comm. as dep. mid., to encamp, bivouac. 15.

**τοτρατό-πέδον**, τό (πέδον, ground), a camp, encampment. 28.

**στρατός**, ὁ, an army encamped or on the march.

**τοτρεπτός**, ὁ, a necklace.

**στρέφω**, **στρέψω**, **ἐστραμμαί**, **ἐστρέφητην**, 2 p. **ἐστροφα** (rare), 2 a. p. **ἐστράφην**, to turn, twist, pervert; mid. to face about. 47.

**τοτρεψί-δικος**, ον (δίκη), perverting justice.

**στρουθός**, ὁ, ἡ, prop. any bird, as a sparrow, eagle; also an ostrich, when sometimes μέγας is added.

**στυγός**, ἡ, ον (στυγέω, to hate), stern.

**σύ**, **σοῦ**, second pers. pron., 389, THOU, you.

**συγ-γίγρομαι**, to meet, D.

**συγ-γράφω**, to compile, draw up.

**σύ-γε**, i. e. σύ γε, you for your part.

**συγ-καλέω**, to call together.

**συγ-κατα-στρέφω**, comm. mid., to assist in subduing.

**σύγ-κειμαι**, to be agreed upon; εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον, sc. χωρίον, to the place agreed upon; τὰ συγκείμενα, the things agreed upon, agreement.

**συγ-χωρέω**, to go with, yield.

**Συνέννεσις**, ος, ὁ, Syneesis, a king of Cilicia.

**συλ-λαμβάνω**, to arrest. Syllable.

**συλ-λέγω**, to gather together, collect.

**τοσυλ-λογή**, ἥς, a levy.

**συμ-βάλλω**, to cast together; mid. to contribute. Symbol.

**τοσυμ-βουλεύω**, to plan with, counsel, advise; mid. to consult with, D. 28.

**συμ-βουλή**, ἥς, advice.

**τοσυμ-μαχά**, ἄς, an alliance. 53.

**συμ-μάχομαι**, to fight along with.

**τοσυμ-μαχος**, ὁ, an ally, auxiliary.

32.

**συμ-μίγνυμι**, to mingle with, join, join battle, D. 52.

**συμ-πέμπω**, to send with, A. D.

**συμ-πίπτω**, to grapple with.

Symptom.

**σύμ-πλεως**, αν, very full.

**συμ-πορεύομαι**, to proceed with, join in proceeding.

**συμ-πράττω**, to assist in affecting,

D.

**συμ-φέρω**, to collect, be useful, to happen.

**σύμ-φῆμι**, to acknowledge.

**συμ-φορά**, ἄς (συμ-φέρω), an event, mishap, misfortune.

**σύν** or **ξύν**, prep. w. D., with, in company with, by aid of. In comp., with, together. Syn-.

**συν-άγω**, to bring together, collect.

**συν-αθροῖζω**, to collect together.

**συν-ακολουθέω**, to follow closely, accompany, D.

**συν-αντάω**, συνήντησα (ἀντάω, to meet, ἀντὶ), to meet.

**συν-άπ-ειμι** (εἰμι), to depart with.

**συν-δεῖπνος**, ὁ (δεῖπνον), a table-companion.

**σύν-ειμι** (εἰμι), to be with, D.; οἱ συνόντες, one's associates.

**συν-εκ-βιβάζω**, to join or aid in getting out. 35.

**συν-ελαφον**, see συλ-λαμβάνω.

**συν-ελέξα**, see συλ-λέγω.

**συν-ενήνεγμα**, see συμφέρω.

**συν-επι-τρέπω**, to crush together, destroy utterly, ruin.

**συν-έπομαι**, to accompany, D.

**συν-εργός**, ὁ (εργον), a co-worker.

**συν-έρχομαι**, to come together, convene, go in a body.

**σύν-εσις**, ος, ἡ (συν-τῆμι), understanding.

**τονν-εχτίς**, ἐς, *holding together, continuous; neut. as adv., unceasingly.*

**συν-έχω**, *to constrain.*

**συν-ῆθον**, *see συν-έρχομαι.*

**συν-θήκη**, ης (*συν-τίθημι*), *comm. pl., a treaty, compact.*

**σύν-θημα**, ατος, τό (*συν-τίθημι*), *an agreement, password, watchword.* 51.

**συν-ίημι**, *to understand.*

**συν-ιστημι**, *to set together; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to assemble. System.*

**σύν-οιδα**, *to be conscious with or to, δ.*

**συν-όντων**, *see σύν-ειμι.*

**συν-ουσιά**, ἥς (*σύν-ειμι*), *a being together, intercourse.*

**συν-τάπτω**, *to draw up. Syntax.*

**συν-τίθημι**, *to put together; mid. to make an agreement, to compact. Synthetic.*

**σύν-τομος**, ον (*τέμνω*), *concise, short.*

**συν-τρίβω**, *to crush together.*

**συν-αφελέω**, *to join in benefiting; συναφελέω οὐδέν, to contribute no benefit.*

**Συράκουσιος**, δ, *a Syracusan.*

**†Συρία**, ἥς, *Syria.*

**†Σύρος**, ἥ, ον, *Syrian.*

**Σύρος**, δ, *a Syrian.*

**συ-σκευάζω**, *comm. mid., to collect one's baggage, pack up, make ready to start.*

**σφαίρα**, ἥς, *a ball. Sphere.*

**σφάγιον**, τό (*σφάττω*), *victim; pl. omens.*

**σφαλλω** (*σφαλ-*), *σφαλώ, ἐσφηλα, ἐσφαλμα, 2 a. p. ἐσφάλην, IV., to trip up, deceive; mid. and pass., to be thrown down, stumble, meet with a reverse. FALL.*

**σφάττω** and **σφάζω** (*σφάγ-*), *σφάξω, ἐσφαξα, ἐσφαγμα, ἐσφάχθην* (rare), *comin. 2 a. p. ἐσφάγην, IV., to slay, slaughter.* 40.

**σφένς, σφίστ,** *see οὐ.*

**τσφενδονάω, σφενδονήσω**, *to use the sling, throw with a sling, sling.*

**σφενδόνη**, ης, *a sling; by metonymy, the missile.* 32.

**σφέτερος**, ἦ, ον, *poss. pron., 406, their, their own.*

**σφοδρός**, ἄ, ὀν, *vehement, severe; σφόδρα, neut. pl. w. changed accent, extremely, greatly, very much.* 46.

**τσφοδρώς**, *severely, savagely.*

**σχίζω** (*σχιδ-*), *σχίσω, etc., IV., to split.* 35.

**τσχολάζω** (*σχολαδ-*), *σχολάσω, ἐσχόλασα, ἐσχόλακα, IV., to be at leisure. Scholastic.*

**σχολή**, ἥς, *leisure; σχολῆ, at leisure, slowly. School.*

**σῶζω** (*σωδ-, σω-*), *σώσω, etc., w. a. p. ἐσώθητι* (*σῶς*), *to save, preserve, keep safe, rescue, bring in safety, conduct safely; mid. to escape.* 22.

**Σω-κράτης**, εος, δ, *Socrates.*

**σῶμα**, ατος, τό, *the body.* 51.

**σῶος**, ἦ, ον, *contr. σῶς, σῶν, safe and SOUND, safe.*

**τσωτήρι**, ἥρος, *voc. σωτερ, δ* (*σῶς*), *a savior.*

**τσωτηρία**, ἥς, *safety, deliverance, preservation.*

**τσωτηρίος**, ον, *promising safety, σωτήρια, sc. iερά, thank-offerings for safety.*

**σω-φρονέω**, *σωφρονήσω, to be wise.*

**55.**

**τσω-φροσύνη**, ης, *wisdom, discreetness, self-control.*

**σω-φρων**, ον (*σῶς, φρήν*), *sound minded, wise, prudent, discreet.*

## T.

**τά, τά-δε**, *see δέ.*

**τάλαντον**, τό, *a talent, worth 60 minae, or 6000 drachmae, or about \$1080.00.*

- τάλας**, τάλαινα, τάλαν, 325, *wretch*-  
*ed.*
- τάναγρία**, by crasis for τὰ ἐναντία.
- τάξις**, εως, ἡ (τάττω), *arrangement, good order, discipline, rank, ranks, line, battle-array, division, band.* 21.
- ταπεινός**, ταπεινώσω (ταπεινός, humble), *to humble.*
- ταράττω** (ταραχ-), ταράξω, etc., IV., *to disturb, disorder, stir up, throw into confusion, trouble.* 20.
- ταράχος**, ὁ, *disturbance.*
- Ταρσός**, οἱ, *Tarsus, a city in Cilicia.*
- τάττω** (ταγ-), τάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐτάγην, IV., *to arrange, post, station, marshal, order, assign.* 28.
- ταῦρος**, ὁ, *a bull.* STEER.
- ταύτα**, *see οὗτος.*
- ταύτα, ταύτον**, by crasis for τὰ αὐτά, τὸ αὐτόν. *Tauto-logy.*
- τάφος**, ὁ (θάπτω), *a tomb. Epi-*  
*taph.*
- τάφος**, ἡ (θάπτω), *a ditch, trench.*
- ταχίως**, c. θάττον, s. τάχιστα, *quickly, rapidly, suddenly; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.*
- ταχύς**, εἰα, ὑ, 357, 1, *swift, quick;*  
*ταχύ, as adv., = ταχέως; τὴν ταχι-*  
*στην, sc. ὅδον, the quickest way, used*  
*adv. 35.*
- ταΐς**, ὁ, *a pea-cock.*
- τέ**, post-posit. encl. conj., *and; τὲ ... τέ or τὲ ... καὶ, both...and.*
- Τεγέα**, οἱ, *Tegea, a city in Arcadia.*
- †Τεγέατης**, ον, *a man of Tegea.*
- τέθινκα, τεθνεός, τεθνάναι**, *see θήσκω.*
- τέθραμμα**, *see τρέφω.*
- τέθριππον**, τό (τέτταρες, ἵππος), *a four-horse chariot.* 26.
- τέλων** (τεν-), τενώ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα,  
τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, IV., *to stretch.* 41.  
*Tone, tonic.*
- τείχος**, τό, *a wall for defence, fort-*  
*ress, fort.* 19. DIKE.
- τεκμαίρομαι** (τεκμαρ-), *tekmariōmaç*, ἐτεκμηράμην, IV., *to judge, conclude.*
- τέκμαρ**, indecl., τό, *a sure sign.*
- †τεκμήριον**, τό, *a sure sign, positive proof.* 42.
- τέκνον**, τό (τίκτυ), *a child.*
- τελέθω**, *to arise, come forth.*
- τελευταῖος**, ίο, *uv, final, rearmost, oī τελευταῖοι, the rear.*
- τελευτάμ**, τελευτήσω, etc., *to end, finish life, die.* 10.
- τελευτή**, ης, *the end.*
- τελέω**, τελέσω or τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα,  
τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμα, ἐτελέσθην, *to finish, fulfil an obligation, pay.* 32.
- τέλος**, τό (τέλλω, *to accomplish), end, accomplishment, tax, burden; pl. by metonymy, magistrates.* 19.
- τέμνω** (τεμ-), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα,  
τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, 2 a. ἐτεμον or ἐτα-  
μον, V., *to cut.* 48. A-tom.
- τέρτιος**, τέρψω, ἐτερψα, ἐτέρφθην, *to delight.* TRUST.
- †τερψήνος**, ον, *gladdening the heart.*
- τέτταρτος**, η, *or, fourth.*
- τέτταρα-κόσιοι**, οι, α, *(ékatón), four hundred.*
- τέτταράκοντα**, *forty.*
- τέτταρες**, αρα, 375, FOUR. Tetr-  
arch.
- τεύξομαι**, *see τυγχάνω.*
- τέχνη**, ης (τίκτω), *art, skill, trade.* Technical.
- †τεχνίτης**, ον, *an artificer, workman.*
- τήκω** (τακ-), τήξω, ἐτηξα, ἐτήχθην  
(rare), 2 p. τέτηκα, 2 a. p. ἐτάκην, II., *to melt; 2 p. to be melted.* 47. THAW.
- τήμερον** (τ-, a demon. pron. prefix,  
and ἡμέρα), *to-day.* 22.
- Τίγρης**, πτος, ὁ, *the Tigris.*
- τίθημι** (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα,  
τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, 1, *to put, place, en-act; τίθεμαι τὰ δπλα, lit., to ground*

*arms*, i. e. to stand with spear and shield resting on the ground; then, to take up a military position, to appear under arms. Do, *thesis*.

τίκτω (τεκ-), τέξομαι, ἐτεξα (rare), ἐτέχθην (rare), 2 p. τέτοκα, 2 a. ἐτεκον, III., to beget, bring forth, produce.

τίλλω (τιλ-), τιλώ, ἐτίλα, τέτιλμαι, ἐτίλθην, IV., to pluck, torment.

τίμιάω, τιμήσω, etc., to honor. 10.

τίμη, ἡς (τίω, to pay honor), honor.

τίμιος, ἄς, on, in honor.

τίμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, etc., to help, avenge; mid. take vengeance, take vengeance on, punish; pass. to be punished.

τίμωρᾶ, ἄς, punishment.

τίμωρός, ὁν (aīρω), upholding honor, helping.

τίς, τι, inter. pron., 416, who? which? what? τι, as adv., why?

τίς, τι, indef. pron., 416, some, any, a certain; τίς, as noun, some or any one; τι, as noun, something, anything, as adv., at all.

Τισσαφέρνης, εος, acc. πν and η, ὁ, δ, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap.

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), τρώσω, ἐτρώσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, VI., to wound. 48.

τοι, post-posit. encl. particle, in truth, indeed, surely.

τοιούντος, post-posit. conj., therefore.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, demon. pron., 429, such, as follows.

τοιούτος, τοιάντη, τοιοῦτον or τοιότο, demon. pron., 429, such, as precedes.

τολμάω, τολμήσω (τόλμα, boldness), to venture, dare. 37.

Τολμίδης, ον, Tolmides.

τοξεύμα, ατος, τό, an arrow.

τοξεύω, τοξένω, ἐτοξευσα, τετοξευμαι, to shoot with a bow, shoot. 7.

τοξευτή, ἡς, sc. τέχνη, bowmanship.

τόξον, τό, a bow. 13.

τοξότης, ον, a Bowman, archer. 7.

τόπος, ὁ, a place, region, district.

Topic.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαίτη, τοσοῦτον ογ τοσοῦτο, demon. pron., 429, so much, great, or large, pl. so many; τοσοῦτον, so much space; τοσούτω, 1184, by so much, the.

τότε, at that time, then; τοτὲ μέν..., τοτὲ δέ, at one time...at another.

τού-, by crasis for τὸ ἐ- or τὸ ὁ-.

τράγημα, ατος, τό (τρώγω, 2 a. ἐτραγον, to gnaw), comm. pl., dried fruits, sweet-meats.

τράπεζα, ἡς (τέτταρες and πέζα, foot), a table.

τραύμα, ατος, τό (τιτρώσκω), a wound. 54.

τραφῆναι, see τρέφω.

τράχηλος, ὁ, the neck, throat.

τρεῖς, τρία, 375, THREE.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἐτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην, 2 a. pass. ἐτράπην, to turn; mid. betake one's self, sometimes put to flight; εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω, to put to flight. 46.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), θρέψω, ἐθρέψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην (rare), 2 a. p. ἐτράφην, to bring up, support, keep; mid. to subsist.

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-), δραμούμαι, ἐθρέξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι, 2 a. ἐδραμον, VIII., to run. 2.

τριάκοντα (τρεις), thirty.

τριάκοστοι, αι, α (τρεις, ἑκατόν), three hundred.

τριβή, ἡς, a rubbing, constant practice.

τρίβω (τριβ-), τρίψω, ἐτρίψα, τέτριψα, τέτρημμαι, ἐτρίφθην, w. 2 a. p. ἐτρίβην, II., to rub, thresh, as corn.

† τρι-ήρης, εν, ἡ, 234 (*ἐρ-* in *ἐρέ-*  
*της*, a rower), a trireme, a ship.

† Τρίν-ακρᾶ, ἄς, Trinacria, another  
name for the island of Sicily.

τρίς, three times, thrice.

† τρισ-άσμενος, η, ον, three times as  
glad.

† τρισ-χίλιοι. αι, α, three thousand.

τρίτος, η, ον (*τρεῖς*), third.

Τροιᾶ, ἄς, Troy.

† τρόπαιον, τό, a trophy.

τροπή, ἡς (*τρέψω*), defeat, rout.

τρόπος, ὁ (*τρέπω*), a turn, man-  
ner; disposition, character, habit.

#### 42. Trope.

τροφή, ἡς (*τρέφω*), food, support.

τροχός, ὁ (*τρέχω*), a wheel.

τρυπάω, τρυπήσω (*τρύπα*, a hole,  
τρύω, to wear out), to bore.

τρυφή, ἡς (*θρύπτω*, to break in  
pieces), luxury.

Τρωικός, ἡ, ον (Τρώς, *Tros*, the  
founder of Troy), Trojan.

τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*), τείνομαι, τεί-  
χηκα or τέτευχα, 2 a. ἐτυχον, V. II.,  
to hit, obtain, receive, happen,  
chance, G. 45.

τύραννος, ὁ, a tyrant.

τύρος, ὁ, a cheese.

τύρσις, ως, ἡ, a tower.

τυφλόω, τυφλώσω (*τυφλός*, blind),  
to make blind, blind.

τύχη, ἡς (*τυγχάνω*), fortune, luck,  
lot.

#### Υ.

† ίνθριζω (*ίνθριδ-*), ίνθριω, etc., IV., to  
insult. 35.

ίνθρις, εως, ἡ, insolence.

† ίνθριστότατος, η, ον, s. as if fr.  
ινθριστος, most insolent.

† ίνδρο-φορέω, ίνδροφορήσω (*φέρω*), to  
fetch water.

ίνδωρ, ίνδατος, τό, WATER.

ιλός, ὁ, reg., but also w. forms as  
if fr. νιέντς, νιέօς, a son. 8.

ιλλή, ης, a wood.

† ιλλήσις, εσσα or εις, εν, woody.

ιμμέις, ίμμᾶς, see σύ.

ιύμέτερος, ὅ, ον, poss. pron., 406,  
your, yours.

ιύμῶν, ίμμν, see σύ.

ιπ-άγω, to lead on slowly; mid.  
to draw on.

ιπ-άρχω, to be a foundation or be-  
ginning, commence, support, favor,  
belong, be. D.

ιπ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), to be underneath.

ιπ-ελαύνω, to ride up.

ιπέρ, prep., over, above. (1) With  
G., above, for, in behalf of, concern-  
ing. (2) With A., over, beyond, of  
place and measure. In comp., over,  
beyond, exceedingly, in behalf of.

ιπερ-βαλλω, to throw over; mid.  
to exceed.

ιπερ-έχω, to be above, surpass, D.

ιπερ-φρων, ον (*φρήν*), high-minded.

ιπηρετέω, ιπηρετήσω, to be a ser-  
vant, serve, furnish, D.

ιπ-ηρέτης, ὁ (*ἐρέτης*, rower), an  
underling, assistant, helper. 46.

ιπτοχνέομαι, ιποσχήσομαι, ιπέσχη-  
μαι, 2 a. m. ιπεσχόμην, V. (strength-  
ened from ιπ-έχομαι), to hold one's  
self under, to promise, D. A. 53.

ιπνός, ὁ, sleep.

ιπό, prep. under, by. (1) With  
G., under, from under, by (of the  
agent), through, of place, cause, etc.  
(2) With D., under. (3) With A.,  
to (a place) under, towards, during.  
In comp., under, secretly, slightly,  
gradually. Hypo-.

ιπο-ιγύιον, τό (*ζυγόν*, a YOKE), a  
beast of burden.

ιπο-λαμβάνω, to take under one's  
protection; to assume, suppose.

ιπο-λείπω, to leave behind.

ἀπολνω, *to loosen below*; mid. *to untie one's shoes*.

ἀπομένω, *to be patient under, endure*.

ἀποπτεύω, ἀποπτείσω (see 543), (*ἀποπτος, suspicious, ἀφοράω, to suspect*), *to suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive*.

ἀπόσπονδος, ον (*σπονδή*), *under a truce*.

ἀποχειρος, ον (*χείρ*), *subject to*.

ἀποχος, ον (*ἐχω*), *subject to*.

ἀποψία, ἄς (*ἀφοράω, to suspect*), *suspicion, apprehension*. 15.

τοπεραος, ᾧ, ον, *following, next, second*; τῇ ὥστεραι, *on the next day*.

ἥστερος, ᾧ, ον (*ἱπό*, 363), *later; hysteron, subsequently*.

ἀπότημι, *to send under*; mid. *yield*, D.

ἀποιτημι, *to put under*; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., *to undertake*.

ἥψος, τό (*akin to ἵψη, on high*), *height*. 19.

## Φ.

φαίην, see φημι.

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἐφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθη, 2 p. πέφηνα intr., 2 a. p. ἐφάνη, IV., *to show*; mid. *to show one's self, appear, be seen*. 47. Phenomenon.

φαλαγξ, αγγος, ᾧ, *a line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle*. 16.

φανέρος, ᾧ, ὅν (*φαίνω*), *apparent, in sight, visible, manifest, plain, conspicuous*. 25.

φάρμακον, τό, *a medicine. Pharmacy*.

φαρνάβαζος, ὁ, *Pharnabāzus*, a satrap of north-western Asia Minor.

φάσκω (φα-), VI. (*φημι*), *to say, state, allege*. 44.

Φάσις, ιδος ορ ιος, δ, *the Phasis, a river in Armenia*.

φαῦλος, η, ον, *trifling, bad*.

φέρω (οι-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ), οισω, ἐνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἐνέχθη, 2 a. ἐνεγκον, VIII., *to bear, carry, endure, produce, bring*. 4. Peripheries.

φεῦ, interj., *alas!*

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι ορ φευξοῦμαι, 2 p. πέφενγα, 2 a. ἐφυγον, II., *to flee, retreat, flee from, fly, shun, avoid, be banished*. 45.

φεύγων, οντος, δ, *a fugitive, exile*, pt. of foregoing; for the voc. sing., see 221 (the parenthesis). 16. Bow.

φημι (φα-), φησω, ἐφησα (see 812), *to say, affirm, say yes*; ον φημι, *to decline, refuse, deny*.

φθάνω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, φθᾶσα, 2 a. act. ἐφθη, V., *to anticipate*; often to be translated by an adv., *before, sooner, previously*, 1586. 49.

φθαρτός, ή, ὅν (*φθείρω, to destroy*), *destructible*.

φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, etc., *to sound, raise a cry, shout. Di-phthong*.

φθονέω, φθονήσω, ἐφθόνησα, ἐφθονήθη, *to envy*.

φθόνος, δ, *envy*.

φιάλη, ης, *a broad, shallow bowl. φιλαίτερος*, a comparative of φίλος, 352.

φιλ-άργυρος, ον (*φίλος, ἄργυρος*), *fond of money*.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. (*φίλος*), *to love, prop. of the love of friends*. 18.

φιλιά, ἄς (*φίλος*), *friendship*.

φιλιος, ᾧ, ον (*φίλος*), *friendly*.

φιλ-ιππος, ον (*φίλος, ἵππος*), *fond of horses*.

+ Φιλ-ιππος, ὁ, *Philip. Philipic*.

**φιλόθηρος**, ον (φίλος, θήρα, hunting, fr. θήρ), fond of hunting.

**φιλοκερδῆς**, ἡς (φίλος, κέρδος), greedy of gain.

**φιλοκίνδυνος**, ον (φίλος, κίνδυνος), fond of danger.

**φιλομαθῆς**, ἡς (φίλος, μανθάνω), fond of learning.

φιλομυτῆλα, ἥς, the nightingale.

**φίλος**, ον, 361, 10, loved, beloved, dear, actively well-disposed; φίλος, δ, a friend. II. Phil-, philo-.

†**φιλοσοφία**, ἥς, the love of wisdom, philosophy.

†**φιλόσοφος**, ον, fond of wisdom; masc. as noun, a philosopher.

†**φιλότιμος**, ον (τιμῇ), honor-loving.

φλάψ, φλεβός, ἡ, a vein.

†**φιλοφρέω**, φλυάρησω, to talk nonsense.

†**φιλοφρία**, ἥς, silly talk, pl. fooleries, non-sense. 54.

φλύαρος, δ (φλύω, to bubble), babbling.

†**φοβερός**, ἄ, ὀν, fearful, terrible, alarming. 30.

†**φοβίω**, φοβήσω, ἐφοβήσα, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, to frighten; mid. as dep., w. a. p., to fear, dread. 26.

φόβος, δ (φέβυμαι, to flee affrighted), fear, fright. 50.

φοινίκεος, ἄ, ον, contr. φοινικοῖς, ἦ, σῖν, purple.

Φοινίξ, ἵκος, δ, a Phoenician; as common noun, φοινίξ, the palm-tree.

φονεύω, φονεύσω, etc. (φόνος, murderer, cf. φένω, obs., to slay), to kill. BANE.

φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc., IV., to tell, D. 40. Phrase.

φρήν, φρενός, ἡ, prop. the diaphragm; also, comm. pl., the mind, heart.

†**φρονέω**, φρονήσω, ἐφρόνησα, πεφρό-

νηκα, to think; μέγα φρονέω, to be haughty-minded; κακῶς φρονέω, to be evil-minded.

†**φρόνησις**, εως, ἡ, wisdom, prudence.

†**φροντίζω** (φροντιδ-), φροντιῶ, ἐφρόντισα, πεφρόντικα, IV., to take thought for, be anxious, &c.

†**φροντίς**, ἴδος, ἡ, thought.

†**φρούριος**, ὁ (ἀρχω), the commander of a garrison. 27.

φρουρός, ὁ (προ-οράω), a garrison-soldier.

†**φρυγία**, ἥς, Phrygia.

†**φρύγος**, ἄ, ον, Phrygian.

Φρύξ, υγός, δ, a Phrygian.

φυγάς, ἀδος, δ (φείγω), an exile, fugitive. 17.

φυγή, ἥς (φείγω), flight.

φυλακή, ἡς, prop. a guarding; hence a guard, garrison, in the collective sense.

†**φυλακή**, ακος, δ, ἡ, a guard, watcher, used of the individual. 16.

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), φυλάξω, etc., IV., to guard, keep guard; mid. to guard one's self against. 34.

†**φυσιολόγος**, ον, inquiring into nature. Physiology.

†**φύσις**, εως, ἡ, nature.

†**φυτόν**, τό, a plant.

φῦν, φτῶ, ἐφῆσα, πέφυκα, 2 a. ἐφῆν, 2 a. p. ἐφίνη, to produce; perf. and 2 a. intrans., to be.

φωνή, ἥς, a sound, the voice, speech, language. IO. Phonetic.

φώρ, φωρός, δ, a thief.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, light. Photograp-

hraph.

## X.

χαίρω (χαρ-), χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐχάρη, IV., to rejoice. YEARN.

χαλδαῖοι, οι, the Chaldaeans.

χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν-), χαλεπανῶ.

ἐχαλεπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, IV., to be angry, D.

χαλεπός, ἥ, ὀν, hard, difficult, grievous, severe, harsh, bitter, angry, cross, cruel. 32.

τχαλεπώς, grievously, severely, exceedingly; χαλεπῶς φέρω, to be distressed.

χαλινός, δ, a bridle.

τχαλκεος, ἄ, ον, contr. χαλκοῦς, ἥ, ον, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, δ, bronze.

τχαλκωμα, ατος, τό, a bronze utensil. 43.

Χάλος, δ, the river Chalus.

Χάλυψ, υβος, δ, a Chalybian. Chalybeate.

χαράδρα, ἄς (χαράττω, to cut), a ravine.

τχαρέις, εσσα, εν, 329, graceful, pleasing, clever.

τχαριέντως, pleasingly.

τχαριζομαι (χαριζ-), χαριζομαι, IV., to gratify, oblige, indulge.

χάρις, ιτος, ἥ (χαίρω), grace, favor, gratitudo; χάριν οἴδα, to be grateful; χάριν ἔχω, to feel gratitude. 17. Eucharist.

χειμών, ὧνος, δ, winter, storm.

χείρ, χειρός, gen. and dat. dual χεροῖν, dat. pl. χεροῖ, ἥ, the hand. 39.

τχειρόσοφος, ὁ, Chirisophus, a Spartan general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

τχειρο-πληθής, ἐς (πλήθω), filling the hand.

τχειρο-τονίω, χειροτονήσω (τείνω), to hold up the hand, elect.

τχειρόω, χειρώσω, but comm. mid. as dep. χειρόμαι, χειρώσομαι, etc., to get in hand, subdue.

χείρων, ον, inferior, c. of κακός.

Χερρό-ηησος, ἥ, the Thracian Cheronēsus.

χθές, yesterday.

χθέων, χθονός, ἥ, land, country.

χιλιοι, αι, α, a thousand.

χιλός, ὁ, fodder; ξηρὸς χιλός, dried grass, hay.

χιμαιρα, ἄς, a she-goat: the chimera.

χιτών, ὧνος, δ, a tunic.

χιλιά, ὧνος, ἥ, snow. 55.

τχορευτής, οῦ, a choral dancer.

τχορεύω, χορεύω, etc., to dance.

τχορο-διδάσκαλος, δ, a chorus-master.

χορός, δ, either a circular dance or a band of dancers, chorus.

χόρτος, δ, fodder, grass.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc., 496, to use, treat, employ, make use of, have the service of, D. 26.

χρῆμα, imperf., χρήσει, imperf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν, it is necessary, one must, should, ought.

χρῆμα (χρηδ-), χρήσω, ἐχρησα, IV., to want, wish, desire. 29.

χρήμα, ατος, τό (χράομαι), a thing used, comm. pl., things, goods, possessions, means, property, wealth, money. 27.

χρήματα, see χρή.

χρήστιμος, η, ον (χράομαι), useful.

χρηστήριον, τό (χράω, to give an oracle), the seal of an oracle, an oracle.

χρηστός, ἥ, ὀν (χράομαι), useful, worthy, good.

χρόνος, δ, time. 31. Chronic.

τχρύσεος, ἄ, ον, contr. χρυσοῖς, ἥ, ον, of gold, gold.

τχρυστον, τό, a piece of gold, gold, golden. 6.

χρυσός, δ, GOLD. Chryso-lite.

τχρυσο-χαλίνος, ον, with gold-studded -riddle.

χωλός, ἥ, ὀν, lame.

χώρα, ἄς (cf. χώρος), a country. 3.

χωρέω (χώρος), χωρήσω or χωρήσομαι, etc., to give place, move on, go.

**χωρίον** (*χώρος*), τό, a confined place, *stronghold, spot.*

**χωρίς**, *apart, apart from.*

**χώρος**, ὁ, *room, space, place.*

### Ψ.

**Ψάρος**, ὁ, *the river Pearus.*

**ψέγω**, *ψέξω, ἐψεξα, ἐψεγματι,* to blame.

**ψελιον**, τό, *a bracelet.* 9.

**ψευδής**, ἔς, *false.* 24.

**ψεύδω**, *ψείσω, ἐψεύσα, ἐψεύσματι,* *ἐψεύσθην, to deceive; mid. to deceive, lie.* 31. **Pseudonyme.**

**ψεύστης**, ον, *a liar.*

**ψηφίζω** (*ψηφιδ-*), *ψηφιῶ, etc.*, IV. (*ψῆφος, a pebble, from ψάω, to rub*), comm. mid. as dep., *to vote, decree, resolve, decide.*

**ψηφισμα**, *ατος, τό, a decree.*

**ψῆλος**, ὁ, *ψν, bare.* E-psilon.

**ψόφος**, ὁ, *a noise.*

**ψυχή**, ἡς (*ψύχω, to breathe*), *soul, life.* Psycho-logy.

**ψῦχος**, τό (*ψύχω, to blow*), *cold.*

**ψυχρός**, ἄ, *ψν, cold.*

### Ω

**ॐ**, interjection, O.

**ॐ्ने** (ॐे), *thus, as follows.*

**ॐ्नि**, ἡς (ॐω), *a song.* Ode.

**ॐ्तρο**, *ॐ्तηρη*, see οἰομαι.

**ॐ्तέω** (ॐ-), *ॐω, ἐωσα, ἐωσμαι, ἐώσθην*, VII., *to push.* 48.

**ॐ्ν**, part. of εἰμί.

**ॐ्नομαι**, *ॐ्नομαι, ἐώνημαι, ἐωνή-*

**θην**, w. 2 a. mid. ἐπριάμην *from a stem πρια-* which has no present (*ἀνος, price*), *to buy, purchase.* 49.

**Ὥνος**, ἄ, *ον* (*ώνος, price*), *to be bought;* τὰ ὥντα, *wares.*

**ὥρα**, ἥς, *a proper time, time, hour,* w. ἐστι often omitted. Horoscope.

**ὥς**, proclitic, I. as a rel. adv., *as*, used (1) in elliptical expressions, as ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, *so to speak.* 1534; (2) with participles, 1574; (3) as a preposition, *to,* 1220, 8; (4) to strengthen a superlative, as ὡς τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible.*

II. ὡς is used as a conj. (1) to express a fact like δτι, *that;* (2) in a final clause like ιτα, *in order that;* (3) w. the inf. generally to express result like ὠστε, *so that, but sometimes purpose, so as,* 1456; in a causal clause, *since, or a temporal clause, when, or in the sense of ὅπως, how.* III. ὡς w. numerals has the meaning of *about.*

**ἥστ-περ**, rel. adv., *just as.*

**ἥστ-τε**, conj. expressing result, (1) w. the inf., *so as,* 1449; (2) w. the indic., *so that, consequently, wherefore,* 1449.

**ὥτε**, in the phrase ἐφ' ὥτε, *on condition that, for the purpose of,* 1460.

**ὥτης**, ἥδος, ἡ, *a bustard.*

**ὠφέλεω**, *ὠφελίσω, etc.* (*δφελος*), *to benefit, aid, help.* 38.

**ὠφέλημα**, *ατος, τό, an advantage, good.*

**ὠφέλιμος**, *η or ος, ov, serviceable.*

## II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

For fuller information in regard to the Greek words here given, consult the foregoing Vocabulary. In case of *synonymes*, when the difference of use is not here pointed out, the *first* or *etymological* meaning of the Greek words should be determined from the preceding Vocabulary, and so the proper word selected. Occasionally the words are interchangeable.

### Abandon

- Abandon**, λείπω.
- Able**, *be* —, δύναμαι.
- Abolish**, λέιώ.
- About**, ἀμφί or περί; *be* —, μέλλω.
- Above**, ὑπέρ.
- Abundance**, ἀφονία.
- Abuse**, λοιδορέω.
- Accomplish**, ἐπιτελέω, περάνω, or ποτέω, the last in the sense of simply to do.
- Accord**, of one's own —, ἔκλων.
- According**, — to, κατά.
- Accordingly**, δῆ or οὖν.
- Account**, — happy, μακρίζω; *on* — *of*, διά.
- Accuser**, κατήγορος.
- Acknowledge**, δομολόγεω.
- Action**, ἔργον.
- Admiration**, worthy of —, ἀξιοθάυμαστος.
- Admire**, θαυμάζω.
- Adorn**, κοσμέω.
- Advantage**, ἀγαθόν.
- Affair**, πρᾶγμα.
- Affection**, with —, προσφιλῶς.
- Affirm**, φημί.
- Afford**, παρέχω.
- After**, μετά.
- Again**, πάλιν.

### A.

- Against**, ἐπί or πρός.
- Age**, old —, γῆρας; free from old —, ἀγήρας.
- Agree**, ὁμολογέω; *be agreed upon*, σύγκειμαι.
- Aid**, βοήθεια; ὀφελέω; — in getting out, συνεκβιβάζω; with the ορ by — of, στὸν.
- Aim**, — at, ἕφεμαι.
- All**, πᾶς; *on* — sides, πάντοθεν.
- Allege**, φάσκω.
- Allow**, περιοράω.
- Ally**, σύμμαχος.
- Alone**, μόνος.
- Along**, παρά; *up* —, ἀνά.
- Already**, ἡδη.
- Also**, καὶ.
- Always**, ἀεί.
- Among**, ἐν, παρά, or εἰς.
- Ancestral**, πατρῷος.
- And**, καὶ, the reg. and stronger word, but sometimes δέ; — *then*, εἴτε δέ; — *yet*, μέντοι.
- Anger**, ὄργη.
- Angry**, *be* —, χαλεπαίνω.
- Animal**, θηρίον, a wild animal; ζῷον, a living being.
- Announce**, ἀγγέλλω or ἀπαγγέλλω.

### Artaxerxes

- Another**, ἀλλος; *one* —, ἀλλήλων.
- Answer**, — or *give* —, ἀποκρίνομαι.
- Ant**, μύρμηξ.
- Anxious**, *be* —, φροντίζω.
- Any**, τίς; — *one or body or thing*, τις, τὶ.
- Apparent**, φανερός.
- Appear**, φαίνομαι or ἐπιφαίνομαι.
- Appoint**, καθίστημι.
- Apprehension**, ἴπνογία.
- Apprehensive**, *be* —, ἐννοέομαι.
- Approach**, πλησιάζω or πρόσειμι.
- Approve**, ἐπανέω.
- Archer**, τοξότης.
- Arise**, ἀνισταμαι.
- Arm**, ὀπλῖς; *fully* —, καθοπλίζω; arms, *armor*, διπλα.
- Army**, στρατός, στρατιά, or στράτευμα.
- Arouse**, ἀνίστημι.
- Arrange**, τάττω.
- Arrangement**, τάξις.
- Arrest**, συλλαμβάνω.
- Arrive**, ἀφικνέομαι.
- Arrow**, τόξευμα.
- Artaxerxes**, Ἀρταξέρξης.

**As**, ὡς; (*as much*) —, ὅπερος; — ... — *possible*, ὡς or διε with superlative.

**Ascertain**, πυνθάνομαι.

**Ask**, ἐρωτάω, to inquire or question; ζητέω, to ask for, ask to see, seek; αἰτέω, to ask some one for something.

**Ass**, δύος.

**Assembly**, ἀθροίζω.

**Assembly**, ἑκκλησία.

**At**, ἐν, εἰς, ἐπί, or πρός.

**Athenian**, Ἀθηναῖος.

**Athens**, Ἀθῆναι; *to* —, Ἀθήναζε; *at* —, Ἀθήνησι.

**Athlete**, ἀθλητής.

**Attack**, ἐπιτίθεμαι; — or *make the* —, ἐπειμι.

**Attempt**, ἐπιχειρέω or πειράμαι.

**Attention**, give — *to*, ἐπιμελέομαι.

**Authority**, royal —, βασιλεία.

**Await**, μένω, in the general sense; δέχομαι, the attack of an enemy.

**Axe**, ἄξινη.

## B.

**Bad**, κακός, in the general sense; πονηρός, in the sense of hurtful, dangerous, innately bad.

**Baggage**, collect one's —, συσκευάζομαι.

**Banish**, ἐκβάλλω.

**Barbarian**, βάρβαρος or βαρβαρικός.

**Basket**, κάνεον.

**Bathe**, λοίομαι.

**Battle**, μάχη.

**Be**, εἰμι; — *at hand*, πάρειμι.

**Bear**, φέρω.

**Beast**, wild —, θηρίον; — *of burden*, ἵπος γνων.

**Beat**, παίω.

**Beautiful**, καλός.

**Because**, διε.

**Become**, γίγνομαι.

**Befit**, πρέπω; *it is befitting*, πρέπει.

**Before**, πρό; πρόσθεν or πρότερον; πρίν.

**Beg**, — *off*, ἔξαιτέομαι.

**Beget**, τίκτω.

**Begin**, ἀρχομαι.

**Beginning**, ἀρχή.

**Behalf**, *in* — *of*, ἵπτέρ.

**Behavior**, good —, εὐκοσμία.

**Behind**, leave —, καταλείπω.

**Believe**, νομίζω.

**Benefactor**, εὐεργέτης.

**Benefit**, ὀφελέω.

**Beseech**, λικετείνω.

**Beside**, παρά.

**Besides**, πρός.

**Besiege**, πολιορκέω.

**Bestow**, — *upon*, πορίζω.

**Betake**, — *one's self*, τρέπομαι.

**Betray**, προδίδωμι.

**Better**, see *Good*.

**Between**, μεταξύ.

**Beware**, εἰλαβέομαι.

**Bid**, κελεύω.

**Bind**, δέω.

**Bird**, ὄρνις.

**Black**, μέλας.

**Blame**, μέμφομαι.

**Blessed**, μάκαρ.

**Blind**, — or *make* — τυφλόω.

**Blow**, πληγή.

**Boat**, πλοιον.

**Body**, σῶμα.

**Bone**, ὄστεον.

**Book**, βιβλίον.

**Bore**, τρυπάω.

**Both**, ἀμφω or ἀμφότερος; *on* — *sides*, ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — ... *and*, καὶ ... καὶ, or *tē* ... καὶ.

**Bow**, τόξον.

**Bowl**, κρατήρ.

**Bowman**, τοξότης.

**Boy**, παις.

**Brave**, ἀγαθός.

**Bravely**, ἀνδρείως.

**Brazen**, χάλκεος.

**Breadth**, εὐρός.

**Break**, λίω.

**Breakfast**, without —, ἀνάριστος.

**Breast**, μαστός.

**Breastplate**, θώραξ; *put on* — *one's* —, θωρακίζομαι.

**Brick**, πλίνθινος, adjec.

**Bridge**, γέφυρα.

**Bring**, ἀγω, prop. to lead, conduct, while φέρω signifies to bear, carry; — *about*, ποιέω; — *back word*, ἀπαγγέλλω; — *in safety*, σάζω; — *together*, συνάγω.

**Broad**, εὐρύς.

**Brother**, ἀδελφός.

**Build**, ἐποικοδομέω.

**Bull**, ταῦρος.

**Burn**, καίω; — *up*, κατακάιω.

**Burst**, — *through or open*, κατασχῖσω.

**Bury**, θάπτω.

**Bustard**, ὄτρις.

**But**, δέ or ἀλλά, the latter being the stronger word; — *also*, ἀλλά καί.

**Buy**, ὑπέμομαι.

**By**, ὑπό, with *g.* of the agent, or παρά; — *land and sea*, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

### C.

**Call**, comm. καλέω, in the sense both of summoning and naming; sometimes λέγω, but in the sense only of naming; — *out*, βοάω; — *together*, συγκαλέω; — *an assembly*, ἐκκλησίαν ποιέω.

**Camp**, στρατόπεδον.

**Captain**, λοχαγός.

**Captive**, αἰχμάλωτος.

**Capture**, λαμβάνω; *be captured*, ἀλλοκομαι.

**Care**, — *for*, ἐπιμελέομαι.

**Carry**, φέρω, in the general sense, while ἄγω signifies to convey by carriage; — *back word*, ἀπαγγέλλω; — *over*, διαβιβάζω.

**Case**, *in that* —, οὗτως.

**Cast**, — or — *aside*, ρίπτω or βιρτέω.

**Catch**, θηράω.

**Cattle**, βοῦς or κτήνος, both in plur., the former the general

word, the latter property in cattle.

**Cause**, αἰτία.

**Cavalry**, ἵππικός, adjec.; ἵππεῖς (lit. horse-men).

**Cease**, παύομαι.

**Celaenae**, Κελαιναί.

**Certain**, α —, τις.

**Chalus**, Χάλος.

**Chance**, τυγχάνω.

**Change**, μετατίθημι.

**Charge**, ἰεμαι.

**Chariot**, ἄρμα; *four-horse* —, τέθριππον.

**Chase**, διώκω.

**Chastise**, κολάζω.

**Child**, commonly παῖς, but sometimes τέκνον (prop. that which is born, a bairn), or παιδίον (prop. the dim.); *little* —, παιδίον.

**Choose**, αἱρέομαι.

**Choral**, — *dancer*, χορευτής.

**Cilicia**, Κιλικία.

**Cilician**, — *woman or queen*, Κιλισσα.

**Citizen**, πολίτης.

**City**, πόλις, used either of the place or the inhabitants, or of the two together, a town, city, state; ἀστυ, of the place only.

**Clear**, σαφής; *make* —, δηλώω.

**Clearchus**, Κλέαρχος.

**Close**, κλείω.

**Close**, — *together*, ἀθρός.

**Cloud**, νεφέλη; — *of dust*, κονιορτός.

**Cock**, ἀλεκτρυών.

**Collect**, συλλέγω or ἀθροίζω; — *together*, συναθροίζω.

**Come**, ἔρχομαι, εἰμι, ἦκω;

*be or have* —, ἦκω; — *together*, σύνέρχομαι;

— *along*, παρέρχομαι; — *on*, προσέρχομαι, ἔπειμι, οτ πρόσειμι; — *to an end*, λήγω.

**Command**, κελεύω, to bid, order, but ἄρχω, to rule.

**Commander**, ἄρχων.

**Command**, ἐπιανέω.

**Commit**, — *error*, ἀμαρτάνω.

**Common**, κοινός.

**Companion**, ἑταῖρος.

**Company**, λόχος; *in* — *with*, σύν.

**Compel**, ἀναγκάζω.

**Compose**, γράφω.

**Comrade**, ἑταῖρος.

**Conceal**, κρύπτω.

**Condemn**, — *to death*, θανατόω.

**Condition**, *on* — *that*, ἐφ' ᾧ.

**Conquer**, νικάω.

**Conscious**, *be* — *to*, σύνοιδα.

**Consider**, σκοπέω, to look intently, observe, but νομίζω, to regard.

**Constant**, βέβαιος.

**Consult**, — *with*, συμβούλευομαι.

**Contain**, ἔχω.

**Contend**, ἀγωνίζομαι.

**Contest**, ἀγών; *judge of* a —, ἀγωνίστης.

**Continue**, διατελέω.

**Converse**, διαλέγομαι.

**Convict**, ἐλέγχω; *be convicted*, ἀλίσκομαι.  
**Corn**, σῖτος.  
**Corrupt**, κακός.  
**Costly**, πολυτελής.  
**Country**, χώρα, lands, territory, but πατρίς, one's fatherland.  
**Courage**, ἀρετή.  
**Courageous**, θαρραλέος.  
**Courageously**, θαρράλεως.  
**Covetousness**, πλεονεξία.  
**Cowardly**, κακός.  
**Co-worker**, συνεργός.  
**Crag**, πέτρα.  
**Criminal**, κακοῦργος.  
**Cross**, διαβάνω.  
**Cultivate**, ἀσκέω.  
**Current**, ρός.  
**Cut**, — *to pieces or down*, κατακόπτω; — *off, apart*, κόπτω.  
**Cydnus**, Κίνδυνος.  
**Cyrus**, Κύρος.

**D.**

**Dagger**, μάχαιρα.  
**Dancer**, choral —, χορευτής.  
**Danger**, κίνδυνος; *fond of* —, φιλοκίνδυνος.  
**Daric**, δαρεικός.  
**Darius**, Δαρείος.  
**Dark**, κνέφας.  
**Daughter**, θυγάτηρ.  
**Day**, ημέρα,  
**Daybreak**, at —, ἀματή ημέρα.  
**Dead**, νεκρός; *the* —, οἱ τεθηκότες; *be* —, τεθηκέναι or τεθνάναι.  
**Deal**, — *out*, νέμω.

**Death**, θάνατος; *condemn to* —, θανατῶ; *put to* —, ἀποκτείνω; *suffer* —, ἀποθνήσκω.  
**Deceive**, ἔξαπατάω, or ψεύδω, to deceive by lying; — *grossly*, or *completely*, ἔξαπατάω.  
**Declare**, ἀποδείκνυμ or ἀποφαίνομαι.  
**Decree**, φύρισμα.  
**Deed**, ἔργον.  
**Deep**, βαθύς.  
**Defeat**, νικάω; *be defeated*, ἡττάομαι.  
**Defend**, ἀμίνω.  
**Delay**, μέλλω, to be on the point of doing a thing, without actually doing it; διατρίβω, to spend one's time, tarry; — *one's march*, ἐπέχω τῆς πορείας.  
**Deliberate**, βουλεύεμαι.  
**Delight**, τέρπω.  
**Deliver**, — *over*, παραδίδωμι.  
**Deliverance**, σωτηρία.  
**Delphi**, Δελφοί.  
**Democracy**, δημοκρατία.  
**Deny**, οὐ φημι.  
**Descend**, καταβαίνω.  
**Desert**, καταλείπω.  
**Deserted**, ἐρημος.  
**Designate**, ἀποδείκνυμ.  
**Desire**, ἑθέλω or ἐπιθυμέω; ἐπιθυμία, or ἔρως, the latter physical desire.  
**Desist**, παύομαι.  
**Despise**, καταφρονέω.  
**Destroy**, λίνω; — *utterly*, ἀπόλλυμ, or κατασκάπτω in the sense of to raze, demolish.

**Die**, τελευτάω or ἀποθνήσκω.  
**Differ**, διαφέρω.  
**Difficult**, χαλεπός.  
**Discipline**, τάξις.  
**Discussion**, λόγος.  
**Disgraceful**, αἰσχρός.  
**Dishonor**, ἀτιμάζω.  
**Disinherit**, ἀποκηρύγγω.  
**Dispirited**, ἀθυμος; *be* —, ἀθυμέω.  
**Disposition**, τρόπος.  
**Distance**, at a — *from*, πρόσω.  
**Distant**, be —, ἀπέχω.  
**Ditch**, τάφρος.  
**Do**, ποιέω or πράττω, in this sense used interchangeably; — *harm*, κακῶς ποιέω; — *wrong*, ἀδικέω.  
**Dog**, κύων.  
**Door**, θύρα.  
**Down**, κατά; — *from*, κατά with a.  
**Drag**, — *down*, κατασπάω.  
**Drama**, δράμα.  
**Draw**, ἄγω; — *up*, τάττω.  
**Dread**, ὀκνέω.  
**Drive**, ἐλαίνω; — *away*, ἀπελαίνω.  
**Dust**, cloud of —, κονιορός.  
**Dwell**, or — *in*, οἰκέω.

**E.**

**Each**, ἕκαστος; — *time*, ἔκαστοτε.  
**Eagle**, ἀετός.  
**Ear**, οὖς.  
**Earnest**, σπουδαῖος.  
**Earth**, γῆ.  
**Ease**, with — or *easily*, ρᾳδίως.

Easy, δράσιος.	Exceedingly, ισχυρῶς, strongly, forcibly ; χαλεπῶς, severely, grievously.	Fellow-citizen, πολίτης.
Educate, παιδεύω.	Execute, πράττω.	Fellow-Greeks, ὡ ἀνδρες Ἑλληνες.
Egypt, Αἴγυπτος.	Exercise, γυμνάζω.	Fellow-soldiers, ἀνδρες στρατιώται, with or without ὁ.
Egyptian, Αἴγυπτιος.	Exhibit, δείκνυμι.	Fertile, εὐγεως.
Eight, ὅκτω.	Exhort, προτρέπομαι.	Fetch, — water, ἴδροφορέω.
Either, — ... or, ἢ ... ἢ.	Exile, φυγάς ορ φεύγων ; be exiled, ἐκπίπτω.	Few, ὀλγός.
Elect, αἱρέομαι.	Expect, οἴομαι.	Fidelity, εἰνοια.
Embark, ἐμβαίνω.	Expedition, στόλος, ὁδός ορ στρατεία ; take part in an —, στρατεύομαι ; make an — against, ἐπιστρατεύω.	Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
Embrace, περιλαμβάνω.	Expose, ἐκφάίνω.	Fifty, πεντήκοντα.
Emporium, ἐμπόριον.	Express, ἀποδείκνυμι.	Fight, μάχη ; μάχομαι ; — it out, διαπολεμέω.
Empty, ἔξειμι, as a river.	Extend, to the — of, πρός.	Fill, πίμπλημι.
Enact, τίθημι.	Eye, ὄφθαλμός.	Find, εὑρίσκω ορ καταλαμβάνω.
Encamp, στρατοπεδεύω ; — near, παρασκηνέω.	F.	Fine, fine-looking, εὐειδές.
Encampment, στρατόπεδον.	Fail, ἐπιλείπω.	Fire, πῦρ ; set on —, καίω ορ ἐνάπτω.
Encircle, κικλόω.	Fair, καλός.	First, πρώτος ; πρῶτον.
End, πάνω ; τέλος ; come to an —, λήγω.	Faithful, πιστός.	Fish, ἰχθύς.
Enemy, πολέμιος, an enemy in war ; ἔχθρος, a personal enemy ; the —, οἱ πολέμοι.	Fall, πίπτω.	Five, πέντε.
Enroll, ἐντάττω.	False, φευδῆς.	Flatter, κολακεύω.
Enslave, δουλώω.	Famous, εὐκλεής.	Flatterer, κόλαξ.
Entrust, ἐπιτρέπω.	Far, — from, πρόσω.	Flee, φεύγω ορ ἀποφεύγω.
Envy, φθονέω, involving the idea of ill-will, malice ; ζηλώω, with the idea of emulation.	Fare, πράττω.	Fleet, ταχὺς.
Equipment, κράσμα.	Fated, it is —, ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.	Flesh, κρέας.
Escape, ἀποφεύγω ; — notice or — the notice of, λανθάνω.	Father, πατέρος.	Flight, φυγή ; put to —, τρέπω.
Establish, καθίστημι.	Fatigue, be fatigued, κάμνω.	Flow, ρέω.
Even, καί ; not —, οὐδέ ορ μηδέ.	Favor, χάρις.	Fly, φεύγω.
Evening, ἐσπέρα.	Fear, φόβος ; φοβέομαι, δέδοικα, or δέδια, the first of instantaneous and inconsiderate fear, the last two of deliberate and reasonable fear.	Fodder, χλός.
Ever, if ... —, εἰποτε.	Fearful, φοβερός.	Follow, ἐπομαι ; as follows, or the following, some case of ὁδε.
Every, πᾶς ; everything, πᾶν.		Folly, εὐίδεια.
Evident, δῆλος.		Fond, — of danger, φιλοκίνδυνος ; — of money, φιλάργυρος.
Evil, κακός, πονηρός, see Bad ; an —, κακόν ; evil-doer, κακοῦντος.		Food, σίτος.

**Foolish**, ἡλιθιος.**Foot**, πόδις; *on* —, πεζή.**Foot-soldier**, πεζός; *heavy-armed* —, δυπλίτης.**For**, γάρ; *eis* or *per* οἱ.**Force**, δύναμις; βιάζομαι; *be in* —, μένω.**Forget**, ἐπιλανθάνομαι.**Fort or fortress**, τεῖχος.**Fortunate**, *be* —, εὐτυχέω.**Found**, κτίζω.**Foundation**, κρηπίς.**Four**, τέτταρες.**Fourth**, τέταρτος.**Free**, ἐλευθερώονται απαλλάττω; *from old age*, ἀγήρως.**Freedom**, ἐλευθερία.**Freeze**, πάγνυμι.**Friend**, φίλος.**Friendly**, φίλος or φιλιος.**Friendship**, φιλία.**From**, ἐξ or ἀπό; *the side of*, παρά with σ.**Front**, *in* —, ἐμπροσθεν.**Fruit**, καρπός.**Fugitive**, φεῦγων.**Full**, πλήρης; *very* —, σύμπτλεως; *of toil*, πολύπονος; *at speed*, ἀνά κράτος.**Fully**, — *arm*, καθοπλίζω.**G.****Gain**, κτάομαι or κερδαίνω.**Galley**, πεντηκόντορος.**Garrison**, φυλακή.**Gate**, πύλη.**Gazelle**, δορκάς.**General**, στρατηγός.**Get**, γίγνομαι; — *together*, κτάομαι; — *up*, ἀνίστημι; *aid in getting out*, συνεκβιβάζω.**Giant**, γίγας.**Gift**, δῶρον.**Girl**, κόρη.**Give**, δίδωμι; — *over*, παραδίδωμι; — *up*, παραδίδωμι or ἀποδίδωμι; — *answer*, ἀποκρίνομαι; — *way*, ἐκκλίνω; — *way to*, πείθομαι.**Gladden**, εὐφραίνω.**Gladly**, ἡδέως.**Glory**, κλέος.**Go**, εἰμι or ἔρχομαι; *be gone*, οὔχομαι; — *up*, ἀναβαίνω; — *off or away*, ἀπειμι or ἀπέρχομαι; — *forward*, πρόθειμι; — *through*, διαβαίνω.**Goat**, αἶγας.**Goblet**, κύπελλον.**God**, θεός.**Goddess**, θεά.**Gold**, χρυσίον; *of* —, χρύσεος.**Golden**, χρύσεος.**Good**, ἀγαθός, in the widest sense; χρηστός, in the sense of useful, profitable.**Govern**, *fit to* —, ἀρχικός.**Grain**, σίτος.**Grant**, δίδωμι.**Grapple**, — *with*, συμπίπτω.**Grass**, χόρτος.**Gratify**, χαρίζομαι.**Great**, μέγας, prop. of size; πολὺς, prop. of number.**Greatly**, μεγάλως, σφόδρα, or *iσχυρῶς*.**Grecian**, Ἑλληνικός.**Greece**, Ἑλλάς.**Greek**, Ἑλλην or Ἑλληνικός.**Ground**, — *arms*, τίθημαι τὰ δπλα.**Groundless**, κενός.**Guard**, φύλαξ; φυλάττω; — *against*, φυλάττομαι.**Guest**, ξένος.**Guide**, ἡγεμόν.**H.****Half-daric**, ἥμιδαρεικόν.**Hall**, ἀνώγεων.**Halt**, καταλήνω, to *unyoke the baggage-cattle*; *istημi*, to cause to stand, as soldiers; — *under arms*, τίθημαι τὰ δπλα.**Hand**, χείρ; *on the other* —, αὖ; *be at* —, πάρειμι; *get in* —, χειρόμαι.**Happen**, τυγχάνω.**Happiness**, διάθεσις.**Happy**, εὐδαίμων; *regard* —, εὐδαιμονίζω; *account* —, μακαρίζω.**Harbor**, λιμήν.**Hard**, χαλεπός.**Hare**, λαγώς.**Harm**, βλάπτω; *do* —, κακῶς ποιέω; *suffer* —, κακῶς πάσχω.**Haste**, σπουδή.**Hasten**, σπειδόω.**Hate**, ἐχθαιρώ or μισέω.**Hateful**, ἐχθρός.**Have**, ἔχω; often by the

verb to be and dat., 1173.	Home, <i>at</i> —, <i>οἶκοι</i> ; <i>for</i> — or <i>homeward</i> , <i>οἰκαδεῖ</i> .	Indicate, <i>διασημαίνω</i> .
<b>Hay, κάρφη.</b>	<b>Homer, Ὁμηρος.</b>	<b>Induce, — to return, ἀποστρέφω.</b>
<b>Hazard, to be put to great —, ἀποκινδυνεύομαι.</b>	<b>Honor, τιμή; τιμάω; in —, τίμιος; without —, ἀτιμος.</b>	<b>Inferior, χείρων.</b>
<b>He, 985; and —, or but —, ὁ δέ. See Him.</b>	<b>Hope, ἐλπίς; of good —, εὐελπις.</b>	<b>Inflict, ἔμβάλλω οτ ἐπιτίθημι.</b>
<b>Head, to be at the — of, προέστηκα.</b>	<b>Hopeful, εὐελπις.</b>	<b>Injure, βλάπτω.</b>
<b>Hear, ἀκούω.</b>	<b>Hoplite, ὀπλίτης.</b>	<b>Injustice, ἀδικία.</b>
<b>Hearing, ἀκοή.</b>	<b>Horn, κέρας.</b>	<b>Inspire, ἐντιθῆμι.</b>
<b>Heart, comm. ψυχή, but sometimes φρήν in the plur.</b>	<b>Horse, ἵππος; on horse-back, ἀφ' ἵππου.</b>	<b>Instead, — of, ἀντί.</b>
<b>Heat, καῦμα.</b>	<b>Horseman, ἵππεύς.</b>	<b>Insult, ὑβρίζω.</b>
<b>Heavy-armed, — foot-soldier, ὀπλίτης.</b>	<b>Hostile, πολέμιος.</b>	<b>Intend, μέλλω.</b>
<b>Height, ὑψος, ἄκρων, or δρός.</b>	<b>House, οἶκος, home, or οἰκία, dwelling.</b>	<b>Into, εἰς.</b>
<b>Helmet, κράνος.</b>	<b>How, πώς or δπως.</b>	<b>Intrust, ἐπιτρέπω.</b>
<b>Hem, — in, εἱργω.</b>	<b>However, μέντοι.</b>	<b>Ionia, Ἰωνία.</b>
<b>Hera, Ἡρα.</b>	<b>Hundred, ἑκατόν.</b>	<b>Island, νῆσος.</b>
<b>Herald, κῆρυξ.</b>	<b>Hunger, λιμός.</b>	
<b>Here, ἐνταῦθα or αὐτοῦ.</b>	<b>Hunt, θηρεύω or θηράω.</b>	
<b>Hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.</b>	<b>Husband, ἀνήρ.</b>	
<b>Hermes, Ἐρμῆς.</b>		<b>J.</b>
<b>Hide, δέρμα; κρύπτω.</b>		<b>Jackal, θόλος.</b>
<b>High, ἀνώ; high-minded, ἕπερφρων.</b>		<b>Jar, βίκος.</b>
<b>Hill, λόφος or γήλοφος.</b>		<b>Javelin, παλτόν.</b>
<b>Him, oblique cases of αὐτός in the masc.</b>		<b>Join, συμμίγνυμι.</b>
<b>Himself, ἑαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like <i>ipse</i>.</b>		<b>Journey, πορεία or ὁδός; πορεύομαι.</b>
<b>Hinder, κωλίω; — from, ἀποκωλίω.</b>		<b>Judge, κριτής, in general; δικαστής, of a court of justice; — of a contest, ἀγωνιστής.</b>
<b>Hire, μισθῶμαι.</b>	<b>I.</b>	
<b>His, often by the article; sometimes by αὐτοῦ, gen. sing. masc. of αὐτός; — own, ἑαυτοῦ.</b>	<b>I, ἐγώ, 389, and 985, 986.</b>	
<b>Hit, ἀκοντίω.</b>	<b>Idle, ἀργός.</b>	
<b>Hither, δεῦρο.</b>	<b>If, εἰ or ἔαν.</b>	
<b>Hold, ἔχω; — fast, κατέχω; — up, ἀνατείνω.</b>	<b>Ill, κακόν; κακῶς.</b>	
	<b>Ill-treatment, πάθος.</b>	
	<b>Imitate, μιμέομαι.</b>	
	<b>Immediately, ειδίνις.</b>	
	<b>Immortal, ἀθάνατος.</b>	
	<b>Impassable, ἀπόρος.</b>	
	<b>Impious, ἀθεος.</b>	
	<b>Impose, ἐπιτίθημι.</b>	
	<b>Imposition, ἐξαπάτη.</b>	
	<b>Impost, δασμός.</b>	
	<b>In, ἐν; — order that, ίνα, ὡς, or δπως.</b>	
	<b>Inactive, lie —, κατάκειμαι.</b>	
		<b>K.</b>
		<b>Keep, τρέφω; kept, sometimes the sign of the imperfect.</b>
		<b>Kill, κτείνω; be killed, ἀποθνήσκω.</b>
		<b>Kind, γένος; of all kinds, παντοίος.</b>
		<b>Kindle, καίω.</b>
		<b>Kindly, εύνοος.</b>

<b>Kindness</b> , εὐεργεσία.	Lift, αἴρω.	Manifest, φανερός οτ δῆ-
<b>King</b> , βασιλεὺς; <i>be</i> —, βασιλεύω.	Light-armed, — soldier, γυμνής.	λος.
<b>Knock</b> , κόπτω.	Lighten, ἐπικονφίω.	Manner, τρόπος.
<b>Know</b> , γιγνώσκω ορ οἶδα.	Lightly, πράφως.	Many, see <b>Much</b> .
<b>L.</b>		
<b>Lacedaemonian</b> , Λακε-	Line, τάξις; <i>in</i> —, or <i>in</i> — <i>of battle</i> , κατὰ	March, πορεία; ἐλαίνω
δαιμόνιος.	φάλαγγα.	ορ ἐξελαίνω; — forth,
<b>Ladder</b> , κλίμαξ.	Lion, λέων.	away, ορ οπ, ἐξελαί-
<b>Lament</b> , δάντρομαι.	Live, οἰκέω.	νω; — against, προσ-
<b>Land</b> , γῆ.	Living, βίος.	ελαίνω.
<b>Language</b> , φωνή.	Long, μακρός; — after,	Market-place, ἀγορά.
<b>Large</b> , μέγας.	ἐφίεμαι.	<b>Marsyas</b> , Μαρσύας.
<b>Law</b> , νόμος.	Look, — out for, ἐπι-	Matter, πρᾶγμα.
<b>Lead</b> , ἄγω, in general; ἡγέομαι, to go before in order to conduct; — forward, προάγω; — away, ἀπάγω.	μελέμαι.	Means, χρήματα.
<b>Leap</b> , ἀλλομαι; — down, καταπηδάω.	Loose, λύω.	Meat, κρέας.
<b>Learn</b> , μανθάνω ορ πυν-	Loquacious, κωτίλος.	Mede, Μῆδος.
θάνομαι.	Loss, be at a —, ἀπορέω.	Melody, μέλος.
<b>Leathern-bag</b> , ἀσκός.	Lot, τύχη.	Menon, Μένων.
<b>Leave</b> , λείπω, ἔκλείπω, οτ καταλείπω; — be-	Love, φιλέω, ἀγαπάω, ορ στέργω.	Mention, λέγω.
hind, καταλείπω.	Luck, τύχη.	Mercenary, ξενικός οτ μισθιφόρος.
<b>Left</b> , εὐάνωμος.	Luxury, τρυφή.	Messenger, ἀγγελος.
<b>Leisure</b> , <i>be</i> at —, σχο-	Lycius, Λύκιος.	Middle, μέσος; μέσον, as noun.
λάζω.	Lydia, Λυδία.	Milesian, Μιλήσιος.
<b>Less</b> , see <b>Small</b> .	<b>M.</b>	
<b>Lest</b> , μή.	<b>Maeander</b> , Μαιάνδρος.	Miletus, Μίλητος.
<b>Let</b> , — loose, ἀφίημι.	Magistrates, τέλη, from τέλος.	Milk, γάλα.
<b>Letter</b> , ἐπιστολή.	Majority, <i>the</i> —, οι πολ-	Milo, Μίλων.
<b>Levy</b> , συλλογή.	λοί.	Miltiades, Μίλτιαδης.
<b>Liberality</b> , with great —, μεγαλοπρεπῶς.	Make, ποιέω; τίθημι, as laws; — reply, ἀπο-	Mina, μνᾶ.
<b>Libyan</b> , Λίβυς.	κρίνομαι; — war, πο-	Mind, νοῦς; <i>be</i> high-
<b>Lie</b> , κείμαι, of position; ψεύδω, to falsify; —	λεμέω ορ στρατένομαι;	minded, μέγα φρονέω.
outstretched or inac-	— known, μηνώ; —	Misfortune, δυστυχία.
tive, κατάκειμαι.	the attack, ἐπειμ; —	Miss, ἀμαρτάνω.
<b>Life</b> , βίος.	clear, δηλώ; — every	Mithridates, Μιθριδά-
	effort, πάντα ποιέω.	της.
	Man, ἀνήρ ορ ἀνθρώπος;	Money, ἀργύρων ορ χρή-
	old —, γέρων; young —,	ματα; fond of —, φι-
	νεανίας; sometimes in	λάργυρος.
	pl., στρατιώται ορ τινές.	Month, μήν.
		Moon, σελήνη.
		Mortal, θνητός.
		Most, <i>s.</i> ορ πολὺς; μά-
		λιστα, adv.
		Mother, μήτηρ.
		Mount, ἀναβαίνει.

**Mountain**, δρος.  
**Mouth**, στόμα.  
**Move**, κινέω.  
**Movement**, δρμή.  
**Much**, πολίς; πολή, as  
adv.  
**Muse**, Μοῦσα.  
**Must**, δεῖ; often the  
sign of the verbal in  
-τέος.  
**Muster**, ἀθροιζω.  
**My**, ἐμός; often by the  
gen. sing. of ἐγώ.  
**Myself**, ἐμαυτοῦ, re-  
flex.; αὐτός, intens.  
like *ipse*.

**N.**

**Name**, δονομα.  
**Nature**, φύσις.  
**Near**, πρός or παρά;  
πλησίον or ἐγγύες.  
**Necessary**, *it is* —, δεῖ,  
or ἀνάγκη ἔστιν.  
**Necklace**, στρεπτός.  
**Need**, δέομαι; *there is*  
—, δεῖ.  
**Neglect**, ἀμελέω.  
**Neighboring**, πλησίον.  
**Neither**, —...nor, οὐτε  
...οὐτε, or μήτε...μήτε.  
**Never**, οὐποτε' or μή-  
ποτε.  
**Nevertheless**, δημως.  
**Next**, *on the* — day,  
τῇ ὕστερᾳ.  
**Night**, νύξ; *by* —, νύ-  
κτωρ.  
**Nightingale**, φίλωμήλα.  
**Nile**, Νείλος.  
**No**, οὐδείς or μηδείς; —  
one, οὐδείς or μηδείς;  
*nothing*, οὐδέν or μηδέν.  
**Noble**, γενναῖος.

**Nobly**, γενναῖος.  
**Noise**, κραυγή, a cry,  
shout; θόρυβος, a con-  
fused noise, uproar.  
**Nor**, οὐδὲ or μηδέ.  
**Not**, οὐ or μή; — yet,  
οὐποτε or μήπω; — even,  
οὐδὲ or μηδέ.  
**Notice**, escape — or es-  
cape the — of, λαν-  
θάνω.  
**Now**, νῦν, of time; δῆ,  
inferential; ήδη, al-  
ready.  
**Number**, ἀριθμέω; *in*  
*great numbers*, πολίς.

**O.**

**O**, ω; — *that!* εἰθε.  
**Oath**, δρκος.  
**Obey**, πειθομαι.  
**Observe**, νοέω or θεά-  
μαι.  
**Obtain**, τυγχάνω.  
**Occupy**, οἰκέω or κατέ-  
χω.  
**Offering**, pour out as  
an —, σπένδω.  
**Often**, πολλάκις.  
**Old**, — man, γέρων; —  
age, γῆρας.  
**Oligarchy**, ὀλιγαρχία.  
**On**, ἐπί or ἐν; — ac-  
count, of, διά; —  
horseback, ἀφ' ιππου.  
**Once**, ποτέ; at —, αὐ-  
τίκα, ειδίνς, or ήδη.  
**One**, εἷς; — another,  
ἀλλήλων.  
**Only**, μόνον.  
**Open**, ἀνοίγω.  
**Opinion**, γνώμη.  
**Opponent**, ἀντιστασιά-  
της.

**Oppose**, κωλίω, in the  
sense of hindering;  
ἐναντισθαι, in the  
sense of setting one's  
self against.

**Or**, ἡ.

**Oracle**, μαντεία, the re-  
sponse; χρηστήριον,  
the seat of the oracle.

**Orator**, ῥήτωρ.

**Order**, κελεύω or τάττω;  
in good —, εὐτάκτως;  
in — or in — that,  
ἴνα, ώς, or δπως.

**Orestes**, Ὁρέστης.

**Orontas**, Ὄροντας.

**Ostrich**, στρουθός.

**Other**, ἄλλος; others, ol-  
dε, 981.

**Ought**, χρῆ.

**Our**, ἡμέτερος; often the  
gen. plur. of ἐγώ.

**Out**, — of sight, ἀφανής.

**Outrage**, αἰκίω.

**Outstretched**, lie —,  
κατάκειμαι.

**Overcome**, κρατέω.

**Overthrow**, καταλύω.

**Own**, by the gen. of the  
proper reflex. pron.

**P.**

**Pain**, λύπη.  
**Palace**, βασίλεια.  
**Palisade**, σταύρωμα.  
**Parasang**, παρασάγγης.  
**Parent**, γονεῖς.  
**Park**, παράδεισος.  
**Part**, μέρος.  
**Pass**, πάροδος; — *along*,  
παραδίδωμι, trans., or  
παρέρχομαι, intrans.;  
— *by*, παρέρχομαι; —

<i>the word to one another, διαγγέλλομαι.</i>	<b>Plan</b> , βουλή; βουλεύω.	<b>Pretext</b> , πρόφασις.
<b>Passable</b> , — by wagons, ἀμαξιτές.	<b>Play</b> , παίζω.	<b>Prize</b> , αἴθλον.
<b>Pausanias</b> , Παυσανίας.	<b>Pleased</b> , be —, ἡδομαι.	<b>Proceed</b> , πορεύομαι.
<b>Pay</b> , μισθός; τελέω or ἀποδίδωμι.	<b>Pleasing</b> , χαρίεις.	<b>Proclaim</b> , κατακηρύχτω.
<b>Peace</b> , εἰρήνη.	<b>Pleasure</b> , ἡδονή.	<b>Proclamation</b> , make —, κηρύττω.
<b>Peacock</b> , ταῦς.	<b>Pledges</b> , πιστά.	<b>Procure</b> , πορίζω.
<b>Peltast</b> , πελταστής.	<b>Plethrum</b> , πλέθρον.	<b>Promise</b> , ἵπσιχνέομαι.
<b>Penalty</b> , ζημία.	<b>Plot</b> , ἐπιβούλη; — against, ἐπιβούλεων.	<b>Proof</b> , τεκμήριον.
<b>People</b> , δῆμος.	<b>Plough</b> , ἀρότρον.	<b>Proper</b> , — τίμη, καιρός.
<b>Perceive</b> , αἰσθάνομαι.	<b>Plunder</b> , πορθέω, ἀρπάζω, or διαρπάζω.	<b>Property</b> , χρήματα.
<b>Perfidious</b> , πανούργος.	<b>Poet</b> , ποιητής.	<b>Propitious</b> , ἰλεως.
<b>Perhaps</b> , ισως.	<b>Point</b> , — out, ἐπιδείκνυμι.	<b>Prosperous</b> , εὐδαίμων.
<b>Perish</b> or — utterly, ἀπόλλυμαι.	<b>Polished</b> , ξεστός.	<b>Protection</b> , ἐπικούρημα.
<b>Perjure</b> , — one's self, ἐπιορκέω.	<b>Poor</b> , πτωχός; — man, πένης.	<b>Provide</b> , πορίζω.
<b>Permit</b> , ἔτω.	<b>Possess</b> , κέκτημαι.	<b>Province</b> , ἀρχή.
<b>Persian</b> , Περσικός or Πέρσης.	<b>Possession</b> , κτήμα; possessions, sometimes ἄγαθά.	<b>Provisions</b> , ἐπιτήδεια, with or without the article.
<b>Person</b> , ἄνθρωπος.	<b>Possible</b> , is —, ἔστι or ἔξεστι; as . . . as —, ὡς or διει with superlative.	<b>Proxenus</b> , Πρόξενος.
<b>Persuade</b> , πείθω.	<b>Post</b> , καθιστημι.	<b>Prudent</b> , σώφρων.
<b>Pharnabazus</b> , Φαρνάβαζος.	<b>Pour</b> , — out as an offering, σπένω.	<b>Publish</b> , ἀποδείκνυμι.
<b>Philosopher</b> , φιλόσοφος.	<b>Poverty</b> , πενία.	<b>Punish</b> , κολάζω or ζημώω.
<b>Phrygia</b> , Φρυγία; <i>Phrygian</i> , Φρύγιος.	<b>Power</b> , κράτος or δύναμις; in the — of, ἐπί with D.	<b>Punisher</b> , κολαστής.
<b>Picket-guard</b> , προφύλαξ.	<b>Practicable</b> , εἰνπρακτός.	<b>Punishment</b> , inflict —, δίκην ἐπιτίθημι.
<b>Piece</b> , cut to pieces, κατακόπτω.	<b>Praise</b> , ἐπανέω.	<b>Purchase</b> , ἀνέομαι.
<b>Pigres</b> , Πίγρης.	<b>Praiseworthy</b> , ἐπανεπτός.	<b>Purify</b> , καθαίρω.
<b>Pilot</b> , κυβερνήτης.	<b>Pray</b> , εἴχομαι.	<b>Purple</b> , φονίκεος or πορφύρεος.
<b>Pisidian</b> , Πισιδής.	<b>Pre-eminently</b> , διαφέροντως.	<b>Purpose</b> , for the — of, ἐφ' ὧτε.
<b>Pity</b> , οἰκτείρω.	<b>Praise</b> , ἐπανέω.	<b>Pursue</b> , διώκω.
<b>Place</b> , χωρίον or τόπος; stopping —, σταθμός; take —, γίγνομαι; in this —, ἐνταῦθα; in — of, ἀντί.	<b>Praiseworthy</b> , ἐπανεπτός.	<b>Pursuit</b> , διώξις.
<b>Plain</b> , πεδίον.	<b>Prefer</b> , αἰρέομαι.	<b>Put</b> , τίθημι; — to flight, τρέπομαι; — to death, ἀποκτείνω; — to vote, ἐπιψηφίζω; — to sea, ἀνάγομαι; — ὃν, ἐνδίνω; — on one's breast-plate, θωρακίζομαι.
<b>Plait</b> , πλέκω.	<b>Present</b> , παρόν, part. of πάρειμι used as adj.; be —, πάρειμι.	<b>Pyramid</b> , πυραμίς.
	<b>Press</b> , πιέζω.	

## Q.

Quail, ὄρνυξ.  
Question, ἐρωτάω.  
Quick, ταχές.  
Quickly, ταχύ.

## R.

Raise, — up, ἀνιστῆμι.  
Rank, τάξις.  
Ransom, λινομαι.  
Rapidly, ταχέως.  
Rather, μᾶλλον.  
Ratify, ἐπικυρώω.  
Ravine, χαράδρα.  
Reach, — down, καθήκω.  
Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.  
Ready, make —, παρα-  
σκενάζομαι.  
Receive, λαμβάνω, in  
the sense of taking  
in one's hand, laying  
hold of; δέχομαι, in  
the sense of holding  
out one's hand to  
receive what is of-  
fered, accepting.  
Reconcile, διαλλάττω<sup>ο</sup>  
καταλλάττω.  
Refrain, ἀπέχομαι.  
Refuge, take —, κατα-  
φένγω.  
Refuse, οὐ φημι.  
Regard, — happy, εὐ-  
δαιμονίζω; in — to,  
πρός w. A.  
Remain, μένω.  
Remember, μέμνημαι.  
Remit, ἀποπέμπω.  
Reply, make —, ἀπο-  
κρίνομαι.  
Reputation, δόξα.  
Repute, in —, ἐνδυξος.  
Rescue, σώζω.

Resolutely, στερρῶς.  
Respect, αἰδὼς; with

— to, πρός w. A.  
Rest, ἀναπανομαι; the —  
— of, ὁ ἀλλος; the —,  
οἱ ἄλλοι or οἱ λοιποι.

Restore, κατάγω.

Restrain, κατέχω.

Retaliate, ἀντιποιέω.

Retreat, φεύγω.

Return, induce to —,  
ἀποστρέφω.

Revile, λιαδορέω.

Revolt, ἀφίσταμαι.

Reward, μισθίς.

Rich, πλούσιος; be —,  
πλούτεω.

Ride, ἔλαθνω; — by,  
παρελαίνω; — away,  
ἀπελαίνω.

Right, δίκαιος, morally;  
δέξιός, direction.

River, ποταμός.

Road, ὁδός.

Rob, στερέω, ἀποστερέω,  
or ἀφαιρέμαι.

Robber, λῃστής; — of  
temples, ἱερόσυλος.

Robbery, λῃστεία.

Robe, κάνθυς.

Rock, πέτρα.

Royal, βασιλεῖς or βα-  
σιλικός; — authority,  
βασιλεία.

Rule, ἀρχω.

Run, τρέχω, in the gen-  
eral sense; ήνω, de-  
notes haste and quick-  
ness, and is comm.  
used of bodies of men,  
a military term; —  
forward, προτρέχω;  
— up, προσθέω.

Rush, ἴεμαι or δρμάω;  
— on, δρμάω.

## S.

Sacred, Ἱερός.

Sacrifice, θυσία; θίω.

Safe, ἀσφαλής or σῶς.

Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.

Safety, σωτηρία or  
ἀσφάλεια; with —,  
ἀσφαλῶς; in great-  
est —, ἀσφαλέστατα;  
bring in —, σώζω.

Sail, — away, ἀποπλεω  
or ἐκπλέω.

Sailor, ναύτης.

Same, αὐτός with the  
art., 399.

Samian, Σάμιος.

Sardis, Σάρδεις.

Satrap, σατράπης.

Save, σώζω.

Savior, σωτήρ.

Say, λέγω or φημι; el-  
πον, said.

Scout, σκοπός.

Scrutinize, ἔξετάζω.

Sea, θάλαττα; put to —,  
ἀνάγομαι.

Seat, be seated, κάθημαι.

Second, ὕστεραιος.

Secret, κρυπτός.

See, ὄράω; — to, σκο-  
πέω.

Seek, ζητέω.

Seem, — best, δοκέω.

Seer, μάντις.

Self, αὐτός, 989.

Self-control, ἐγκράτεια.

Sell, ἀποδίδομαι.

Send, πέμπω, στέλλω (p.  
89), or ίημι; — for,  
μεταπέμπομαι; — back  
or home, ἀποπέμπω;  
— forward, προπέμπω;  
— down, καταπέμπω;  
— word, παραγγέλλω.

**Sense, αἰσθησις.**  
**Senseless, ἀνοος.**  
**Separate, ἀποστάω or διστῆμι.**  
**Servant, θεράπων.**  
**Serve, — for hire, θητέων.**  
**Set, ιστημι; δίνω, of the sun; — before, παρατίθημι; — on fire, καίω or ἐνάπτω; — out, δραμάομαι.**  
**Seven, ἑπτά.**  
**Severe, χαλεπός.**  
**Shame, αἰσχύνη.**  
**Sharp, ὁξές.**  
**Shepherd, ποιμήν.**  
**Shield, ἀσπίς.**  
**Ship, ναῦς.**  
**Shoot, τοξεύω.**  
**Shout, κραυγή; βοῶ.**  
**Show, φάνω, to make to appear, to cause to be seen; δείκνυμι or ἐπιδείκνυμι, prop. to show with the finger, hence to show in general.**  
**Shun, φεύγω.**  
**Sick, be —, ἀσθενέω.**  
**Side, from the — of, παρά with σ.; on all sides, πάντοθεν; on both sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν.**  
**Sight, δρασις; out of —, ἀφανῆς; in —, καταφανῆς.**  
**Silence, σιγή.**  
**Silent, be —, σιγάω.**  
**Silver, ἀργύριον; — or of —, ἀργύρεος.**  
**Simple, ἀπλός.**  
**Since, ἐπει or δέποτε.**  
**Sing, ἀδω.**  
**Singer, ἀοιδός.**

**Sink or — down, καταδύω, trans.**  
**Six, ἔξ.**  
**Skill, τέχνη.**  
**Skin, διφθέρα.**  
**Slander, διαβολή.**  
**Slaughter, κόπτω or σφάττω.**  
**Slave, δοῦλος; be a —, δουλεύω.**  
**Slay, ἀποκτείνω, ἀπόλλυμι; be slain, ἀποθνήσκω.**  
**Sleep, ἵπνος; καθεύδω.**  
**Sling, σφενδόνη; σφενδονάω.**  
**Slinger, σφενδονήτης.**  
**Slowly, σχολῇ.**  
**Small, μικρός.**  
**Smelling, δοφθησις.**  
**Snare, παγίς.**  
**Sneeze, πτάρνυμα.**  
**So, οὐτως, adv. of manner; δή, logical particle of inference; be —, οὐτως ἔχω.**  
**Socrates, Σωκράτης.**  
**Soldier, στρατιώτης; light-armed —, γυμνής.**  
**Some, τις; οἱ μέν, 981; — one or body or thing, τις, τι.**  
**Sometimes, ἐνιοτε.**  
**Son, νιός, in general; παις, child, of either sex.**  
**Song, ψέμη.**  
**Sooner, πρόσθεν.**  
**Soothsayer, μάντις.**  
**Sophist, σοφιστής.**  
**Sophocles, Σοφοκλῆς.**  
**Sorrow, λύπη.**  
**Sort, of every —, παντοδαπός.**

**Soul, θυμός.**  
**Sound, σημαίω, to give a signal, with a personal subject; φθέγγομαι, of any loud, clear sound.**  
**Source, πηγή.**  
**Sparta, Σπάρτη.**  
**Spartan, Σπαρτιάτης.**  
**Speak or — of, λέγω; εἶπον, εροκε; — the truth, ἀληθείων.**  
**Spear, λόγχη.**  
**Speech, λόγος.**  
**Speed, at full —, ἀνά κράτος.**  
**Spoils, σκύλα.**  
**Sportsman, θηρευτής.**  
**Spot, χωρίον.**  
**Spring, κρήνη.**  
**Square, πλαίσιον.**  
**Stadium, στάδιον.**  
**Stag, ἔλαφος.**  
**Stage, σταθμός.**  
**Stand, ισταμαι or ἰστηκα; — by, παρισταμαι; — around, περισταμαι; — under arms, τίθεμαι τὰ διπλα.**  
**Standard, σημείον.**  
**State, λέγω; πόλις.**  
**Station, σταθμός.**  
**Steal, κλέπτω.**  
**Steep, πρανής.**  
**Stern, στυγνός.**  
**Still, ἔτι.**  
**Stir, — up, ταράττω.**  
**Stone, λίθος; βάλλω.**  
**Stop, παίω; — fighting, καταλίω.**  
**Stopping-place, σταθμός.**  
**Straightway, εὐθὺς.**  
**Stranger, ξένος.**  
**Stream, ρέος.**

<b>Strengthen</b> , φέννυμι.	ἀφαιρέω; — part in an expedition, στρατεύομαι.	place; when merely expletive not to be translated; from —, ἐντεῖθεν; be —, πάρειμι.
<b>Strike</b> , παίω, strike with the hand or something in it; πλήγτω, a stronger word.	Talent, τάλαντον.	Therefore, οὖν, ἄρα, or τοίνυν.
<b>Strive</b> , πειράσμαι; — after, ὁρέγομαι.	Targeteer, πελταστής.	Thereupon, ἐνταῦθα or ἐνθα.
<b>Strong</b> , ισχυρός.	Taste, γεῦσις; γενόμαι.	Thermopylae, Θερμοπύλαι.
<b>Stronghold</b> , χωρίον or χωρίον ισχυρόν.	Teacher, διδάσκαλος.	These, see This.
<b>Struggle</b> , ἀγών.	Tegea, Τεγέα.	Thief, φάρω.
<b>Successfully</b> , καλῶς.	Team, ζεῦγος.	Think, νομίω or οἴμαι.
<b>Suffer</b> , πάσχω; — death, ἀποθνήσκω.	Tell, λέγω; εἶπον, told.	Third, τρίτος.
<b>Summit</b> , ἄκρον.	Temple, νεώς; robber of temples, ιερόσυλος.	Thirty, τριάκοντα.
<b>Summon</b> , καλέω.	Ten, δέκα; — thousand, μύριοι.	This, οὐτος or ὅδε, 1004, 1005.
<b>Sun</b> , ἥλιος.	Tent, σκηνή.	Those, see That.
<b>Supperless</b> , ἀδειπνος.	Terrify, ἔκπλήγτη;	Thought, take — in return, ἀντεπιμελέομαι.
<b>Support</b> , τρέφω.	Test, βάσανος.	Thousands, χίλιοι; two —, δισχίλιοι; ten —, μύριοι.
<b>Surmount</b> , ὑπερβάλλω.	Than, ἢ.	Thrace, Θράκη.
<b>Surpass</b> , ὑπερέχω.	That, ἐκεῖνος, demon. pron.; δτι, in indir. disc.; ἵνα, ὡς, δπως, in the sense of in order that; μή, after verbs offearing; εο —, δοτε; Ο or would —, ειτε.	Thracian, Θραξ.
<b>Surprise</b> , be surprised, θαυμάζω.	The, δ, ἢ, τό.	Three, τρεῖς; — hundred, τριάκοντα.
<b>Surrender</b> , παραδίδωμι.	Theatre, θέατρον.	Through, διά.
<b>Surround</b> , περιέχω.	Theft, κλοπή.	Throw, βίπτω; — in, ἐμβάλλω.
<b>Suspect</b> , ὑποπτεύω.	Their, often by the article; sometimes by αἰτῶν, gen. plur. of αἰτός.	Thus, ὡδε, in the sense of as follows.
<b>Suspicion</b> , ὑποψία.	Them, oblique cases of αὐτός in the plur.	Tiara, στλεγγίς.
<b>Swear</b> , — falsely, ἐπιορκέω.	Themistocles, Θεμιστοκλῆς.	Tigris, Τίγρης.
<b>Sweat</b> , ίδρως.	Themselves, ἑαυτῶν, reflex.; αὐτοί, iphtens. like ipse.	Time, χρόνος, in general; ὥρα, season, hour; proper —, καιρός; at that —, τότε; each —, ἔκαστοτε; in —, εἰκαίρως; at the same — with, ἅμα with D.
<b>Sweet</b> , ἥδύς, agreeable in a very wide sense; γλυκίς, prop. sweet to the taste.	Then, τότε, of time; δή, inferential; ἐνθα, thereupon; and —, είτη δέ.	Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης
<b>Sword</b> , short —, ἀκινάκης.	Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.	
<b>Syracusan</b> , Συρακόσιος.	There, ἐνταῦθα, of	
<b>Syrian</b> , Σύριος; Σύρος.		
<b>T.</b>		
<b>Table</b> , τράπεζα.		
<b>Take</b> , λαμβάνω; — place, γίγνομαι; — away,		

**To**, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, ὡς,  
ορ πρός.  
**Toil**, πόνος; *full of* —,  
πολύπονος.  
**Tongue**, γλῶσσα.  
**Too**, ἄγαν.  
**Torch**, λαμπάς.  
**Touch**, ἀφή; ἀποτομαί.  
**Towards**, ἐπί w. G.  
**Tower**, τύρωσις.  
**Track**, ιχνιον.  
**Traitor**, προδότης.  
**Transgress**, παραβαίνω  
ορ ἀμαρτάνω.  
**Transport**, διαβιβάζω.  
**Treason**, προδοσία.  
**Treasure**, θησαυρός.  
**Treat**, χράομαι.  
**Treaty**, σπουδαί or συν-  
θήκη.  
**Tree**, δένδρον.  
**Trench**, τάφρος.  
**Tribute**, δασμός.  
**Trireme**, τρίθρης.  
**Trojan**, Τρωικός.  
**Trophy**, τρόπαιον.  
**Trouble**, ταράττω ετ  
ἀνιάω.  
**Troy**, Τροία.  
**Truce**, σπουδαί.  
**True**, ἀληθῆς.  
**Trumpet**, σάλπιγξ.  
**Trust**, πιστείω or πέ-  
πισθα.  
**Truth**, speak the —,  
ἀληθεύω.  
**Try**, ἐπιχειρέω or πει-  
ράομαι.  
**Tumult**, θόρυβος.  
**Tunic**, χιτών.  
**Turn**, τρέπω or στρέφω.  
**Twenty**, εικοσι.  
**Two**, δίο; — thousand,  
δισχίλιοι.  
**Tyrant**, τύραννος.

**U.**

**Under**, ὑπό.  
**Underneath**, be —,  
ὑπεριψι.  
**Understanding**, σίνε-  
σις.  
**Undertaking**, πρᾶξις,  
πρᾶγμα, or ἔργον.  
**Uneducated**, ἀπαίδευ-  
τος.  
**Unfinished**, ἀτελῆς.  
**Unfortunate**, ἀτυχῆς or  
δυστυχῆς.  
**Unguarded**, ἀφίλακτος.  
**Unjust**, ἀδίκος.  
**Unless** = if not.  
**Unprepared**, ἀπαρ-  
σκενάστος.  
**Unprincipled**, πονηρός.  
**Unseaworthy**, ἀπλοὸς.  
**Unseemly**, αἰσχρός.  
**Until**, μέχρι, ἄχρι, ἕστε,  
ἔως, or πρὶν.  
**Up**, — along, ἀνά.  
**Upon**, ἐπί.  
**Uprightness**, δικαιοσύ-  
νη.  
**Uproar**, θόρυβος.  
**Urge**, κελεύω.  
**Us**, see I.  
**Use**, make — of, χράο-  
μαι.  
**Useful**, χρήσιμος.

**V.**

**Valor**, ἀρετή.  
**Vast**, πολὺς.  
**Vengeance**, take — on,  
ἀποτίνομαι or τιμωρέο-  
μαι.  
**Very**, μάλα.  
**Vex**, λυπέω.  
**Vicious**, πονηρός.  
**Victorious**, be —, νικάω.

**Vigilant**, ἐπιμελής.  
**Vigorously**, ισχυρῶς.  
**Village**, κάμη; village-  
chief, κωμάρχης.  
**Villager**, κωμῆτης.  
**Vine**, ἀμπελός.  
**Violate**, παραμελέω.  
**Violently**, βιαίως.  
**Virtue**, ἀρετή.  
**Voice**, φωνή.  
**Voyage**, πλόος

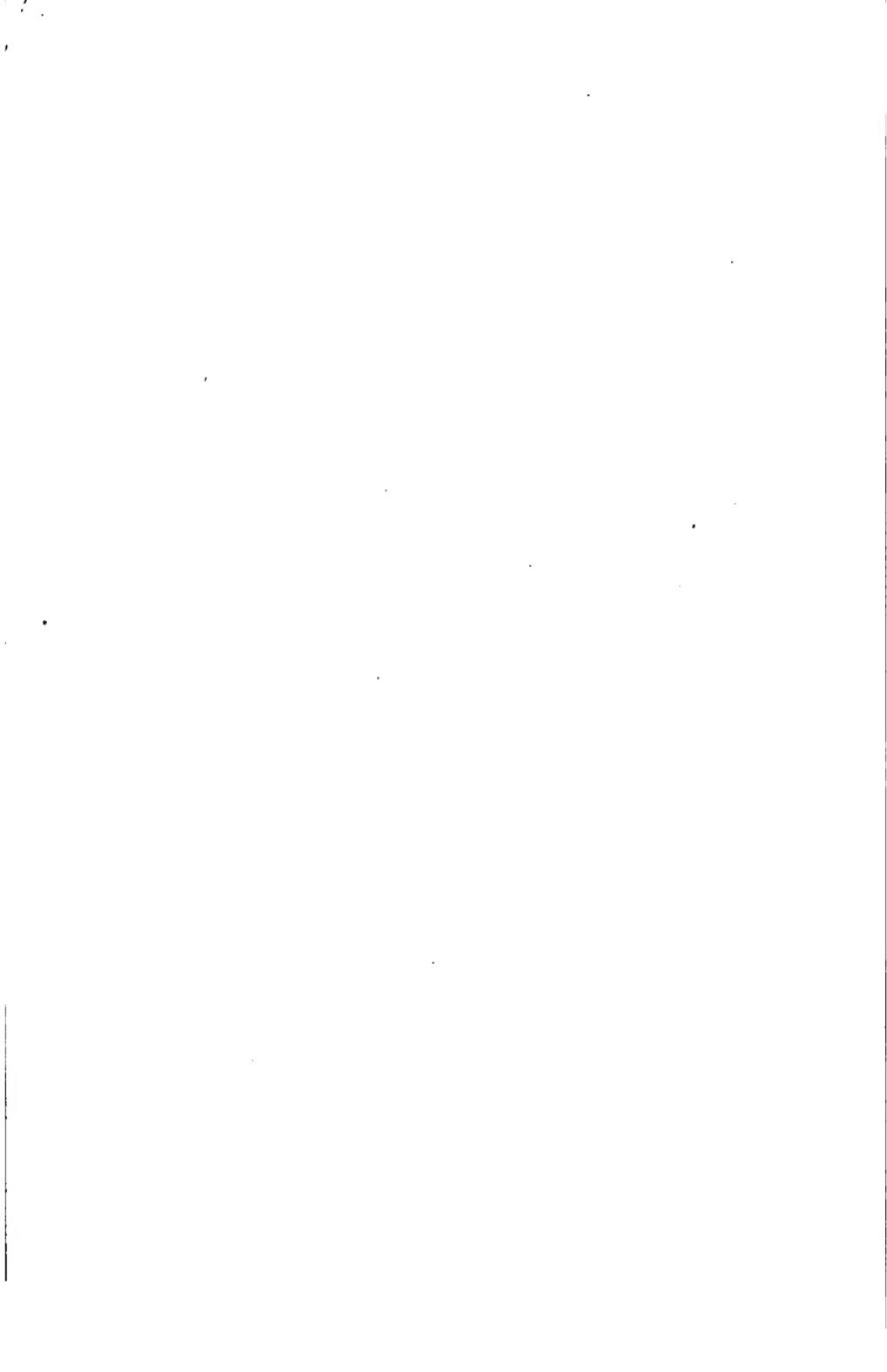
**W.**

**Wagon**, ἀμαξα; passa-  
ble by wagons, ἀμαξι-  
τός.  
**Wailing**, ὁδυρμός.  
**Wait**, περιμένω; — for,  
ἀναμένω or περιμένω.  
**Wall**, τεῖχος; build a  
— to intercept, ἀπο-  
τειχίζω.  
**War**, πόλεμος; at —,  
πολέμως; — or make  
—, πολεμέω.  
**Ward**, — off, ἀμίνω.  
**Watchword**, σύνθημα.  
**Water**, ὕδωρ; fetch —,  
ὑδροφορέω.  
**Way**, ὁδός; give —,  
ἐκκλίνω; give — to,  
πείθομαι; in this —,  
οὖτως.  
**Weak**, ἀσθενής.  
**Wealth**, πλούτος.  
**Wear**, ἔχω; — out, κα-  
ταρίβω.  
**Weep**, δακρύω.  
**Weight**, βάρος.  
**Well**, εἰν or καλῶς; it  
is —, καλῶς ἔχει.  
**Well-armed**, εἰνοπλος.  
**Well-born**, εὐγενής.  
**Well-disposed**, εἴνοος.

<b>Wet</b> , βρέχω.	<b>With</b> , σύν, ἔχων; — <i>the aid of</i> , σύν; — <i>respect to</i> , πρός.	<b>Would</b> , — <i>that</i> , εἰθε or εἰ γάρ.
<b>What</b> , τίς, inter.; δις, rel.; δοτις, gen. rel. and indir. inter.	<b>Withdraw</b> , ἀποσπάω or ἀναχωρέω.	<b>Wound</b> , τιτρώσκω
<b>Whatever</b> , δοτις.	<b>Within</b> , εἰσω, indicates the motion of going into the place; ἐνδον, in the sense of in the inside, without implying such motion; ἐντός, prop. inwardly, but sometimes as a prep. w. a.	<b>Write</b> , γράφω.
<b>When</b> , ώς, ἐπει, or ἐπειδή.	<b>Without</b> , ἀνεν; — <i>breakfast</i> , ἀνάριστος.	<b>Wrong or do</b> —, ἀδικέω; <i>wrong-doing</i> , ἀμαρτία
<b>Whence</b> , πόθεν.	<b>Witness</b> , μάρτυς.	
<b>Whenever</b> , ὅποτε or ἐπειδή.	<b>Wolf</b> , λύκος.	
<b>Where</b> , ἐνθα or δη.	<b>Woman</b> , γυνή; <i>old</i> —, γραῦς; <i>Cilician</i> —, Κιλισσα.	
<b>Wherefore</b> , ώστε.	<b>Wonder</b> , θαυμάζω.	
<b>Wherever</b> , ὅπουν.	<b>Wonderful</b> , θαυμαστός.	
<b>Whether</b> , εἰ.	<b>Wooden</b> , ξύλινος.	
<b>Which</b> , δις.	<b>Word</b> , λόγος; <i>bring or carry back</i> —, ἀπαγγέλλω; <i>send</i> —, παραγγέλλω; <i>pass the</i> — <i>to one another</i> , διαγγέλλω.	
<b>Whichever</b> , ὅπερος.	<b>Work</b> , ἐργάζομαι.	
<b>Whip</b> , μάστιξ.	<b>Worse</b> , c. of κακός.	
<b>White</b> , λευκός.	<b>Worsted</b> , <i>be</i> —, ἡττάσαι.	
<b>Whither</b> , ποι.	<b>Worthy</b> , ἀξιος.	
<b>Who</b> , τίς, inter.; δις, rel.		
<b>Whole</b> , ὅλος or πᾶς.		
<b>Whosoever</b> , δις.		
<b>Why</b> , τι.		
<b>Width</b> , εύρος.		
<b>Wife</b> , γυνή.		
<b>Wild</b> , ἄγριος; — <i>beast</i> , θηρίον.		
<b>Willing</b> , <i>be</i> —, ἐθέλω.		
<b>Wind</b> , ἀνέμος.		
<b>Wine</b> , οἶνος.		
<b>Wing</b> , κέρας.		
<b>Winter</b> , χειμών.		
<b>Wisdom</b> , σοφία.		
<b>Wise</b> , σοφός.		
<b>Wish</b> , ἐθέλω or βούλομαι.		

**X.****Xenias**, Ξενίας.**Xenophon**, Ξενοφῶν.**Y.****Year**, ἐνιαυτός.**Yet, not** —, οὐπώ or μήπω; *and* —, καίτοι.**Yield**, ἴψιμα.**You**, σύ.**Young**, νέος; — *man*, νεανίας.**Your or yours**, σός or ιψέτερος; *and often by the gen. of σόν*.**Yourself**, σεαυτοῦ, *reflex.*; *aὐτός*, *intens.* like *ipse*.**Youth**, νεόπης.**Z.****Zealous**, πρόθυμος.**Zeus**, Ζεύς.

## **ADVERTISEMENTS**



# GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

---

## *Goodwin's Greek Grammar. Revision of 1892.*

By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Ph.D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard College. Revised and Enlarged Edition. 12mo. Half morocco. xxxvi + 451 pages. Mailing price, \$1.65; for introd., \$1.50.

FOR thirteen years the second edition stood unchallenged as the best elementary Greek Grammar in the English language. Nevertheless it has been possible to improve it.

1. The relative degrees of prominence that should be given to the various aspects of grammar have been carefully considered of late years, and the new edition of Goodwin will be found in accord with the soundest ideas on this subject.

2. Changes have been freely made where improvement could be effected. For instance, a great part of the section on the verb has been remodeled and rewritten.

3. Particular attention has been paid to improvements in the Syntax, and the chief increase has been made in this department.

4. A radical and marked improvement has been made in the numbering of sections.

This is offered as the best Greek Grammar for preparatory schools and colleges that reasonably can be demanded in the present state of our knowledge and experience.

It should be borne in mind that Goodwin's Greek Grammar is entirely complete. It does not require the student to get the author's MOODS AND TENSES, as it contains as much on these subjects as any elementary Greek Grammar does or should.

No difficulty will be experienced in using the new edition of Goodwin's Grammar with texts that refer to the former edition. A complete table of parallel references is given at the beginning of the new edition.

The work is so favorably and universally known that it is not deemed necessary to print any commendations. A few figures however may be found of interest. In the year 1893, according to the best reports attainable, the Grammar stood as follows in four representative states.

Massachusetts . . .	171	Schools using Goodwin.	24	Using the grammar standing next
New York . . . .	233	" "	51	" "
Illinois . . . .	60	" "	17	" "
Georgia . . . .	57	" "	8	" "

## *The Beginner's Greek Book.*

By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Harvard University, and author of *First Lessons in Greek*, etc. 12mo. Half leather. xv + 428 + 70 pages. By mail, \$1.60; for introduction, \$1.50.

THE Beginner's Greek Book aims to give the pupil only the forms, constructions, and vocabulary which will be of practical use to him in reading.

The book is complete in itself, not requiring reference to any grammar. It presents, in carefully graded lessons, the usual forms and ordinary constructions of the language, its general vocabulary, and selections for reading. The lessons present the facts of grammar simply and briefly, and furnish, with the necessary special vocabularies, exercises for practice both in reading and in writing Greek. The selections for reading are sufficient to meet all the demands of the first year's study. The book is in two Divisions :

- I. Lessons 1–100, a First Book in Greek, complete in itself.
- II. Lessons 101–139, a Greek Reading Book and Elementary Syntax.

C. F. Smith, *Prof. of Greek, Vanderbilt University*: A very careful examination of the book leads me to believe that it will be found the best, and in the end the shortest road yet offered by an American text-book as an introduction to the thorough study of the most perfect of all languages. I firmly believe that this work must be the beginner's Greek book for at least the next decade or score of years, and that its general use in the schools of the country will give a tremendous impulse to the study of Greek.

F. H. Ellis, *Instructor in Greek, Wesleyan Academy, Wilbraham, Mass.*: It is in use at our Academy and is giving complete satisfaction.

M. L. D'Ooge, *Prof. of Greek, University of Michigan*: I find it admirably fitted to accomplish the end for which it was made. It serves

at once as a grammar, a reader, and a composition book for the first year's study. If thoroughly studied it cannot fail to give the student a sufficient acquaintance with the forms, the vocabulary, and the syntax of Greek, to enable him to go on to the reading of the *Anabasis* and the more systematic study of the language with success.

C. S. Crosman, *Head Master Haverford College Grammar School, Penn.*: I think it one of the finest text-books ever published.

William G. Manly, *Prof. of Greek in the Missouri State University*: I regard it as the best book yet published for beginners in Greek.

J. B. Sewall, *Principal of Thayer Academy, South Braintree, Mass.*: It is simply admirable. I do not see how it could be improved.

*White's First Lessons in Greek.*

Prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an Introduction either to his Greek Reader or to his *Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus*, or to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Harvard University. 12mo. Half-morocco. x + 286 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.30; Introduction, \$1.20.

A SERIES of eighty lessons, with progressive Greek-English and English-Greek Exercises, taken mainly from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. The Exercises consist wholly of complete sentences, followed by a series of Additional Exercises on Forms, and complete Vocabularies. These lessons are carefully graded, and do not follow the order of arrangement of the Grammar, but begin the study of the verb with the second lesson, and then pursue it alternately with that of the remaining parts of speech. The references are to the new edition of Goodwin.

<p>Alexander Kerr, Prof. of Greek, University of Wisconsin: The best book for beginners which I have ever examined.</p>	<p>E. H. Wilson, Prin. of Wilson School for Boys, Norwalk, Conn.: It is the best book for beginners in Greek I have ever used.</p>
---	--

*Companion of Parallel References to Hadley and**Allen's Greek Grammar.*

Designed to accompany the second edition of *A Series of First Lessons in Greek*. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D. iv + 45 pages. This pamphlet accompanies all copies of *White's First Lessons in Greek* free of charge, when so ordered, and thoroughly adapts the *First Lessons in Greek* to use with Hadley & Allen's Grammar. Exact parallels have been found to almost all the references in the *Lessons*, and the new references are more than simple parallels: they are made to present the particular point or subject fully and completely.

*Leighton's New Greek Lessons.*

With references to Hadley's Greek Grammar as well as to Goodwin's New Greek Grammar. Intended as an Introduction to Xenophon's *Anabasis* or to Goodwin's Greek Reader. By R. F. LEIGHTON, Ph.D. (Lips.), late Princ. of the Fall River High School, Mass. 12mo. Half-morocco. 283 pages. Mailing price, \$1.30; for introduction, \$1.20.

A BOUT seventy easy and well-graded lessons, both Greek and English, introduce the pupil to the first book of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, from which the Exercises and Vocabularies are mainly selected. The amount of matter to be translated into Greek is sufficient to prepare a student for most American colleges.

New Anabasis.

First Four Books with an Illustrated Vocabulary. Revised by Professor W. W. GOODWIN, author of Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and Professor JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, author of Greek Lessons, The Beginner's Greek Book, etc. 12mo. Half Leather. With map and illustrations. For introduction, \$1.50.

THE Greek text has been thoroughly revised, and is in many points very different from that of L. Dindorf, which was the basis of the text in the earlier editions.

The text is newly printed in large Porson pica, and the lines of each page are numbered in the margin to facilitate reference. Frequent summaries of the contents are inserted in the page, to enable the student to know what is coming and to review at a glance what he has already read.

There is an introduction of 43 pages, which contains the information about history and antiquities which is needed for an understanding of the *Anabasis*.

The notes have been thoroughly revised and carefully adapted to the wants of students who are beginning their study of Greek literature with the *Anabasis*. The grammatical information is given chiefly by references to the grammars, but seldom without some hint as to the nature of the construction. The notes have been made on the conviction that the first Greek book read by a student must be used in part as a basis for drill in the ordinary construction of syntax, and that it is only by systematic study of syntax at the outset that a student can prepare himself to read Greek afterwards without constantly stumbling over common forms of syntax.

The well known Dictionary to the whole *Anabasis*, prepared by Professors White and Morgan, is an integral part of the present edition. (See a later page.)

The book is thus made up by the collaboration of three eminent scholars and specialists and can be most confidently recommended as able and thorough in scholarship, skillful in adaptation to the end in view, and free from all features that are merely "taking" and without real value.

*Anabasis Dictionary.*

An Illustrated Dictionary to Xenophon's *Anabasis*, with groups of words etymologically related. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Professor of Greek, and MORRIS H. MORGAN, Assistant Professor of Greek and Latin, in Harvard University. 12mo. Cloth. viii + 290 pages. Mailing price, \$1.35; for introduction, \$1.25. Also bound with Goodwin and White's *Anabasis*. By mail, \$1.65; for introduction, \$1.50.

THIS is not a compilation from other vocabularies, but is made on the basis of a new collection and examination of all the words in the *Anabasis* itself. It contains all words found in any of the principal editions now in use, both here and in Germany, with every meaning which each word has in the *Anabasis*, and with full references to the passages in which they occur. The articles on geography, biography, and especially on public and private antiquities, are fuller than is usual in such a work, and are illustrated with seventy-nine cuts taken from the antique.

D. W. Abercrombie, *Prin. Worcester Academy, Worcester, Mass.*: The vocabulary is altogether the very best I have ever seen, and leaves nothing to be desired. The discussion under each word is remarkably full and valuable; especially noticeable are the proper names and the words on which the illustrations are based. The grouping of related words is also very helpful and gives evidence of accurate and recent scholarship. Altogether this edition must prove to be of the greatest helpfulness to the work in Greek in preparatory schools.

*Greek-English Word-List.*

Containing about 977 of the most common Greek Words. By ROBERT BAIRD, Professor of Greek, Northwestern University. 12mo. Cloth. 43 pages. Mailing price, 35 cents; for introduction, 30 cents.

THE lack of a vocabulary is the greatest obstacle to the reading of Greek and the enjoyment of Greek literature. This little manual is designed to help the student attack and master this difficulty by itself. Those Greek words are presented with which he ought to be perfectly familiar, and by their arrangement and the addition of derivative and cognate words, the task of learning and remembering them is reduced to a minimum.

William T. Peck, *Prin. of Classical Department, High School, Providence, R. I.*: I am very much pleased with it.

C. C. Bragdon, *Prin. of Lasell Seminary, Auburndale, Mass.*: A decided acquisition to younger students in translation.

*The Beginner's Greek Composition.*

Based mainly upon Xenophon's *Anabasis*, Book I. By WILLIAM C. COLLAR, Head-Master of Roxbury Latin School, and M. GRANT DANIELL, Principal of Chauncy-Hall School. Sq. 16mo. Cloth. viii + 201 pages. Illustrated. Mailing price, 95 cents; for introduction, 90 cents.

THIS book is designed to offer a complete preparation for admission to college. It contains eighty-five exercises for oral and written translation based on the first book of the *Anabasis*, with notes and numerous comparisons of Greek and Latin idioms and constructions. Following these are several miscellaneous passages of continuous English for translation into Greek, and certain Harvard admission papers suitably annotated.

**B. Perrin, Prof. of Greek, Yale University:** It seems just the thing, and is admirably done.

**W. S. Tyler, Prof. of Greek, Amherst College:** It is a little gem both in form and contents. The plan is a good one and it is executed with the wisdom and care which were to be expected in the work of such scholars and teachers.

**Edward B. Clapp, Prof. of Greek, University of California:** It is the best book for the purpose which we have.

**George D. Lord, Prof. of Greek,**

**Dartmouth College:** Its method is sound. Its clear and compact treatment make it markedly practical.

**Henry M. Tyler, Prof. of Greek, Smith College:** It strikes me as an excellent hand-book.

**Jos. R. Ewing, Prof. of Greek, Ottawa University, Kas.:** I prefer it to any composition book I have ever seen. It is unparalleled in every respect.

**Edward North, Prof. of Greek, Hamilton College:** It is a good example of recent advance in the teaching of Greek and Latin.

*Goodwin's Greek Reader.*

Edited by Professor W. W. GOODWIN, of Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 384 pages. Mailing price, \$1.65; for introd., \$1.50.

CONSISTING of Selections from Xenophon, Plato, Herodotus, and Thucydides. With colored maps, notes, and references to the grammar.

*Cebes' Tablet.*

Edited with Introduction, Notes, Vocabulary, and Grammatical Questions, by RICHARD PARSONS, Professor of Greek, Ohio Wesleyan University. 12mo. Cloth. 94 pages. Mailing price, 85 cents; for introduction, 75 cents.

EASY Attic prose to supplement or replace the *Anabasis*.

Seymour's School Iliad.

With Introduction, Commentary, and Illustrated Vocabulary, by THOMAS D. SEYMORE, Professor of Greek in Yale College.

**Books I.-III.** Square 12mo. Half-leather. 371 pages. Mailing price, \$1.35; for introduction, \$1.25.

**Books I.-VI.** 478 pages. Mailing price, \$1.75; for introduction, \$1.60.

THIS is believed to be without exception the ideal Iliad for school use. The introduction, which contains forty-five pages, presents, in a concise but systematic form, the most important facts regarding Homeric life, the Homeric poem, Homeric style, syntax, dialect, and verse. The text is printed in the large and clear type that has distinguished the College Series of Greek Authors. The commentary has been adapted to the wants of beginners in Homer. The notes are copious for the first three books. They are less copious for Books IV. to VI., but the commentary on Book VI. is fuller than that on Books IV. and V. One finds numberless evidences that the editor did his work not only in a careful and in a painstaking and scholarly way, but with personal pleasure and with sympathetic regard for the difficulties of beginners. The vocabulary described below contains more than twenty wood-cuts, most of which are new in this country.

**A. H. Buck, Prof. of Greek, Boston Univ.**: In this book both editor and publisher seem to me to have done their best to furnish a positive and valuable help to an easy and adequate preparation for college work in Greek poetry, and thus to have made a notable contribution to the cause of classical learning.

**Angie Clara Chapin, Prof. of Greek, Wellesley Coll.**: It seems to me particularly rich in what may be called literary apparatus. With such a guide a teacher will have no excuse for teaching the Iliad as merely "a queer kind of prose," as Professor Seymour says. (Dec. 16, 1889.)

**William Goodell Frost, Prof. of Greek Language and Literature,**

**Oberlin, Coll.**: The Introduction is admirable for its selection of material, and sound in the views expressed. Of course the Vocabulary is a feature which appeals at once to every student of Homer. I observe at random through both Vocabulary and notes numerous felicities which reveal conscientious and loving care. I can hardly see how the volume as a whole could be improved.

**Charles Forster Smith, Prof. of Greek, Vanderbilt Univ., Nashville, Tenn.**: I do not doubt that it will be universally conceded to be the best school edition of any part of the Iliad that has yet been put on the American market. I shall recommend Professor Seymour's Iliad to all the schools that fit boys for us.

*Homeric Vocabulary.*

A Concise Vocabulary to the First Six Books of Homer's Iliad. By THOMAS D. SEYMOUR of Yale College. Square 12mo. Cloth. x + 106 pages. Mailing price, 80 cents; for introduction, 75 cents.

THIS Vocabulary has not been compiled from other dictionaries, but has been made from the poem itself. The maker has endeavored to give nothing but what is important for the accurate and appreciative reading of the Iliad, and yet to show the original and derived meanings of the words, and to suggest translations which should be both simple and dignified.

Charles M. Moss, *Prof. of Greek Language and Literature, Illinois Wesleyan University*: The vocabulary, I think, is a move in the right direction,—toward saving students a needless waste of time. It is well enough on paper to talk about a student's getting so much from use of a large lexicon; but that advantage is mostly imaginary, if I may judge from thirteen years' experience in the class-room. What is needed is something that will give what a student (not a professor) can make the most telling use of.

*Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek**Verb.*

Rewritten and Enlarged. By WILLIAM WATSON GOODWIN, LL.D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University. 8vo. Cloth. xxii + 464 pages. Mailing Price, \$2.15; Introduction Price, \$2.00.

IT is only necessary to say of the new edition that it is a most careful revision and a judicious enlargement of the previous one. Full use has been made of all contributions, American and foreign, to the discussion of the subjects here treated, as well as of the author's own further investigations and maturer judgments. The work is presented as something indispensable to all students and teachers of Greek.

*Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus.*

With Notes adapted to the revised edition of Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and copperplate maps. Edited by W. W. GOODWIN, Ph.D., LL.D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature, and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Harvard College. 12mo. Half-morocco. vii + 397 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; for introduction, \$1.50.

*Greek Inflection.*

By B. F. HARDING, Head Master of the Belmont School, Belmont, Mass. 12mo. Cloth. 54 pages. Mailing price, 55 cts.; for introduction, 50 cts.



U

Q	O	-
T	/	U
R	-S	)
P	/	-
U	/	U
	-	-
	ACCENT	

This book should be returned  
the Library on or before the last date  
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred  
by retaining it beyond the specified  
time.

Please return promptly.

